

VOLUME 018 MACHINE 4341- -0015871 MODEL M02 SYSTEM 0018167 MODE

SCHED SHIP 82/09/17

LOGIC TYPE -0- SYSTEMS DIAGRAMS

DOC COUNTER 04

PAGE NUM	SH	TITLE	PART NUM	EC NUM	FEATURE B/M OR B/MS
44005		GENERAL INFORMATION	0005666453	376695	.W. 0004432864
4401T		TAB	0005666268	865416	.W. 0002676002 .W. 0004432864
44015F		CONSOL FUCT	0002676421	379827	.W. 0004230664
44025		INTRODUCTION	0005666351	379824	.W. 0004432864
44035		OPER CONT PANEL	0005666352	379824	.W. 0004432864
44045		DISP CONSOLE	0005666353	379824	.W. 0004432864
44051		3279 COLOR CONSOLE	0002676422	379824	.W. 0004432864
44055		DISPLAY KEYBOARD	0005666354	379607	.W. 0004432864
44071		FEATURES	0002676423	379824	.W. 0004432864
44075		PRINTER	0005666355	379824	.W. 0004432864
44085		MODES OF OPER	0005666356	379814	.W. 0004432864
44115		ERROR COND	0005666358	379824	.W. 0004432864
44125		ADDITIONAL FEAT	0005666359	379586	.W. 0004432864
44135		DISPLAY MESSAGES	0005666360	379607	.W. 0004432864
44155		ERROR MESSAGES	0005666361	379815	.W. 0004432864
44165		MANUAL FUNCTIONS	0005666362	379807	.W. 0004432864
44175F		SP STORAGE QX	0002676049	379827	.W. 0004230664
44185F		SYSTEM CONFIG	0002676455	379827	.W. 0004230664
44187		CONSOL COL CONVERG	0002676425	379814	.W. 0004432864
44191F		MOD TRANSFER	0002676456	379808	.W. 0004230664
44195F		PROGRAM LOAD	0002676457	379825	.W. 0004230664
44215F		COMPARE TRACE QA	0002676356	379825	.W. 0004230664
44235F		CHECK CONTROL	0002676459	379827	.W. 0004230664
44245F		OPER RATE CONTROL	0002676358	379825	.W. 0004230664
44255		DISPLAY/ALTER SCR N	0005666369	379598	.W. 0004432864
44265		DISPLAY/ALTER GEN RG	0005666370	379598	.W. 0004432864
44275F		DISP/ ALTER CUR PSW	0002676357	379827	.W. 0004230664
44285		DISPLAY/ALTER VIR ST	0005666372	379598	.W. 0004432864
44295F		DISP/ ALTER TR AREA	0002676409	379825	.W. 0004230664
44305F		DISP/ ALTER BL SAVE	0002676355	379825	.W. 0004230664
44315F		DISP/ ALTER UCW DEV	0002676430	379827	.W. 0004230664
44325		DISPLAY/ALT LOC STOR	0005666376	379807	.W. 0004432864
44329F		DISP/ ALTER EX REG	0002676431	379825	.W. 0004230664
44335		DISPLAY/ALT SP STR	0005666377	379598	.W. 0004432864
44345		INSERT/EXTRACT SCR	0005666378	379607	.W. 0004432864
44355		INSERT/FXT LOC STOR	0005666379	379807	.W. 0004432864
44365		INSERT/EXT CH D BUFF	0005666380	379807	.W. 0004432864
44375		INSERT/EXT SWAP BUFF	0005666381	379807	.W. 0004432864
44395F		INS EX TRAP BAL ST	0002676433	379825	.W. 0004230664
44397F		INS EX CSAR BKUP	0002676354	379825	.W. 0004230664
44403		EXTRACT PU DLAT	0002676434	379822	.W. 0004230664
44405		INSERT/EXT IPU DLAT	0005666383	379807	.W. 0004432864
44407		CHANNEL DLAT GRP 2	0002676435	379822	.W. 0004230664
44409		INSERT/EXTRACT DLAT	0002676436	379807	.W. 0004432864
44413		EXTRACT KEY GRP 2	0002676437	379822	.W. 0004230664
44415		INSERT/EXT KEY	0005666384	379807	.W. 0004432864
44417		LI DIRECTORY	0002676438	379822	.W. 0004230664
44419		INSERT/EXT DIRECTORY	0002676439	379807	.W. 0004432864
44425F		INS EX LI CACHE	0002676410	379808	.W. 0004230664
44427		CACHE RETRY DATA	0002676440	379822	.W. 0004230664
44429		INSERT/EXT CACHE	0002676441	379807	.W. 0004432864
44435		INSERT/EXT STA SC RG	0005666386	379807	.W. 0004432864
44443		INSERT CHECKS SYSTEM	0002676442	379822	.W. 0004230664
44445		INSERT/EXT CK SYS	0005666387	379807	.W. 0004432864
44449F		INS EX PU HDWRE	0002676443	379825	.W. 0004230664
44453F		INS EX CON STG HDW	0005666205	379825	.W. 0004230664
44457F		INS EX MAIN STG HDW	0002676446	379825	.W. 0004230664
44463F		INS EX CHAN HDWRE	0005666206	379825	.W. 0004230664
44495		INSERT/EXT CH INTREFC	0005666388	379807	.W. 0004432864
44501F		INS EX EXT REG	0002676449	379825	.W. 0004230664
44515F		INS EX SCAN RINGS	0002676427	379825	.W. 0004230664
44517		CLOCK SCAN RINGS	0002676451	379822	.W. 0004230664
44519		CLOCK SCAN RINGS	0002676452	379807	.W. 0004432864
44521F		INS EX W COM GRP 2	0002676453	379808	.W. 0004230664
44525F		INS EX TRANS ADD	0002676412	379808	.W. 0004230664
44535		INSERT/EXT SET CSAR	0005666391	379807	.W. 0004432864
44545F		ERROR LOGOUT SCREENS	0002676413	379808	.W. 0004230664
44555F		SP LOGOUTS	0002676414	379808	.W. 0004230664
44565F		TEMP LOGOUTS	0002676415	379808	.W. 0004230664
44575F		CAP INITIATOR	0002676458	379808	.W. 0004230664
44585		PWR/TEM(M-SCREEN)	0005666396	379598	.W. 0004432864
44595		ANALOG SENSE DISPLAY	0005666397	379604	.W. 0004432864
44605		PWR DIAG	0005666398	379598	.W. 0004432864
44607F		DISKETTE IPL	0002676428	379825	.W. 0004230664
44635F		BLOCK FAC	0002676424	379808	.W. 0004230664
44655F		PATCH FAC	0002676426	379808	.W. 0004230664
44675F		REMOTE SUP FAC	0002676429	379825	.W. 0004230664
44691F		REMOTE OP CONS FAC	0002676463	379827	.W. 0004230664
44695F		DISKETTE BLD	0002676416	379827	.W. 0004230664
4600T		TAB	0005666269	323985	.W. 0002676002 .W. 0004432864
46005		INDEX	0005666420	379815	.W. 0004432864
4800T		TAB	0005666270	865416	.W. 0002676002 .W. 0004432864
48005		MAINT INFO MANUAL	0005666435	379607	.W. 0004432864
48015		MAINT INFO MANUAL	0005666436	379814	.W. 0004432864
48025D		PROCESSOR	0002676496	379814	.W. 0004154512
48035D		CONNECTORS	0002676497	379606	.W. 0004154512

VOLUME 018 MACHINE 4341- -0015871 MODEL M02 SYSTEM 0018167 MODE

SCHED SHIP 82/09/17

LOGIC TYPE -0- SYSTEMS DIAGRAMS

DOC COUNTER 04

PAGE NUM	SH	TITLE	PART NUM	EC NUM	FEATURE B/M OR B/MS
48047D		CABLES	0002676498	379606	.W. 0004154512
48051		ASSEMBLE FRAMES	0002676490	379814	.W. 0004432864
48055		INSTALL MANUAL	0005666440	379814	.W. 0004432864
48061		INSTALL MANUAL	0002676048	379814	.W. 0004432864
48065		INSTALL MANUAL	0005666441	379836	.W. 0004432864
49005		EC DOC RDR COM	0005666425	379600	.W. 0004432864

TOTAL PART NUMBERS THIS VOLUME

92

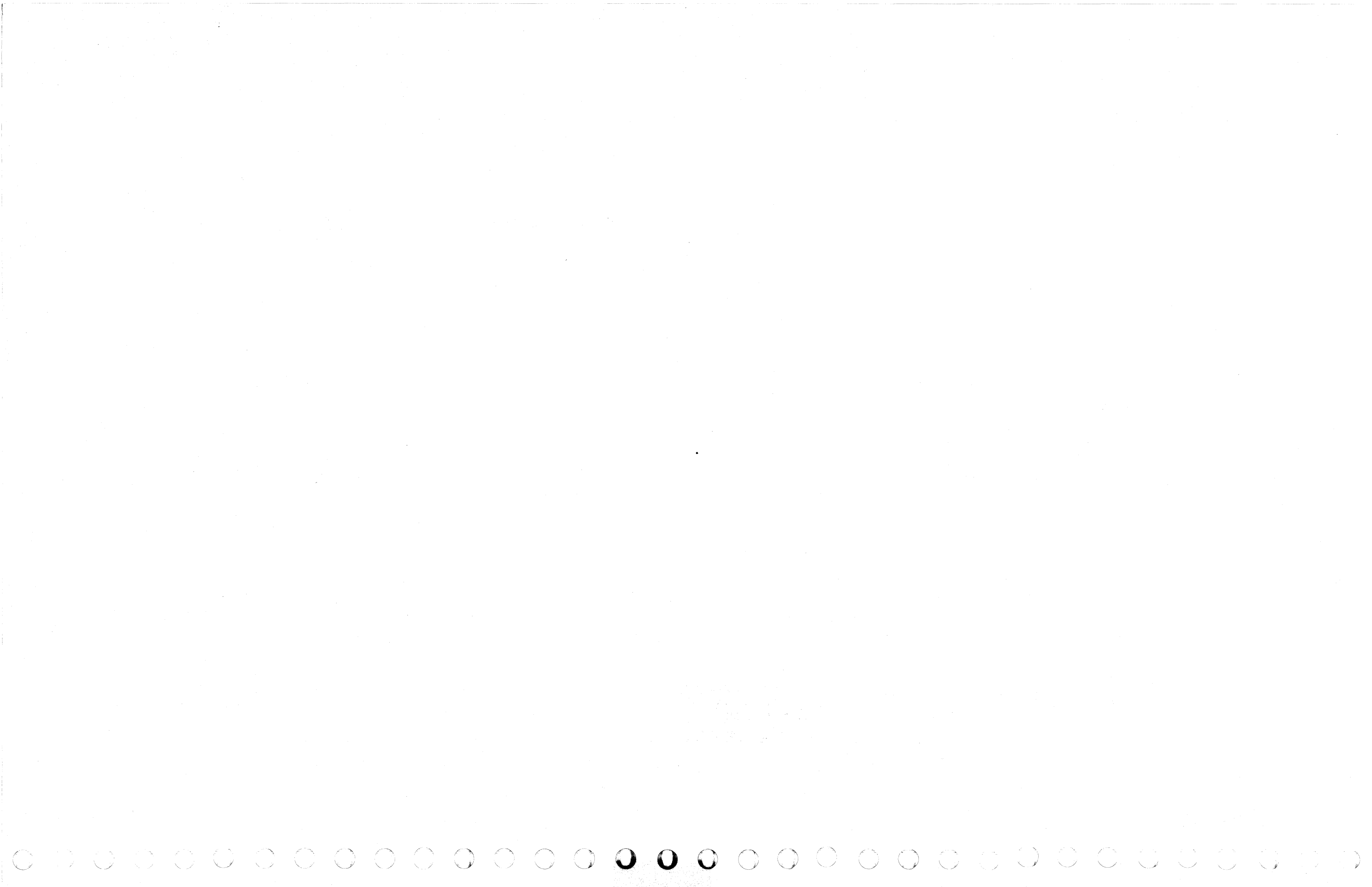


Maintenance Information

VOLUME 01	VOLUME 02	VOLUME 03	VOLUME 13/16	VOLUME 17	VOLUME 18
MAINTENANCE ANALYSIS PROCEDURE	MAINTENANCE ANALYSIS PROCEDURE	MAINTENANCE ANALYSIS PROCEDURE	SUPPLEMENT MAINTENANCE INFORMATION	GENERAL INFORMATION	GENERAL INFORMATION
START	UU = 1X	UU = 4X 5X EX FX	LOCATIONS	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	CONSOLE FUNCTIONS
EXIT			TOOLS	FUNCTIONAL UNITS	INDEX
UU = 00 02			REMOVAL/ REPLACEMENT	DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION	INSTALLATION
			ADJUSTMENTS	PROCESSOR LOGS	
			SERVICE AIDS	SYSTEM TESTS	
			DISKETTE DRIVE	FEATURES	
			PROCESSOR POWER		



General Information



CONSOLE FUNCTIONS

SCREEN ABBREVIATED CONTENTS

Q GENERAL SELECTION 44 165

-----	Y	TIME OF DAY-ENABLE	44 165
-----	J	INTERVAL TIMER-SWITCH	44 165
-----	PROGR	SYSTEM RESET-PROGRAM	44 170
-----	CLEAR	SYSTEM RESET-CLEAR	44 170
-----	CM	MACHINE RESET	44 170
-----	RES	RESTART	44 170
-----	SAVE	MACHINE SAVE	44 170
-----	Z	RETURN TO PROG SYS	44 170
-----	X	SP STORAGE DISPLAY	44 175
-----	F	CONFIGURATION	44 180
-----	L	PROGRAM LOAD	44 195
-----	B	BLOCK/PATCH	44 635
-----	A	COMPARE/TRACE	44 215
-----	K	CHECK CONTROL	44 235
-----	O	OPERATION RATE	44 245
-----	D	DISPLAY/ALTER	44 255
-----	V	INSERT/EXTRACT	44 345
-----	E	ERROR LOGOUTS	44 545
-----	M	POWER/TEMPERATURE	44 585
-----	I	DISKETTE IPL	44 607

QF CONFIGURATION 44 180

-----	S	SYSTEM CONFIGURATION	44 185
-----	A	CONSOLE COLOR CONVERGENCE	44 187
-----	P	CONSOLE TEST PATTERN	44 188
-----	M	MODULE TRANSFER	44 191
-----	D	DATA BANK INITIALIZATION	44 680
-----	B	REMOTE OPERATOR CONSOLE FACILITY	44 691
-----	T	TAPE TO DISKETTE BUILD	44 695

QL PROGRAM LOAD 44 195

-----	LI	MODE ASSIST	44 195
-------	----	-------------	--------

QD DISPLAY/ALTER 44 255

-----	G	GENERAL REGISTERS	44 265
-----	C	CONTROL REGISTERS	44 265
-----	F	FLOATING POINT REGISTERS	44 270
-----	P	CURRENT PSW	44 275
-----	K	STORAGE KEY	44 280
-----	V	VIRTUAL STORAGE	44 285
-----	M	REAL STORAGE	44 290
-----	T	TRACE AREA	44 295
-----	S	BLOCK SAVE AREA	44 305
-----	A	AUXILIARY STORAGE	44 310
-----	U	UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY	44 315
-----	L	LOCAL STORAGE	44 325
-----	X	EXTERNAL REGISTERS	44 329
-----	W	SP STORAGE	44 335
-----	D	CONSOLE DISK FILE	44 340
-----	=	HEX CALCULATOR	44 260

QV INSERT/EXTRACT 44 345

-----	A	ARRAYS	44 350
-----	S	STATUS SCAN RING	44 435
-----	K	CHECKS IN SYSTEM GRP 2	44 443
-----	*	K CHECKS IN SYSTEM GRP 1	44 445
-----	I	PU HARDWARE	44 449
-----	B	CS HARDWARE	44 453
-----	M	MS HARDWARE	44 457
-----	H	CHANNEL HARDWARE	44 463
-----	C	CHANNEL INTERFACE	44 495
-----	X	EXTERNAL REGS	44 501
-----	R	SCAN RING	44 515
-----	Y	CLOCK SCAN RING GRP 2	44 517
-----	*	Y CLOCK SCAN RING GRP 1	44 519
-----	W	COMMAND SBA-CAC	44 521
-----	T	ADDRESS TRANSLAT	44 525
-----	G	SET CSAR ADDRESS	44 535

QE ERROR LOGOUTS 44 545

-----	C	PU LOGOUTS	44 545
-----	S	SP LOGOUTS	44 555
-----	L	POWER LOGOUTS	44 560
-----	B	TEMPERATURE LOGOUTS	44 565
-----	T	RSF LINE ERROR STATISTICS	44 566
-----	R	REFERENCE CODE LOGOUTS	44 570
-----	I	CAP INITIATOR	44 575
-----	W	SAVED SCREENS	44 576
-----	D	DISKETTE READABILITY	44 580

QM POWER/TEMPERATURE 44 545

-----	W	PARTIAL POWER UP/DOWN	44 585
-----	U	FULL POWER UP	44 585
-----	A	ANALOG SENSOR DISPLAY	44 595
-----	D	DIGITAL SENSOR DISPLAY	44 595
-----	T	TEMPERATURE SENSOR DISPLAY	44 600
-----	V	VOLTAGE TRACKING	44 600
-----	P	POWER DIAGNOSTICS	44 605

QDU UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY 44 315

-----	U	DEVICE DIRECTORY	44 315
-----	C	COMPRESSED DIRECTORY	44 320
-----	E	EXPANDED DIRECTORY	44 320

QDT TRACE AREA 44 295

-----	I	I COUNTER	44 295
-----	C	PSW AND I/O TRACE CONTROLS	44 296
-----	P	PSW AND I/O TRACE	44 296
-----	F	SAVED IFCC	44 297
-----	M	I/O DEVICE STATUS	44 297

QVA ARRAYS 44 350

-----	L	PU LS	44 355
-----	P	PU RETRY LS	44 360
-----	D	CHNL DATA BUFFER	44 365
-----	N	CHNL CONTROL	44 370
-----	S	SWAP BUFFER	44 375
-----	C	CONTROL STORAGE	44 380
-----	T	TRAP/BAL STACK	44 395
-----	B	CSAR BACKUP	44 397
-----	U	PU DLAT GRP 2	44 403
-----	*	U PU DLAT GRP 1	44 405
-----	H	CHNL DLAT GRP 2	44 407
-----	*	H CHNL DLAT GRP 1	44 409
-----	Y	KEY GRP 2	44 413
-----	*	Y KEY GRP 1	44 415
-----	F	L1 DIR GRP 2	44 417
-----	*	F L1 DIR GRP 1	44 419
-----	G	L1 CACHE DATA	44 425
-----	R	CACHE RETRY DATA GRP 2	44 427
-----	*	R CACHE RETRY DATA GRP 1	44 429

Notes:

- Selections with broken lines indicate a non-displayable function.
- Selections with asterisks (*) not available at all microcode levels.

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676421	44 015f
EC 379827 02Oct81	1 of 5	

CONTENTS

Introduction	44 025	Display Mode	44 095	Status Messages	44 210
Operator Console	44 025	Display Console	44 095	Verification Tests	44 210
Operator Control Panel (OCP)	44 025	Display Area	44 095	Return to General Selection (Q)	44 205
Display Console/Keyboard	44 025	Display Mode Commands	44 095	Return to Prog Sys (Z)	44 205
3287 Printer	44 025	Command Definitions (Display Mode)	44 095	Compare/Trace (QA)	44 215
Hardware Configuration	44 025	Restrictions and Deviations (Display Mode)	44 096	Action Parameters	44 215
Modes of Operation	44 025	Manual Mode	44 096	Type Parameters	44 225
Operator Control Panel (OCP)	44 035	Display Console	44 096	ADDR Field	44 230
OCP Switches	44 035	Console and Printer Sensing Conditions	44 115	OP Field	44 230
OCP Indicators	44 035	System Status	44 135	DATA Field	44 230
3278 Model 2A Display Console	44 045	Line 21	44 135	V/R Field (370 Mode only)	44 230
Console Characteristics	44 045	Line 22	44 140	Check Control (QK)	44 235
3278 Model 2A Operator Controls	44 045	Line 23	44 140	Check Control – Fast-Selection	44 235
3278 Model 2A Indicators	44 050	Line 24	44 140	SP Controls	44 240
Off-Screen Indicators	44 050	Line 25	44 145	Check Controls	44 240
On-Screen Indicators	44 050	Messages	44 155	Operation Rate Control (QO)	44 245
3279 Model 2C Display Console	44 051	Manual Functions	44 165	Operation Rate – Fast-Selection	44 245
Console Characteristics	44 051	General Selection (Q-Screen)	44 165	Operation Rate Controls	44 245
3279 Model 2C Operator Controls	44 051	Selecting the General Selection Screen (Q)	44 165	Display/Alter Screens	44 255
3279 Model 2C Indicators	44 052	Selecting a Manual Function	44 165	Display/Alter (D-Screen)	44 255
Off-Screen Indicators	44 052	Fast-Selection	44 165	Display/Alter D-Screen (QD)	44 255
On-Screen Indicators	44 052	Time-of-Day Enable (Y)	44 170	Translation	44 260
Display/Keyboard	44 055	Interval Timer Switch (J)	44 170	Display/Alter Hex Calculator (QD=)	44 260
Keyboard Characteristics	44 055	System Resets	44 165	Display Hex Calculator	44 260
Typematic Keys	44 055	Check Reset (Re-IML)	44 170	Fast-Selection Hexadecimal Calculations	44 260
Alphanumeric and Special Character Keys	44 055	Machine Reset (CM) (Normal)	44 170	Display/Alter General Registers (QDG)	44 265
Key Symbols	44 055	Machine Reset (CMrr) (One Ring)	44 170	Display General Registers	44 265
Symbols and Punctuation Marks	44 055	Machine Reset (CMLxxxx) (With Log)	44 170	Alter General Registers	44 265
Cursor Control Keys	44 060	Restart (RES)	44 170	Fast-Alter General Registers	44 265
Moving Cursor to Beginning of Field	44 060	Store Status (SAVE) (370 Mode Only)	44 170	Save General Registers	44 265
Moving Cursor One Character Space	44 060	Machine Save (SAVE) (VSE Mode Only)	44 170	Display/Alter Control Register (QDC)	44 265
Input Control Keys	44 065	Return to Prog Sys (Z)	44 170	Display Control Registers	44 265
Program Function Keys	44 065	SP Storage (QX)	44 175	Alter Control Registers	44 265
System Function Keys	44 070	Configuration (QF)	44 180	Fast-Alter Control Registers	44 265
Remote Facility Keys	44 070	System Configuration (QFS)	44 185	Save Control Registers	44 265
Copy	44 070	Configuration Record Update	44 185	Display/Alter Floating-Point Registers (QDF)	44 270
Features	44 071	Return to General Selection (Q)	44 185	Display Floating-Point Registers	44 270
Security Keylock (Optional Feature)	44 071	Return to Prog Sys (Z)	44 185	Alter Floating-Point Registers	44 270
Audible Alarm Feature	44 071	Console Color Convergence (QFA)	44 187	Fast-Alter Floating-Point Registers	44 270
3287 Printer	44 075	Convergence Procedure	44 187	Save Floating-Point Registers	44 270
Printer Characteristics	44 075	Console Test Pattern (QFP)	44 188	Display/Alter Current PSW (QDP)	44 275
Copy Mode	44 075	Line Identification	44 188	Display Current PSW	44 275
Audible Alarm	44 075	Module Transfer (QFM)	44 191	Alter Current PSW	44 275
Modes of Operation	44 085	Status Area Codes	44 191	Fast-Alter Current PSW	44 275
Printer/Keyboard Mode	44 085	Program Load (QL)	44 195	Save Current PSW	44 275
Display Console	44 085	Mode/Assist (QLI)	44 195	PSW Screen Label (EC)	44 275
Display Area	44 085	System Mode	44 195	PSW Screen Label (BC)	44 275
Input Area	44 085	Assists	44 195	Display/Alter Storage Key (QDK)	44 280
Indicator Area	44 090	No Assists	44 195	Display Storage Key	44 280
Printer/Keyboard Mode Commands	44 090	Load Screen	44 200	Alter Storage Key	44 280
Command Definitions (Printer/Keyboard Mode)	44 090	Perform IML	44 200	Fast-Alter Storage Key	44 280
Restrictions and Deviations (Ptr/Kbd Mode)	44 090	Return to General Selection (Q)	44 200	Save Storage Key	44 280
		Return to Prog Sys (Z)	44 200		
		Program Load-Parameter Details	44 200		
		Invoking Procedures	44 205		
		Invoking Conditions	44 205		
		Patches at IML	44 210		

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676421	44 016f
EC 379827 02Oct81	2 of 5	

Display/Alter Virtual Storage 370/VSE (QDV)	44 285
Display Virtual Storage 370/VSE	44 285
Alter Virtual Storage 370/VSE	44 285
Fast-Alter Virtual Storage 370/VSE	44 285
Save Virtual Storage 370/VSE	44 285
Display/Alter Real Storage 370 (QDM)	44 290
Display Real Storage 370	44 290
Alter Real Storage 370	44 290
Fast-Alter Real Storage 370	44 290
Save Real Storage 370	44 290
Display/Alter Trace Area (QDT)	44 295
Display Trace Area (T)	44 295
Display Instruction Counter Trace	44 295
Clear Instruction Counter Trace	44 295
Display PSW and I/O Trace Controls	44 296
Display PSW and I/O Trace	44 296
Clear PSW and I/O Trace	44 296
Display Saved IFCC	44 297
Save IFCC	44 297
Clear Saved IFCC	44 297
Display I/O Device Status	44 297
Reset Sample Count	44 297
Definition of Terms	44 301
Display/Alter Block Save Area (QDS)	44 305
Display Block Save Area	44 305
Alter Block Save Area	44 305
Fast-Alter Block Save Area	44 305
Save Screen Label	44 305
Save Area Type Field Description	44 305
Display/Alter Auxiliary Storage (QDA)	44 310
Display Auxiliary Storage	44 310
Alter Auxiliary Storage	44 310
Fast-Alter Auxiliary Storage	44 310
Save Auxiliary Storage	44 310
Display/Alter UCW/Device Directory (QDU)	44 315
Display UCW/Device Directory Facilities	44 315
Alter UCW/Device Directory	44 315
Display UCW/Device Directory Update (QDUU)	44 315
Alter UCW/Device Directory Update	44 315
UCW Compressed Directories (QDUC)	44 320
Display UCW/Device Directory-Compressed Directories	44 320
Display	44 320
Alter UCW/Device Directory-Compressed Directories	44 320
Display	44 320
UCW Expanded Directories (QDUE)	44 320
Display UCW/Device Directory-Expanded Directories	44 320
Display	44 320
Alter UCW/Device Directory-Expanded Directories	44 320
Display	44 320
Display/Alter Local Storage (QDL)	44 325
Display Local Storage	44 325
Alter Local Storage	44 325
Fast-Alter Local Storage	44 325
Save Local Storage	44 325
Display/Alter External Registers (QDX)	44 329
Display External Registers	44 329
Alter External Registers	44 329
Fast-Alter External Registers	44 329
Save External Registers	44 329
Label Identification	44 329
Display/Alter SP Storage (QDW)	44 335
Display SP Storage	44 335
Alter SP Storage	44 335
Fast-Alter SP Storage	44 335
Save SP Storage	44 335

Display/Alter Console Disk File (QDD)	44 340
Display Console Disk File	44 340
Alter Console Disk File	44 340
Fast-Alter Console Disk File	44 340
Save Console Disk File	44 340
Insert/Extract Screens	44 345
Insert/Extract	44 345
Insert/Extract (QV)	44 345
Insert/Extract Arrays (QVA)	44 350
Display Array Facilities	44 350
Insert/Extract Local Store (QVAL)	44 355
Display Local Store	44 355
Alter Local Store	44 355
Save Local Store	44 355
Fast-Alter Local Store	44 355
Insert/Extract PU Retry Local Store (QVAP)	44 360
Display PU Retry Local Store	44 360
Alter PU Retry Local Store	44 360
Save PU Retry Local Store	44 360
Fast-Alter PU Retry Local Store	44 360
Label Identification	44 360
Insert/Extract Channel Data Buffer (QVAD)	44 365
Display Channel Data Buffer	44 365
Alter Channel Data Buffer	44 365
Save Channel Data Buffer	44 365
Fast-Alter Channel Data Buffer	44 365
Label Identification	44 365
Insert/Extract Channel Control (QVAN)	44 370
Display Channel Control	44 370
Alter Channel Control	44 370
Save Channel Control	44 370
Fast-Alter Channel Control	44 370
Insert/Extract Swap Buffer (QVAS)	44 375
Display Swap Buffer	44 375
Alter Swap Buffer	44 375
Save Swap Buffer	44 375
Fast-Alter Swap Buffer	44 375
Insert/Extract Control Store (QVAC)	44 380
Display Control Store	44 380
Alter Control Store	44 380
Save Control Store	44 380
Fast-Alter Control Store	44 380
Label Identification	44 380
Control Store (QVAC) Warning	44 385
Label Identification	44 385
Insert/Extract/Trap/BAL Stack (QVAT)	44 395
Display Trap/BAL Stack	44 395
Alter Trap/BAL Stack	44 395
Save Trap/BAL Stack	44 395
Fast-Alter Trap/BAL Stack	44 395
Label Identification	44 395
Insert/Extract CSAR Backup (QVAB)	44 397
Display CSAR Backup	44 397
Alter CSAR Backup	44 397
Save CSAR Backup	44 397
Fast-Alter CSAR Backup	44 397
Insert/Extract PU DLAT (QVAU) (GRP 2)	44 403
Display PU DLAT (GRP 2)	44 403
Alter PU DLAT (GRP 2)	44 403
Save PU DLAT (GRP 2)	44 403
Fast-Alter PU DLAT (GRP 2)	44 403
Label Identification (GRP 2)	44 403

Insert/Extract PU DLAT (QVAU) (GRP 1)	44 405
Display PU DLAT (GRP 1)	44 405
Alter PU DLAT (GRP 1)	44 405
Save PU DLAT (GRP 1)	44 405
Fast-Alter PU DLAT (GRP 1)	44 405
Label Identification (GRP 1)	44 405
Insert/Extract Channel DLAT (QVAH) (GRP 2)	44 407
Display Channel DLAT (GRP 2)	44 407
Alter Channel DLAT (GRP 2)	44 407
Save Channel DLAT (GRP 2)	44 407
Fast-Alter Channel DLAT (GRP 2)	44 407
Label Identification (GRP 2)	44 407
Insert/Extract Channel DLAT (QVAH) (GRP 1)	44 409
Display Channel DLAT (GRP 1)	44 409
Alter Channel DLAT (GRP 1)	44 409
Save Channel DLAT (GRP 1)	44 409
Fast-Alter Channel DLAT (GRP 1)	44 409
Label Identification (GRP 1)	44 409
Insert/Extract Key (QVAY) (GRP 2)	44 413
Display Key (GRP 2)	44 413
Alter Key (GRP 2)	44 413
Save Key (GRP 2)	44 413
Fast-Alter Key (GRP 2)	44 413
Label Identification (GRP 2)	44 413
Insert/Extract Key (QVAY) (GRP 1)	44 415
Display Key (GRP 1)	44 415
Alter Key (GRP 1)	44 415
Save Key (GRP 1)	44 415
Fast-Alter Key (GRP 1)	44 415
Label Identification (GRP 1)	44 415
Insert/Extract L1 Directory (QVAF) (GRP 2)	44 417
Display L1 Directory (GRP 2)	44 417
Alter L1 Directory (GRP 2)	44 417
Save L1 Directory (GRP 2)	44 417
Fast-Alter L1 Directory (GRP 2)	44 417
Label Identification (GRP 2)	44 417
Insert/Extract L1 Directory (QVAF) (GRP 1)	44 419
Display L1 Directory (GRP 1)	44 419
Alter L1 Directory (GRP 1)	44 419
Save L1 Directory (GRP 1)	44 419
Fast-Alter L1 Directory (GRP 1)	44 419
Label Identification (GRP 1)	44 419
Insert/Extract L1 Cache Data (QVAG)	44 425
Display L1 Cache Data	44 425
Alter L1 Cache Data	44 425
Save L1 Cache Data	44 425
Fast-Alter L1 Cache Data	44 425
Label Identification	44 425
Insert/Extract Cache Retry Data (QVAR) (GRP 2)	44 427
Display Cache Retry Data (GRP 2)	44 427
Alter Cache Retry Data (GRP 2)	44 427
Save Cache Retry Data (GRP 2)	44 427
Fast-Alter Cache Retry Data (GRP 2)	44 427
Label Identification (GRP 2)	44 427
Insert/Extract Cache Retry Data (QVAR) (GRP 1)	44 429
Display Cache Retry Data (GRP 1)	44 429
Alter Cache Retry Data (GRP 1)	44 429
Save Cache Retry Data (GRP 1)	44 429
Fast-Alter Cache Retry Data (GRP 1)	44 429
Label Identification (GRP 1)	44 429

Insert/Extract Status Scan Ring (QVS)	44 435	Insert/Extract Clock Scan Rings (QVY) (GRP 1)	44 519	Block Facility (QB)	44 635
Display Status Scan Ring	44 435	Display Clock Scan Rings (GRP 1)	44 519	Rules For Specifying Blockname	44 635
Alter Status Scan Ring	44 435	Label Identification (GRP 1)	44 519	Block Commands	44 635
Save Status Scan Ring	44 435	Insert/Extract W Command (QVW)	44 521	Displaying the Block List (T)	44 635
Label Identification	44 435	W Command Invoke Procedure	44 521	Editing Blocks (F blockname)	44 635
Insert/Extract Checks in System (QVK) (GRP 2)	44 443	Clock Maintenance Chip Command List	44 521	Erasing Blocks (R blockname)	44 640
Display Checks in System (GRP 2)	44 443	PU Maintenance Chip Command List	44 521	Activating Blocks (A blockname)	44 640
Alter Checks in System (GRP 2)	44 443	Control Storage Maintenance Chip Command List	44 521	Halting Blocks (H)	44 640
Save Checks in System (GRP 2)	44 443	Cache/Storage Maintenance Chip CMD List	44 521	Transferring Blocks	44 640
Check Reset (GRP 2)	44 443	Insert/Extract Translate Address (QVT)	44 525	Initializing The Index (X)	44 640
Fast-Alter Checks in System (GRP 2)	44 443	Translate Address Any V Screen	44 525	Automatically Running a Block at IML (M)	44 640
Label Identification (GRP 2)	44 443	Alter Translate	44 525	Block Execution Commands	44 645
Insert/Extract Checks in System (QVK) (GRP 1)	44 445	Save Translate	44 525	Fast-Selecting a Screen (Q screenid)	44 645
Display Checks in System (GRP 1)	44 445	Insert/Extract Set CSAR Address (QVG)	44 535	NOPs	44 645
Alter Checks in System	44 445	Set CSAR Address	44 535	TOD	44 645
Save Checks in System (GRP 1)	44 445	Error Logout Screens	44 545	DO	44 645
Check Reset (GRP 1)	44 445	Error Logouts (QE)	44 545	END	44 645
Fast-Alter Checks in System (GRP 1)	44 445	Display Error Logouts	44 545	HALT	44 645
Label Identification	44 445	PU Logouts	44 545	MSG	44 645
Insert/Extract PU Hardware (QVI)	44 449	PU Directory Display	44 550	GOTO	44 645
Display PU Hardware	44 449	PU Purge Function	44 550	Setting Variable Data	44 645
Alter PU Hardware	44 449	PU Logout Summary	44 550	Saving Data	44 645
Save PU Hardware	44 449	SP Logouts	44 555	Comparing Data	44 645
Fast-Alter PU Hardware	44 449	SP Logout Summary	44 555	Simulating the Start or Stop Key	44 645
Label Identification	44 450	SP Purge All Logs	44 555	Transferring Control from One Block to	
Insert/Extract Control Storage Hardware (QVB)	44 453	SP Detail Screen	44 560	Another	44 650
Display Control Storage Hardware	44 453	Power Logouts	44 560	XFER.blockname	44 650
Alter Control Storage Hardware	44 453	Temperature Logouts	44 565	Waiting for an Address Match to Occur	44 650
Save Control Storage Hardware	44 453	RSF Line Error Statistics	44 566	Match	44 650
Fast-Alter Control Storage Hardware	44 453	Reference Code Logouts	44 570	Executing a Block	44 650
Label Identification	44 454	Reference Code Logout File	44 570	Using the Address Compare (QA) and Match	
Insert/Extract Main Storage Hardware (QVM)	44 457	Purge All Logs	44 570	Commands	44 650
Display Main Storage Hardware	44 457	CAP Initiator	44 575	Aborting a Block	44 650
Alter Main Storage Hardware	44 457	Saved Screens (QEW)	44 576	IML Effect on a Running Block	44 650
Save Main Storage Hardware	44 457	Display Saved Screens	44 576	Patch Facility (QBTP)	44 655
Fast-Alter Main Storage Hardware	44 457	Screen Layout	44 576	Rules For Specifying Patchname	44 655
Label Identification	44 458	Commands	44 577	Patch Commands	44 655
Insert/Extract Channel Hardware (QVH)	44 463	Diskette Readability Screen (QED)	44 580	Displaying the Patch List (TP)	44 655
Display Channel Hardware	44 463	Diskette Readability Screen	44 580	Editing Patches (F Patchname)	44 655
Alter Channel Hardware	44 463	Status Field	44 580	Erasing Patches (R Patchname)	44 660
Save Channel Hardware	44 463	Return to General Selection (Q)	44 580	Activating Patches (A Patchname)	44 660
Fast-Alter Channel Hardware	44 463	Return to Prog Sys (Z)	44 580	Patch Status Area	44 660
Label Identification	44 464	Power/Temperature Screens	44 585	Deactivating Patches (D Patchname)	44 660
Insert/Extract Channel Interface (QVC)	44 495	Power/Temperature (QM)	44 585	Transferring Patches (K Patchname)	44 660
Display Channel Interface	44 495	Display Power/Temperature Screen	44 585	Patch Execution Commands	44 660
Alter Channel Interface	44 495	Partial Power Up and Down Screen	44 585	QDD	44 660
Save Channel Interface	44 495	Full Power-Up Function	44 585	NOPs	44 660
Fast-Alter Channel Interface	44 495	Momentary Status Display	44 590	DO	44 660
Label Identification	44 495	Error Status Display	44 590	END	44 660
Insert/Extract External Registers (QVX)	44 501	Analog Sense Display	44 595	Patch Execution	44 660
Display External Registers	44 501	Digital Sensor Display	44 595		
Alter External Registers	44 501	Thermal Sense Display	44 600		
Save External Registers	44 501	Voltage Tracking Display	44 600		
Fast-Alter External Registers	44 501	Power Diagnostics	44 605		
Label Identification	44 502	Return to General Selection (Q)	44 605		
Insert/Extract Scan Rings (QVR)	44 515	Return to Prog Sys (Z)	44 605		
Display Scan Rings	44 515	Diskette IPL (QI)	44 607		
Alter Scan Rings	44 515	Display Diskette IPL	44 607		
Save Scan Rings	44 515	Return to General Selection (Q)	44 607		
Fast-Alter Scan Rings	44 515	Return to Prog Sys (Q)	44 607		
Loop Scan Rings	44 515	SP Stand-Alone Dump Support	44 608		
Insert/Extract Clock Scan Rings (QVY) (GRP 2)	44 517				
Display Clock Scan Rings (GRP 2)	44 517				
Label Identification (GRP 2)	44 517				

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676421	44 018f
EC 379827 02Oct81	4 of 5	

Remote Support Facility	44 675
Remote Support Facility Keys	44 675
Data Bank Mode	44 675
Data Bank Invoke Procedures	44 675
Data Bank Operations	44 685
Data Bank Disconnect Procedures	44 680
Data Bank Mode Restrictions	44 680
Remote Console Support	44 680
Remote Operator Console Facility (QFB)	44 691
Diskette Build Function (QFT)	44 695
Diskette Build Procedure	44 695
Tape Load	44 695
Diskette Build	44 700
Diskette Label	44 700

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676421	44 019f
EC 379827 02Oct81	5 of 5	



INTRODUCTION

This manual provides information required by the operator for:

- Normal system operations.
- Procedures that can be carried out by service representatives.

The 4341 system consists of one 3278 Display Console Model 2A (standard) or the 3279 Color Display Console Model 2C (optional). Optional features allow three additional devices (3278-2A, 3279-2C Display Consoles or 3287 Model 1, 2, 1C, and 2C Printers) in any arrangement. Optional display consoles can be assigned used as alternate operator display consoles.

OPERATOR CONSOLE

The operator console for the 4341 consists of:

- A control panel
- A display screen
- A display keyboard.

Messages and status information appear on the display screen in clear text. Most of the operator functions are performed at the keyboard.

Manual operations (such as displaying and altering data, loading programs, and running the system in instruction-step or address-compare mode) are performed by keying characters from the keyboard into displays on the video screen. The screen is used to display all actions. No indicator lights are to be decoded. All information is displayed on the screen, either in clear text, hexadecimal notation, or binary zeros and ones.

A permanent display of the 4341 status is at the lower part of the screen.

Operator Control Panel (OCP)

The operator control panel has switches for basic tasks (such as making the system operational) and lights to alert the operator of system status.

Display Console/Keyboard

The Display Console is the principal device for the operator to communicate with the system. The keyboard and the display can control system operations as well as display the status of the system. The display keyboard has alphameric, control, and function keys. All keys, except the Copy key and those keys designated for CE use only, operate when the console is in display mode.

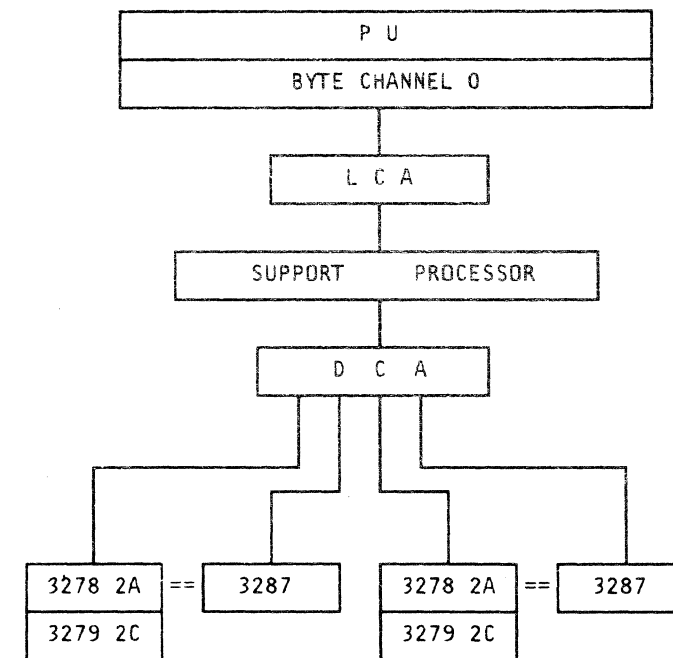
3287 Printer

The 3287 Printer provides a printed copy of information that is displayed at a display console, or of information written from the program. Printed data appears in the same alphameric characters and symbols that appear on a display image. Printouts can be formatted in the same manner as a display image. The cursor indication is not shown on the printer output.

Hardware Configuration

The 4341 Processor consists of one 3278-2A (standard) or 3279-2C (optional) Display Console. Optional features allow three additional 3278-2A, 3279-2C or 3287 devices to be attached to the support processor and configured as needed. The 3278-2A and 3279-2C operator console keyboard has 75 keys including 12 Program Function keys. All alphameric, graphic, and cursor control keys are typamatic. When held pressed, typamatic keys automatically repeat at approximately ten operations a second.

The following figure indicates the 4341 hardware configuration.



Modes of Operation

The 3278-2A and 3279-2C Display Consoles have three modes of operation that affect screen format: Display mode, Printer/Keyboard mode, and Manual mode. The Display and Printer/Keyboard modes are used under the control of the operating system. Manual mode, which can be entered at any time, provides control of basic system functions.

Display Mode

In display mode, the 3278-2A or 3279-2C Display Console and the optional 3287 Printer are separately addressable devices operating as a 3270-type of operator console. Data may be entered or displayed on the display console and separately printed on the hard-copy printer.

Printer/Keyboard Mode

In printer/keyboard mode, the 3278-2A or 3279-2C Display Console and the optional 3287 Printer share a single address. This mode is used to emulate a 1052 for those operating systems and programs designed for that type of operator console. Operating messages to and from the system are displayed on the display console and also printed on the coupled printer.

Manual Mode

When the system is in manual mode, the display console is under control of support processor microcode. The system uses the display console to display or alter data, control a function, or display the results of a function. The support processor manual functions are: to alter/display storage, registers, PSW, UCWs, etc., or to compare stop on addresses or data. All manual function facilities are displayed on the General Selection screen (Q).



OPERATOR CONTROL PANEL (OCP)

The operator control panel (OCP) is on both the 3278-2A and 3279-2C keyboards. The OCP provides the facilities to control the system power and the associated initial microcode load and to monitor the system operating states.

OCP SWITCHES

Power On/IML Switch

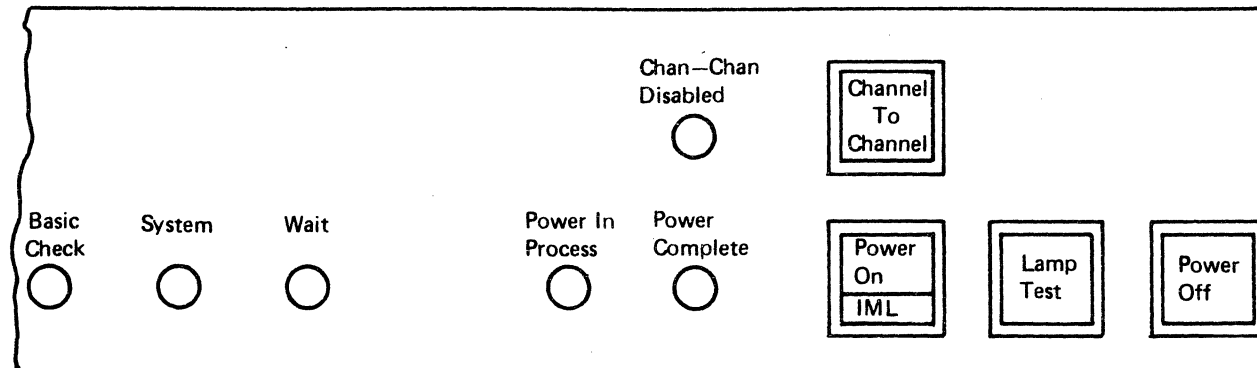
This switch has a dual function. Powering on the system by pressing this switch:

- Applies power to the processor.
- IMLs the support processor. (A subsequent, nonrelated IML of the processing unit occurs at the conclusion of the power-on cycle).
- Powers on all I/O devices that are switched to power on/off with the processor.
- IMLs the instruction processor if IML at power-on is specified on the Program Load screen.

If system problems later occur during operational processing, pressing Power On re-IMLs the support processor without powering down the system. Note, that a re-IML does not reset any PU errors.

Notes:

- The 4341 requires 15 seconds of warmup time after the main power is applied before the operator control panel can power up the system.
- The Power On/IML switch must not be pressed within approximately 30 seconds following a power-off or a BASIC CHECK results. The cooling fans must have time to stop.
- After initiating power-on or re-IML, do not perform any other functions or press any key, until the power-on or re-IML is complete. These functions cannot be aborted as microcode is involved in a very complex sequence. Even if you make an error, you must wait for the sequence to be completed.



Logic Reset Key

Note: This key is inside the machine near the diskette drive.

This key invokes a process which attempts to restore proper operation to the SP without reloading any code. However, to do this, a small module is read from the diskette. Therefore, the diskette must be operational. All adapters and certain control blocks are reset; then the General Selection screen appears.

Power Off Switch

This switch removes power from the system under control of the power sequencing program resident in the support processor.

Note: Observe the notes for Power On/IML switch above; they apply to this switch also.

Channel-to-Channel Switch

The channel-to-channel switch is required for systems having a channel-to-channel adapter feature. This switch is activated to make a logical interface connection of one processor to another processor for data sharing purposes. Normally, it is activated only two times during the workday:

1. After power-up completion. Activation places the interface in the enabled mode and causes the Disable indicator to go out.
2. Prior to powering off. Power Off should *not* be pressed until the Chan-Chan Disabled indicator comes on.

Lamp Test Switch

This switch is used by the operator to check whether or not all indicators are working.

OCP INDICATORS

Power In Process

This indicator turns on as soon as the Power On switch is pressed. It remains on through the power-on sequence of hardware initialization of the support processor, IML, processor power sequence, and control unit power. At this point it goes out, and the Power Complete light turns on.

Power Complete

This indicator turns on at the end of the power-on sequence.

Chan-Chan Disabled

This indicator is associated with the Channel-to-Channel switch and comes on when the processor logical interface is not connected. When lit, the operator can power down the system and not lose data or hang up the other processor.

Basic Check

This indicator turns on when a hardware malfunction exists in the basic power (hardwire sequence), the display console, or when the CE switch is in the CE Mode.

If the Operator Console has a control panel, a power-off, a Test Mode condition, an open coax cable or a console and/or DCA hardware failure, the Basic Check indicator turns on. When power is restored and the console is returned from Test mode, the Basic Check indicator is reset.

System

This indicator is on when PU operations are active; for example, during instruction processing.

Wait Indicator

This indicator is on when the processor is idle (processing clock is running, but no instruction processing is taking place).



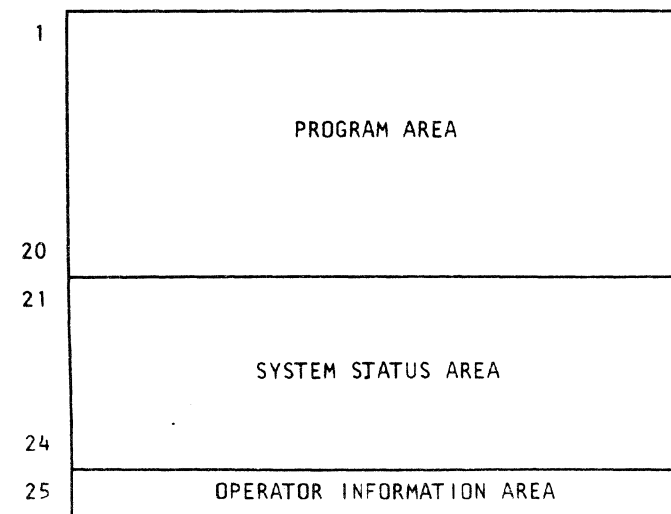
3278 DISPLAY CONSOLE MODEL 2A

CONSOLE CHARACTERISTICS

The 3278 Display Console Model 2A has a screen size of 1920 characters, 24 lines at 80 characters per line. The bottom four (21-24) lines are reserved for system status information. Both uppercase and lowercase characters can be displayed.

Display Image

The display image format is divided into three functional areas.



Program Area

Lines 1-20 display the operator input and host program output messages.

System Status Area

Lines 21-24 display system status. For the layout for these four lines, see "System Status."

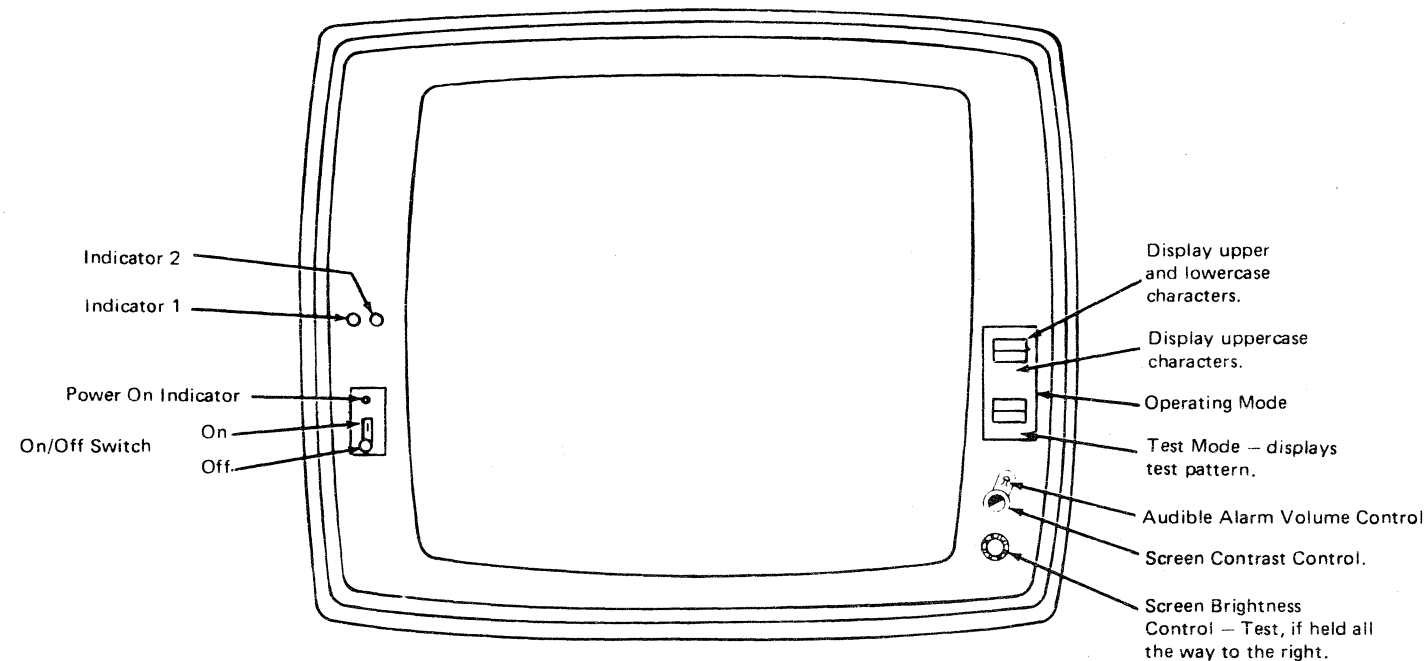
Operator Information Area

Line 25 for displays console and keyboard status.

3278 MODEL 2A OPERATOR CONTROLS

Brightness Control

You can adjust the brightness of the characters displayed on the screen by turning the brightness control knob to the left or to the right. Turning it to the right makes the display image brighter; to the left, dimmer. Find the setting most convenient and comfortable for your viewing. If held all the way to the right, a raster pattern is displayed for test purposes. This raster pattern can vary between consoles.



Power On/Off Switch

Push in on the top portion of the Power On/Off switch to apply power to your display. The red indicator is visible at the lower part of the switch when it is in the On (I) position. This is a reminder to turn power off (O) before leaving your display. The On indicator and Indicator 1 turn on when you turn on the Power switch. A delay of a few seconds allows the machine to warm up. After this delay, Indicator 2 turns on, and the cursor appears in the first character position on line one.

To turn off the display console, push in on the bottom portion of the Power On/Off switch.

The Power On/Off switch is used together with the Normal/Test switch to make the device ready or not-ready. On and Normal create a ready condition; Off or Test create a not-ready condition. In the not-ready case, intervention required sense is set, and Start I/O instructions to the device are rejected. When a not-ready-to-ready transition occurs, device-end status is presented. Whenever the device is made ready in this manner, a blank program area screen appears.

Contrast Control

The contrast control can aid in adjusting the display for comfortable viewing. Two intensity levels are used to display characters, the contrast control varies the difference between these two levels. Experiment to find the contrast level that is preferred.

Audible Alarm Volume Control

If the display console has the Audible Alarm feature, the volume control for the audible alarm is at the outside of the screen contrast control. Turning this control clockwise increases the sound level; turning the control counterclockwise decreases the sound level. To test or adjust the audible alarm, refer to "Audible Alarm Feature."

Normal/Test Switch

When you are operating the display station, have this switch in the Normal position.

Use the Test position of this switch when you have a problem with the display console and you perform the Problem Determination Procedures. When you place the switch in the Test position, the operator can perform tests that help diagnose the cause of the problem.

The Normal/Test switch is used together with the Power On/Off switch to create ready and not ready conditions. See "Power On/Off Switch" above.

Dual Case/Mono Case Switch (Aa/A)

When this switch is set to dual case (Aa), both uppercase and lowercase alphabetic characters are displayed on the screen.

When the switch is set to monospace (A), both lowercase and uppercase alphabetic characters are displayed in uppercase.

Regardless of how the switch is set, lowercase characters are transmitted if you do not switch to uppercase and they may be received as data on a Write command.

EC 379587 31Jan80	PN 5666353	44 045
EC 379824 16Jan81	1 of 2	

3278 MODEL 2A INDICATORS

The 3278 Console Display Model 2A has both off-screen and on-screen indicators. The off-screen indicators are on the left front of the display. The on-screen indicators are displayed on the bottom line of the display.

Off-Screen Indicators

Power On Indicator

The Power On indicator, when lit, indicates that power is on in the display console. It turns on when you turn the Power On/Off switch to the On position.

Indicator 1

Indicator 1, when lit, indicates that the internal console circuits for the display image are ready. It turns on when you turn the Power On/Off switch to the On position.

Indicator 2

Indicator 2, when lit, indicates that the high-voltage circuits in the display console are on. It turns on a few seconds after you place the Power On/Off switch in the On position.

On-Screen Indicators

The On-Screen indicators are messages that appear on line 25 in the Operator Display Area. For messages, refer to "Messages."

EC 379587 31Jan80	PN 5666353	44 050
EC 379824 16Jan81	2 of 2	

3279 COLOR DISPLAY CONSOLE MODEL 2C

CONSOLE CHARACTERISTICS

The 3279 Color Display Console Model 2C is a tabletop display using a high-resolution color cathode ray tube (CRT) display. The 3279-2C Base Color Mode provides four different colors, which can be produced by existing 3270 application programs with little or no reprogramming. Fields can be displayed in red, blue, green, or white. Field colors are determined by the four combinations of the field protection and intensity attributes.

The 3279-2C Display Console has a screen size of 1920 characters, 24 lines at 80 characters per line. The bottom four (21-24) lines are reserved for system status information. Both uppercase and lowercase characters can be displayed.

FIELD ATTRIBUTES

COLOR DISPLAY

3279 MODEL 2C

PROTECTED	INTENSITY	COLOR	MONO MODE
NO	NORMAL	GREEN	GREEN
NO	HIGH	RED	WHITE
YES	NORMAL	BLUE	GREEN
YES	HIGH	WHITE	WHITE

Display Image

The display image format is divided into three functional areas.

Program Area

Lines 1-20 display the operator input and host program output messages.

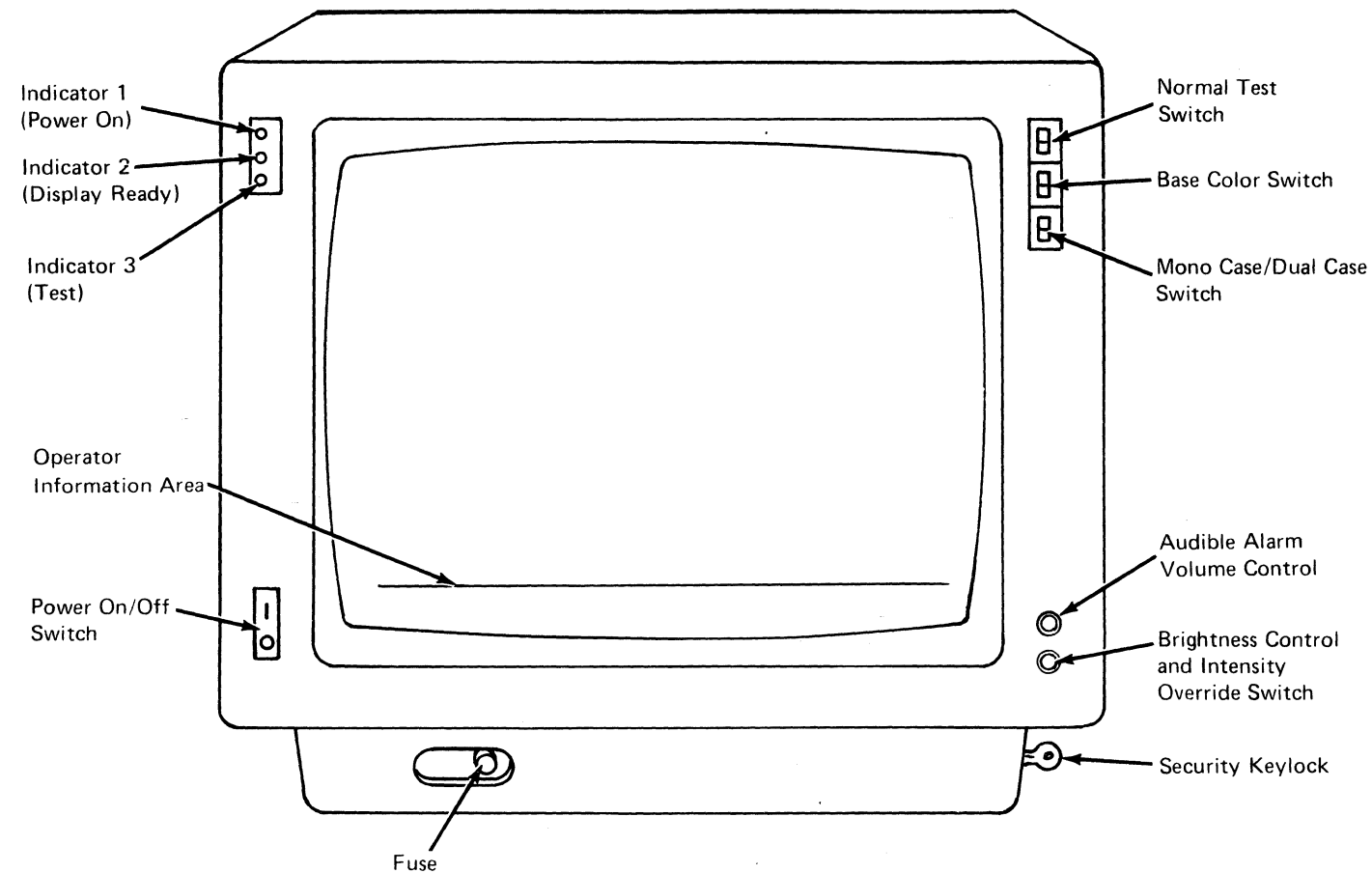
System Status Area

Lines 21-24 display system status. For the layout for these four lines, see "System Status."

Console Indicator Area

Line 25 for displays console and keyboard status. Line 25 is displayed in the color blue.

3279 MODEL 2C OPERATOR CONTROLS



Power On/Off Switch

Push in on the top portion of the Power On/Off switch to apply power to your display. The On indicator and Indicator 1 turn on when you turn on the Power switch. A delay of a few seconds allows the machine to warm up. After this delay, Indicator 2 turns on, and the cursor appears in the first character position on line one.

To turn off the display station, push in on the bottom portion of the Power On/Off switch.

The Power On/Off switch is used together with the Normal/Test switch to make the device ready or not-ready. On and Normal create a ready condition; Off or Test create a not-ready condition. In the not-ready case, intervention required sense is set, and Start I/O instructions to the device are rejected. When a not-ready-to-ready transition occurs, device-end status is presented. Whenever the device is made ready in this manner, a blank program area screen appears.

Brightness Control

You can adjust the brightness of the characters displayed on the screen by turning the brightness control knob to the left or to the right. Turning it to the right makes the display image brighter; to the left, dimmer. Find the setting most convenient and comfortable for viewing. If held all the way to the right, a raster pattern is displayed for test purposes.

Intensity Override Switch

Operates when the brightness control is turned fully counterclockwise. This position sets the brightness circuits to maximum and the screen shows full rasters of red, blue and green. These are converged if the Test/ Normal switch is set to NORMAL on the 3279 and unconverged when set to the TEST position.

Base Color Switch

In the base color position (0000), the base colors red, blue, green and white are displayed. In the monochrome position (00), the base colors blue and red are replaced by green and white. Green and white fields are not affected.

Audible Alarm Volume Control

Turning this control clockwise increases the sound level; turning the control counterclockwise decreases the sound level. To test or adjust the audible alarm, refer to "Audible Alarm Feature."

Normal/Test Switch

When you are operating the display station, have this switch in the Normal position.

Use the Test position of this switch when you have a problem with the display console and you perform the Problem Determination Procedures. When you place the switch in the Test position, the operator can perform tests that help diagnose the cause of the problem.

The Normal/Test switch is used together with the Power On/Off switch to create ready and not-ready conditions. See "Power On/Off Switch" above.

Dual Case/Mono Case Switch (Aa/A)

When this switch is set to dual case (Aa), both uppercase and lowercase alphabetic characters are displayed on the screen.

When the switch is set to monospace (A), both lowercase and uppercase alphabetic characters are displayed in uppercase.

Regardless of how the switch is set, lowercase characters are transmitted if you do not shift to uppercase and they may be received as data on a Write command.

3279 MODEL 2C INDICATORS

The 3279 Console Display Model 2C has two types of indicators: off-screen indicators and on-screen indicators. The off-screen indicators are on the left front of the display. The on-screen indicators are displayed on the bottom line of the display screen.

Off-Screen Indicators

Power On Indicator

The Power On indicator, when lit, indicates that power is on in the display console. It turns on when you turn the Power On/Off switch to the On position.

Indicator 1

Indicator 1, when lit, indicates line supply and +5 volts are available. This does not confirm the availability of other voltages throughout the machine, but it does turn on when the Power On/Off switch is in the On position.

Indicator 2

Indicator 2, when lit, indicates that the high-voltage circuits in the display console are operating. It turns on about 40 seconds after you place the Power On/Off switch in the On position. This allows for warmup.

Indicator 3

Indicator 3, when lit, indicates Normal/Test switch is in the Test position.

On-Screen Indicators

The On-Screen Indicators are messages that appear on line 25 in the operator display area. For messages, refer to "Messages."

DISPLAY/KEYBOARD

KEYBOARD CHARACTERISTICS

The 3278-2A and 3279-2C keyboards enable the operator to communicate with the system. Most functions are available in the stopped and running states of the system.

The characters that can be displayed consist of 26 uppercase and 26 lowercase alphabetic characters, 10 numeric characters, and 32 symbols and punctuation marks. The keyboard also contains input control keys, cursor control keys, program function keys, and system function keys.

Keys that have two characters on the key tops can display either of them depending upon the position of the shift key. The lower character displays when the keyboard is in the unshifted mode (the shift key not pressed). To display the upper character, hold the shift key down or press the shift lock key before pressing the character key.

Those keys that appear on the front face of indicated keys on the keyboard are program function keys and system function keys. To select one of these functions, hold the ALT key down while pressing the key that indicates the specific function you want.

Typamatic Keys

A majority of the keys have the typamatic feature. For example, if you hold the key down, the character or function automatically repeats at a rate of approximately ten operations per second until you release the key. The keys that have this capability are:

- Character keys (alphabetic, numeric, and special characters).
- Cursor moving keys
- Program Function (PF) and Enter keys

Alphameric and Special Character Keys

These keys can only be used when an unprotected field is present. At that time, pressing the key causes the character indicated to appear and the cursor to advance. At other times, or if the cursor is not in an unprotected field, pressing these keys causes the INHIBITED message to appear on line 25 of the display. The INHIBITED condition is cleared with the RESET key.

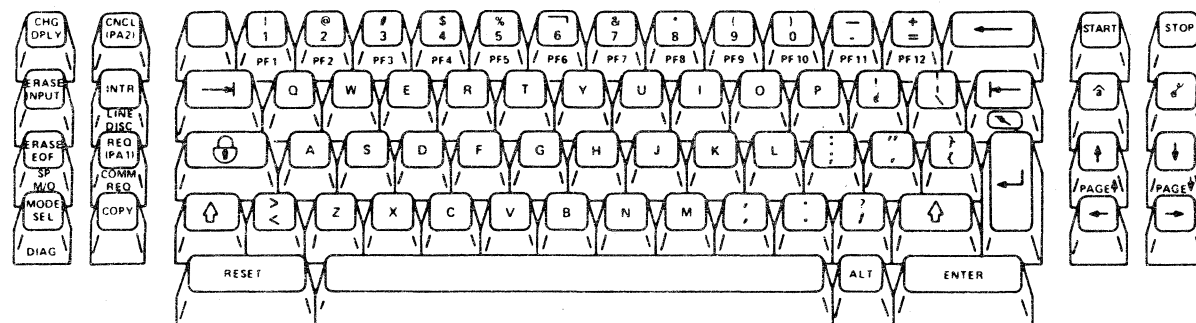
Data displayed is not effective until ENTER is pressed. This greatly reduces the possibility of entering erroneous or incorrectly formatted data.

When operated with the ALT key held down, the numeric keys become PF1 through PF10.

Key Symbols

Instead of language, the following symbols appear on the display keyboard:

Key Function	Symbol
Backspace	←
Tab	→
Backtab	←
Home	↖
Cursor Up	↑
Cursor Down	↓
Cursor Left	←
Cursor Right	→
New Line	↵
Shift	⇧
Shift Lock	⇩
Insert	↵ a
Delete	↵ a
Page Up	Page ↑
Page Down	Page ↓



Symbols and Punctuation Marks

These characters are in two groups because of their physical locations. The first group contains the symbols that are on the upper part of the key top that have numerals 1 through 0 on the lower half. The second group is on keys that have two special symbols on them. The display symbols that appear on the upper half of a key require pressing of the shift key. All the symbol and punctuation mark keys are typamatic when held down.

Numeric Key	Upper Half of Numeric Key
1	(logical OR, vertical bar)
2	@ (at sign)
3	# (number sign)
4	\$ (dollar sign)
5	% (percent sign)
6	¬ (logical NOT sign)
7	& (ampersand)
8	* (asterisk)
9	((left parenthesis)
0) (right parenthesis)

Lower Symbol	Upper Symbol
' (grave accent)	~ (equivalent, similar)
- (minus sign)	_ (underscore)
= (equal sign)	+ (plus sign)
¢ (cent sign)	! (exclamation point)
\ (back slash)	(broken vertical line)
;	:
' (apostrophe)	" (quotation mark)
{ (opening brace)	} (closing brace)
< (less than sign)	> (greater than sign)
,	,
.	.
/ (slash)	? (question mark)

EC 379605 06Mar81	PN 5666354	44 055
EC 379607 05Jun81	1 of 4	

Shift and Shift Lock

The SHIFT and SHIFT LOCK keys are the same as on a standard typewriter keyboard. When either the left or the right SHIFT key is pressed, the upper symbols shown on the key tops are displayed when their respective keys are pressed. If the character key has no upper symbol (such as the alphabetic keys), the uppercase characters appear on the screen. The SHIFT keys are nonlocking and must be held down.

Pressing the SHIFT LOCK key locks the keyboard in the shifted (uppercase) mode. When the SHIFT LOCK key is used, you need not hold the SHIFT key down. This frees both hands for typing. Pressing either SHIFT key resets the SHIFT LOCK to return the keyboard to the unshifted (lowercase) mode.

ALT

The ALT key selects the function that appears on the face of specific keys. To invoke the alternate function, hold the ALT key down and then press the desired function key.

Space Bar

A space is considered an actual character that occupies a position on the screen. When the space bar is pressed, a space is entered on the screen and replaces whatever character is presently in that position. For this reason, the space bar should not be used to position the cursor. The space bar is typamatic.

Cursor Control Keys

The cursor keys control the vertical and horizontal movement of the cursor. These keys position the cursor without affecting the information on the screen.

The two types of cursor control keys are:

1. Those that move the cursor to the first character location in an unprotected field.
2. Those that move the cursor one character position at a time.

Moving Cursor to Beginning of Field

New Line Key

The New Line key moves the cursor to the first unprotected character location of the next line. If all character positions of the next line or lines are protected, the cursor continues as many lines as necessary to the first unprotected field. If all character positions on the display screen are protected, the cursor is repositioned to the first character location on the first line. The New Line key is typamatic and moves the cursor quickly from line to line.

Tab Key

Pressing the Tab key moves the cursor to the right to the first character location of the next unprotected data field.

Pressing the Tab key moves the cursor to the first character location on line 1 if the screen is not formatted or if there are no unprotected data fields. Tab key is typamatic and moves the cursor quickly from field to field.

Back Tab Key

The Back Tab key moves the cursor back to the first character position in an input field.

If the cursor is already in the first character position of an input field, pressing the Back Tab key moves the cursor back to the first character position of the preceding input field.

Pressing the Back Tab key moves the cursor to the first character position on line 1 if the screen is not formatted or if there are no unprotected data fields.

Home Key

Pressing the Home key repositions the cursor to the first unprotected character position on the screen. If there are no unprotected character positions on the screen, the cursor is placed at the first character position on line 1.

Moving Cursor One Character Space

Horizontal Positioning

Pressing either of the two horizontal keys (right or left) moves the cursor in the direction of the arrow, one character position at a time, including unprotected and protected alphameric character and attribute character locations. These keys can cause the cursor to wrap and reposition the cursor to the next or preceding line of characters. These keys are typamatic. If the cursor is positioned in a protected field or attribute position, no data can be entered at that location.

Vertical Positioning Keys

Operating either of two vertical cursor positioning keys (cursor up, cursor down) moves the cursor in the direction of the arrow, one line at a time. These keys can cause the cursor to wrap vertically. The cursor stays in the same character column. These keys are typamatic.

Backspace Key

Pressing the Backspace key moves the cursor one character space to the left for each pressing of the key. This key operates exactly like the horizontal (left) positioning key and is also typamatic.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379605 06Mar81	PN 5666354	44 060
EC 379607 05Jun81	2 of 4	

Input Control Keys

Insert

Pressing the Insert key allows the insertion of a character, or a string of characters, into the middle of a field without disturbing the information already displayed there. Pressing the Insert key places the keyboard in the insert mode of operation. The word Insert is displayed on line 25 to remind you that your keyboard is in the insert mode.

All the keyboard control keys perform normally when in insert mode.

Delete

Pressing the Delete key when the cursor is located in an unprotected field deletes the character at the cursor position. All characters in the field to the right of that position and on the same line are then shifted left one position and a null character is added to the end.

The Delete key is active for the display, printer/keyboard, or manual mode.

Erase Input

Pressing the ERASE INPUT key erases all input fields on the screen. On a permanently displayed document with blanks to fill in, only those areas in which you can enter data are erased. The cursor moves to the first character position in the first field in which you can begin keying input data.

Pressing the ERASE INPUT key for a screen with no input fields erases nothing. The cursor moves to the first character position on line 1.

Pressing the ERASE INPUT key for an unformatted screen erases all character positions. The cursor moves to the first character position on line 1.

Erase EOF

Pressing the ERASE EOF (Erase to End of Field) key erases (blanks) character positions in that input field from the cursor location to the end of the field. The cursor, however, does not move. If the screen is unformatted, all character positions from the cursor to the last character position of the bottom line are erased.

For example, if incorrect information has been keyed in a field, press the Back Tab key to return the cursor to the beginning of the field, press the ERASE EOF key to erase the incorrect information, and then key in the correct information.

Reset

Pressing the RESET key restores the keyboard to its normal mode of operation. The keyboard is inhibited whenever an attempt is made to enter a character into a protected location. This can occur when the cursor is moved (via the cursor keys) to a protected field. When the keyboard is inhibited, the alphameric and symbol keys can be pressed, but no action results. The message INHIBITED appears on line 25 on the display. To remove the inhibit, press the RESET key.

To find the next unprotected field (and avoid inhibiting the keyboard again), press the Tab or Back Tab key.

Enter (Display Mode)

In display mode, the ENTER key causes an attention status and sets an attention identifier (AID). The software performs a subsequent Read command to obtain the AID and any entered data.

Note: Before the ENTER key is pressed, the keyed in data is displayed on the screen and can be changed or corrected.

Enter (Printer/Keyboard Mode)

During a read operation, pressing the ENTER key signals that data entry is complete and transfers the input data to the channel. The data is read, and the input area is cleared and protected. If no Read is in progress, the ALARM indicator is cleared and the keyboard unlocked.

Note: Before the ENTER key is pressed, the keyed in data is displayed on the screen and can be changed or corrected.

Enter (Manual Mode)

When the screen is being used as the machine panel for manual operations, pressing the ENTER key causes the specified operation to be performed.

Note: Before the ENTER key is pressed, the keyed in data is displayed on the screen and can be changed or corrected.

Cncl (Display Mode)

Pressing the CNCL (cancel) key generates an attention interrupt to the operating system in display mode.

Cncl (Printer/Keyboard Mode)

During a read operation, the CNCL key initiates a cancel response to the channel. The cancel response is a channel end with exception. The input area is cleared and protected and an asterisk (*) is written in the display area. No data is transferred across the channel. If no Read is in progress, the ALARM indicator is cleared and the keyboard is unlocked.

Cncl (Manual Mode)

The message FUNCTION KEY IGNORED is displayed if the CNCL key is pressed while in manual mode.

Req (Display Mode)

Pressing the REQ key generates an attention interrupt to the operating system in display mode.

Req (Printer/Keyboard Mode)

The REQUEST key initiates communication with the operating system by sending an attention status (X'80'). If the request status cannot be sent immediately because of a busy condition, the REQUEST indicator appears, and the attention is stacked. When the device becomes not busy, the attention is sent and the REQUEST indicator is cleared.

Req (Manual Mode)

The message FUNCTION KEY IGNORED is displayed if the REQUEST key is pressed while in manual mode.

Note: Do not confuse the REQ and INTR keys. The red INTR key is used to cause an EXTERNAL INTERRUPT.

Program Function Keys

PF1 — PF12 (Display Mode)

In addition to the functions permanently assigned to system function keys, application programs can define the action that occurs with any one of the PF (program function) keys. Program function keys allow the operator to tailor the keyboard to fit some specific need.

To activate a programmable function, hold the ALT key pressed, and then press the appropriate PF key.

The PF keys generate attention interrupt with the appropriate AID value when in display mode.

PF1 — PF12 (Printer/Keyboard Mode)

These keys clear the ALARM indicator and unlock the keyboard when in printer/keyboard mode.

PF1 — PF12 (Manual Mode)

These keys are reserved for power screen function.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379605 06Mar81	PN 5666354	44 065
EC 379607 05Jun81	3 of 4	

System Function Keys

Chg Dply

Pressing the CHG DPLY key causes the display screen program area to switch from the operating system buffer to the manual operations buffer (manual mode), and vice versa.

The keyboard becomes inhibited when another console has been placed in manual functions mode through a MODE SEL or a CHG DPLY.

CHG DPLY Restrictions:

- Pressing the CHG DPLY key while displaying one of the following screens causes the INHIBIT indicator to be set:
QMW QMP QEB
QMA QMV QEE
QMD QEL
Press RESET to clear.
- When the momentary or error status screens are displayed, pressing the CHG DPLY key causes the system to exit to the Partly Power Up and Down screen (QMW).

Mode Sel

Pressing MODE SEL invokes the manual function and brings the General Selection screen to the display. The state of the machine is not changed when the MODE SEL key is pressed. The only difference is that the screen cannot be used by the operating system.

The last screen of the operating system (that was on the screen before the MODE SEL key was pressed) is stored by the machine for later use. If the MODE SEL key was pressed accidentally, key Z and press ENTER. This releases the screen to the operating system and restores the previous screen.

The MODE SEL key performs the same function in display, printer/keyboard, or manual mode.

The keyboard becomes inhibited when you press MODE SEL and another console has already been selected.

Diag

This key is a CE diagnostic function.

Whenever the Diagnostic key is pressed, a copy of the Testcase Monitor is read into the support processor storage, and execution of the Testcase Monitor begins.

The key can be used when in manual console functions mode, or while running Testcase Monitor to start it.

Note: If the DIAG key and the ALT key are accidentally pressed: To exit the diagnostic function, either press the MODE SEL key or, Enter E next to SELECTION and press ENTER.

SPM/O

Note: This function is to be used only under the guidance of the field support center.

The SPM/O (support processor manual operations) key is reserved for CE use only, and can be invoked only after the CE key is activated. Pressing this key while the ALT key is held down, invokes the SPIL manual operations.

You must be in manual functions mode to use this key.

Note: To exit from this function:

- Enter 7 following the MANUAL OPS FOR LEVEL MESSAGE, and press ENTER.
- In field 3, enter G following the F, and press ENTER.
This clears the message and returns you to normal operation.

Intr

Pressing the INTR key requests an external interruption. This key is active from any display console when you are in normal operation.

If you are in manual mode, this key is only operative on the display console that is in manual mode.

Start

Pressing the START key on any console when all consoles are in normal operation causes the system to execute instructions at the current operation rate.

Operating Restrictions:

- When the operation rate control is other than NORMAL, only one instruction is processed each time the START key is pressed.
- When the START key is pressed after a normal stop, the system carries on instruction processing as if no stop has occurred, provided the operation rate function is at NORMAL.
- The START key has no effect when instruction processing is in progress, with the system in wait state, or with the system in the check-stop state.
- The START key is inactive if a maintenance or log display program is running.
- The START key is active only on that console which is in manual mode. The START key on any other console is inoperative.

Stop

Pressing STOP places the system in manual mode after the current instruction has been processed, and any pending interruptions have been serviced. This key is active on any display console when in normal mode.

Operating Restrictions:

- If the STOP key is pressed while the console printer is printing, the printer completes the operation even after MAN appears in line 21.
- The STOP key is inactive if a maintenance or log display program is running.
- When PSW looping occurs, the STOP key has no effect, and only a system reset or an IPL can cause a normal stop.
- The STOP key is active only on that console which is in manual mode. The STOP key on any other console is inoperative.
- Normally when STOP is pressed, the ADDR and DATA fields on line 21 are updated. However, sometimes they may not be updated if the message CHANNEL 0 UNAVAILABLE appears on line 23 position 1.
- Normally, when STOP is pressed, within a few seconds the words INSTR STOP appear on line 21.

Page

The page function (manual mode only) allows you to increase or decrease storage addresses. This allows you to display new blocks of storage. The amount the address increases or decreases depends upon the manual function being executed.

You must be in manual mode to use this key.

To increase the address, hold the ALT key pressed and press the PAGE UP key.

To decrease the address, hold the ALT key pressed and press the PAGE DOWN key.

A message PAGING KEY IGNORED appears on line 20 when the paging keys have no significance to the function being performed, or if the address that would be generated by paging is either too high or too low for the function, or the previous command had a nonpaging error.

Note: Pressing the paging key, while using the Copy-to-Diskette (KD) or the Copy-to-Channel Printer (KC) options, may require you to press the key twice after using the copy key function.

Remote Facility Keys

Comm Req

The Communications Request (COMM REQ) key initiates voice or terminal communication between an on-site service representative and a remote specialist. The initiation of COMM REQ can be done by either the on-site service representative or the remote specialist.

Line Disc

The Line Disconnect (LINE DISC) key disconnects the data link and can also be used to abort the RSF. Use this key if an RSF fails to initialize and the SP appears to be hung up.

Note: These keys are for service personnel only.

Copy

The COPY key is used to make a copy of the information displayed on the screen.

The COPY key can be assigned to make a copy in three different ways:

- By a console attached printer
- To the diskette
- By a channel-attached printer.

The COPY Key is operative when in manual operations and with proper assignment. For more information about Copy Key, see "Program Load Copy Key (Kx)."

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379605 06Mar81	PN 5666354	44 070
EC 379607 05Jun81	4 of 4	

FEATURES

SECURITY KEYLOCK (Optional Feature)

The Security Keylock feature is an optional feature and may not be installed on all systems. On the 4341, it has the following characteristics:

- A hardware feature on the display console.
- Security keylock microcode is installed on all systems, but is only activated when the Security Keylock feature is installed.
- All functions are normal when:
 - Security Keylock feature is not installed
 - Security Keylock feature is ON.
- When Security Keylock is OFF:
 - Keyboard is locked
 - Console is blank
 - INHIBITED indicator on line 25 is on
 - Intervention required is the response to application programs
 - No power-on/IML can be done.

Note: *If the main display console is off and the Power-On/IML key is pressed, a message appears on the screen of all unlocked and operational display consoles on the system. This indicates that the CHG DPLY key should be pressed on the console from which the power-on/IML is to continue. The key is ignored if it is pressed on a console with the security lock in the OFF position. However, if the lock is turned to the ON position and the CHG DPLY key is pressed, the power-on/IML continues from that console.*

AUDIBLE ALARM FEATURE

A high-pitched tone sounds for about one second when the audible alarm is activated on the display console.

The audible alarm always sounds when you enter a character into the next to last character position on your screen. The cursor wraps from the last character position on the screen after a character is keyed into that last position. This is normal operation. The alarm warns that to key another character after the cursor has wrapped, enters it into the first character position on line 1 of your screen and destroys the data already displayed there.

The computer program can also activate the alarm. To do so, the program sends a signal to your display. The *User's Guide* for that program indicates if the audible alarm will sound and, if so, the different reasons for sounding it.

The volume of the audible alarm is adjustable. The adjustment control is located at the outside of the screen. Generally, it has been set for a normal operating environment. To test the volume level, the next-to-last character position must be in an unprotected input field. If your display station does not have an unprotected input field in this area of the screen, check the application program *User's Guide* or ask your supervisor for instructions to obtain one. When you have an unprotected input field in this area of this area of the screen, move the cursor and key in a character in the next-to-last position on the screen. Then, listen to the level of the alarm. To check the sound level again, press the backspace key and then a character key. If the sound is not at the desired volume, adjust the alarm control and test the sound level again. When the volume is adjusted for your environment, press the ERASE INPUT key.



3287 PRINTER

PRINTER CHARACTERISTICS

The 3287 Printer Model 1 or 2 is a compact, desk-top, matrix printer with a nominal print rate of 80 characters per second (cps) for Model 1 and 120 characters per second for Model 2.

The 3287 Printer Models 1C and 2C print in four colors: red, blue, green, and black. The basic printer prints fields in one of four colors as determined by the existing field protection and intensity attributes.

The 3287 Model 1C rate is 80 cps and the 2C is 120 cps at maximum print rate for each color on a line. Print positions 1-120 can be printed in any of the four colors. Print positions 121-132 can only be printed in black.

A maximum of three hard-copy printers (3287s) can be on each system, but none is standard. If a hard-copy printer is installed, it must be configured on the System Configuration screen (QFS). When a 3287 is optionally coupled as a hard-copy device in printer/keyboard mode, it prints all data transferred across the channel interface. The data is arranged in lines of 126 or less characters as they would appear on a printer/keyboard printer. Each line is printed as soon as it is completed. A line is complete when one of the following conditions occurs:

- 126 bytes of data are received.
- A new-line character (X'15') is found in a Write or Write-ACR command data stream.
- All data is received on a Write-ACR command.
- After a Read command is executed.
- A system or selective reset occurs.

Note that, after a Write command (X'01') is executed, if a complete line has not been accumulated, the last partial line is not printed. The data is accumulated in the 3287 buffer and is printed when the line is completed by succeeding commands. The printer appears busy to a COPY key request at this time.

A system or selective reset causes a line feed if no data is present in the buffer.

The 3287 Printer provides an automatic printout when attached to the system in printer/keyboard mode, or it can be separately addressed by the system and it responds with the equivalent 3270 status and sense information, when the hard-copy printer is in display mode.

Copy Mode

The 3287 can be used to obtain local copies from the Display Console that is in manual mode, when the following conditions are met:

- A copy key device has been configured. The 3287 to be used for local copy must be specified on the Program Load screen (QL) or by using the K-selection. This makes the 3287 available for shared use with the operating system.
- The 3287 is not busy. The 3287 can be busy because of the following conditions:
 - In display mode, the 3287 is executing a 3270 CCW command, or the last write command does not specify Start Print in the WCC. In this condition, the printer is considered to have accepted data in preparation for a later print operation.
 - In printer/keyboard mode, an incomplete line is being saved in the 3287 buffer for later printing.
 - A previous COPY key request is not complete.
- The 3287 is operational.

The copy operation overwrites the 3287 buffer with the console display buffer. After printing is completed, the 3287 buffer is cleared. The printer output is formatted in 80 lines with NL, EM, and CR characters printed as spaces. Null lines are suppressed.

If a CCW command is received while a local copy is in progress, the command is queued until copy is complete. The command is then executed normally.

Audible Alarm

An audible alarm sounds a continuous, one-second beep when the 3287 printer enters the end-of-form condition or when a host-initiated request is received. The audible alarm is also operational in offline mode. The audible alarm knob, located under the left platen access cover, controls the alarm volume.

To reset the alarm, press HOLD PRINT, and then press ENABLE PRINT.



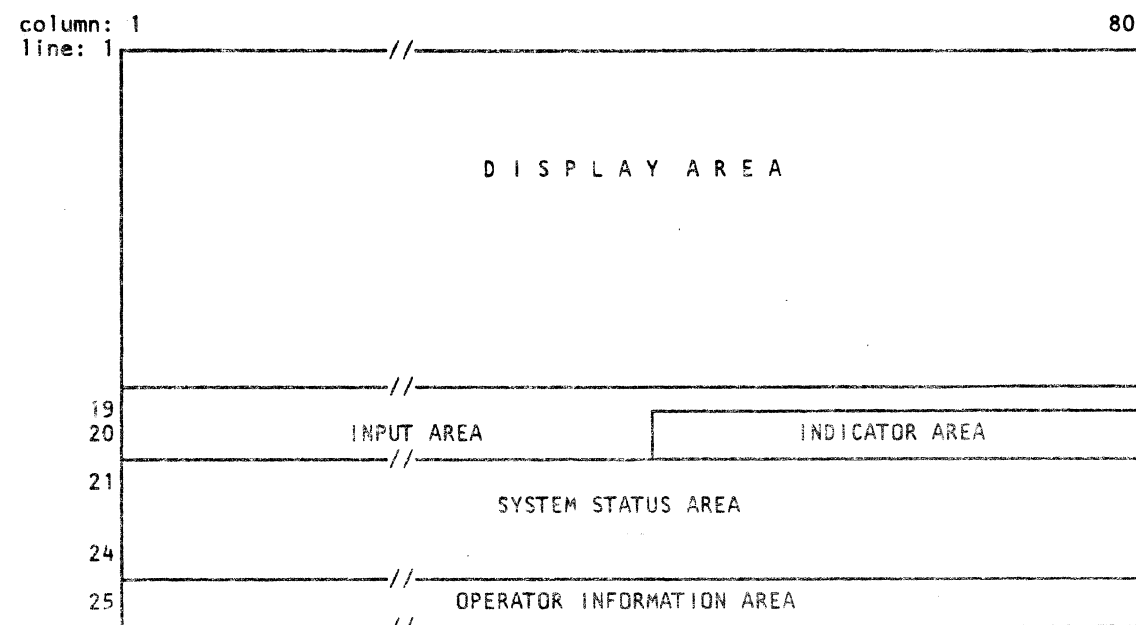
MODES OF OPERATION

PRINTER/KEYBOARD MODE

The printer/keyboard emulation mode allows the system to run operating systems and programs designed for that type of operator console.

In printer/keyboard mode, the display console shares the same address with a 3287 Printer. The 3287 Printer prints all data read from or written to the main console display. The main console displays 18 lines instead of the normal 20 lines. A maximum of 126 characters can be entered at one time from the console display keyboard. Line 19 and columns 1-46 of line 20 are reserved for data input. Columns 48-79 of line 20 are for indicators when in printer/keyboard mode. During printer/keyboard mode, hard-copy cannot be obtained, if a printer is not coupled or the system does not have a printer attached. The addresses are assigned and the coupling assigned from the Program Load screen. For more detail about assignments, see "Program Load Screen." The main display console and printer responds to printer/keyboard commands and send status and sense information back to the system. The following sections provide detailed information on using the display console and 3287 Printer in printer/keyboard mode.

The printer/keyboard mode is called *emulation mode* in some of the 4341 documents. In this manual, printer/keyboard operations are referred to as *printer/keyboard mode* or *Ptr/Kybd mode*. The Display Consoles and 3287 Printers are attached to the 4341 Processor via the support processor and are addressed via I/O instructions to channel 0 addresses. The device addresses used on channel 0 and the coupling assignment are selected by the operator and can be modified at any time. A maximum of two printer/keyboard devices can be configured at one time. The standard configuration of the 4341 system has one 3278-2A Display Console or 3279-2C which is the optional Display Console. Optional features allow three additional 3278-2A/3279-2C/3287 devices to be attached. These are configured from the Program Load screen. The 3278-2A and 3279-2C keyboard has 75 keys including 12 program function keys. All alphameric, graphic, and cursor control keys are typamatic.



Display Console

In printer/keyboard mode, the entire 20-line system mode screen is controlled by the emulation module. After the screen is in printer/keyboard mode and made ready, the operator is only able to enter data on the screen when a Read command is issued. At other times, the entire display is protected from operator alteration.

Display Area

The display area starts in line 1 column 1 and ends on line 18 column 79. Lines 1-18 display the last 18 lines written or read to the device (3278-2A/3279-2C). Lines 19 and 20 are a 126-character input area with line 20 columns 48-79 used for emulate indicators. The data is organized into lines corresponding to lines of printer/keyboard printer output. Each new line begins in column 1 of a display area line. A line longer than 80 characters (the display area line length), wraps to the next line in the display area, to a maximum of 126 characters (the printer line length). When the 18-line display area is filled, the next new line causes the display area to be scrolled by 6 lines. Lines 7-18 move to the top of of the screen, and lines 13-18 are cleared and ready for additional input.

In order to allow the maximum amount of data to be displayed at all times in the display area, multiple New Line characters (NL=X'15') in a write data stream result in only one blank line on the display. Multiple blank lines caused by NL characters are displayed as only one blank line. This prevents data from being scrolled off the screen in cases where New Line characters are added to space the printer output.

Note: Line 25 of the display console is used exclusively for indication of console and keyboard status.

Input Area

The input area is defined by an attribute at line 18 column 80 and contains 126 characters on lines 19 and 20. This area is unprotected only when a Read command is in progress (PROCEED displayed). At other times, it is protected from operator alteration. The operator may enter and modify data for the Read, up to 126 characters, in this area. When the ENTER or CNCL key is pressed, the data in the input area is transferred across the channel. Data accepted by the channel for a Read command is moved to the display area and printed. If the channel stopped data transfer before all data entered by the operator is sent, only that data accepted appears in the display area.

The field initially contains all nulls. These are compressed out of the Read data and not transferred to the channel. The SPACE BAR must be used to enter spaces. Cursor movement keys leave nulls in the input area which are compressed from the data.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379605 06Mar81	PN 5666356	44 085
EC 379814 02Oct81	1 of 4	

Indicator Area

The indicator area is a brightened field on line 20 columns 48-79 and is 32 characters in length. Columns 47 and 80 are attribute characters. This area is used to contain visual indicators signaling the state of the printer/keyboard device being emulated.

The indicators displayed on line 20 are PROCEED, REQUEST, ALARM, and INTV-REQD. They are used in printer/keyboard mode. This brightened field highlights the indicators above that of data.

Proceed

This indicator appears whenever there is a Read command in progress. Only at this time may the operator enter data in the input area. PROCEED is cleared when the READ command is ended, by one of the following conditions:

- Normal ending caused by ENTER or CNCL key.
- A system or selective reset.
- A Halt Device or Halt I/O instruction issued to the device.

Request

This indicates that a REQ (Request) key attention status has been stacked because the device is busy executing a command. When the current operation is completed, the attention status is presented to the channel and the REQUEST indicator is cleared. A system or selective reset also clears the REQUEST indicator.

Alarm

This indicator appears and the audible alarm sounds whenever an Alarm command is received. The indicator is cleared by one of the following:

- Pressing a Program Function (PF) key at any time.
- Pressing the ENTER or CNCL key when PROCEED is not displayed.
- System or selective reset condition.

Intv-Reqd

The Intervention-Required indicator appears if the 3287 Printer coupled as a hard-copy device becomes not ready. This condition can occur when end-of-form, power off, or other check conditions are present. At this time, a Start I/O is not accepted. When the check condition is cleared, the indicator is cleared, and device-end status is presented to the channel.

Printer/Keyboard Mode Commands

The printer/keyboard mode accepts and executes all commands valid for a printer/keyboard type device. The valid commands and the normal status response received are:

Command	Hex Value	Initial Status	Ending Status	Async. Status
Write	01	00	CE	DE
Write-ACR	09	00	CE	DE
Read-Inquiry	0A	00	CE	DE
Sense	04	00	CE+DE	---
Sense I/O	E4	00	CE+DE	---
NOP	03	CE+DE	---	---
Alarm	0B	CE+DE	---	---

A brief description of each command is summarized in the following section. In the descriptions, a 3287 Printer is assumed to be coupled as a hard-copy device. If no printer is coupled, ending status for a command is presented to the channel after the data has been placed in the 3278-2A/3279-2C display area.

Command Definitions (Printer/Keyboard Mode)

Alarm

This control command causes the audible alarm on the display console to be sounded and the ALARM indicator to be displayed. If the display is NOT READY, the command functions as a NOP. Immediate channel end and device end are presented as initial status for this command. The command is accepted even if an intervention-required condition exists.

NOP

This control command results in an immediate channel end and device end. No action is performed in the device. This command may be used to cause a command chain to end with a combined channel end and device end.

Read-Inquiry

When the Read-Inquiry command is received, the input area is unprotected and the PROCEED indicator is displayed. The command then waits until the operator signals that data entry is completed by pressing the ENTER or CNCL key. If the ENTER key is pressed, the data is read from the input area and transferred to the channel. A channel end is presented after data transfer; then any data the channel accepted is written to the display area and printed on the printer. If the CNCL key is pressed, a channel end with unit exception status is presented to the channel, and an asterisk (*) is written to the display area and printed. After printing is completed, in either of the above cases, device end is sent to terminate the command.

Sense

One byte of sense information is transferred in response to a Sense command. After the sense byte is accepted, channel-end and device-end status are presented as ending status. The sense byte is reset at the initiation of any command except a NOP. The sense byte is reset after the Sense command is executed. The sense byte is defined below:

Bit No.	Code	Explanation
0	CR	Command Reject
1	IR	Intervention Required
2	BOC	Bus-Out Check
3	EC	Equipment Check
4	---	Unused; always 0
5	---	Unused; always 0
6	---	Unused; always 0
7	---	Unused; always 0

Sense I/O

The Sense I/O command facilitates device type identification. If the device, is not busy the data transferred (in printer/keyboard mode) is a constant seven bytes: 'FF434100105200'. This command is executed even when the device is not ready.

Write

Upon receipt of the Write command, the data is transferred from the channel to an internal buffer and then processed, a line at a time, to the display area on the display console and printed on the 3287 Printer. When all of the data has been received, channel-end status is returned, and the last line is processed. If the last line is not complete (ended with new-line character or 126 bytes), device-end status is sent after the data has been placed in the display area and saved in the printer buffer without printing. If the command ends with a complete line, device-end status is sent when printing is finished.

The Write command continues requesting data from the channel until the channel stops data transfer. This occurs when the CCW count reaches zero. Therefore, incorrect length channel status is always indicated with a zero residual count unless the Suppress Incorrect Length Indicator (SILI) flag is on in the CCW.

Write-ACR (Automatic Carriage Return)

This command is executed identically to the Write command except at the end of data processing. The printer performs the automatic carriage return. and perform the automatic carriage return.

Restrictions and Deviations (Printer/Keyboard Mode)

Timing (Printer/Keyboard Mode)

In printer/keyboard mode, the time taken to execute a command differs from all other printer/keyboard devices. Typically, the time from SIO to channel end is much shorter, and the time from channel end to device end is longer. This is because buffering takes place, and printing is not started until a complete line is received. When running in uncoupled mode (3278-2A or 3279-2C without 3287 Printer), a timing delay of 0.5 seconds per line is added to keep the display area from changing faster than it can be read.

Keyboard Deviations (Printer/Keyboard Mode)

The 3278-2A and 3279-2C keyboard differs in both the number of keys and the keyboard layout. All of the keys on the 3278-2A and 3279-2C can be used even if the printer has no corresponding key. It is, therefore, possible to read and write characters which are not implemented on a printer/keyboard device. The CARRIAGE RETURN key on a printer/keyboard is not implemented either physically on the 3278-2A/3279-2C or logically in the printer/keyboard emulation module. Programs which require the use of the RETURN key do not operate in 4341 printer/keyboard mode.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379605 06Mar81	PN 5666356	44 090
EC 379814 02Oct81	2 of 4	

DISPLAY MODE

The display mode of operation enables the 4341 to run operating systems and programs designed for cathode-ray tube (CRT) type console with IBM 3270 support. For detailed information on IBM 3270 support, refer to *IBM 3270 Information Display System Component Description*, GA27-2749.

The console devices appear to the software as local channel attached devices that support the 3272 command set. Each console device appears as a separate address to the operating system. A maximum of four console devices is supported: the standard 3278-2A or the optional 3279-2C and up to three optional 3278-2A/3279-2C/3287 devices in any combination.

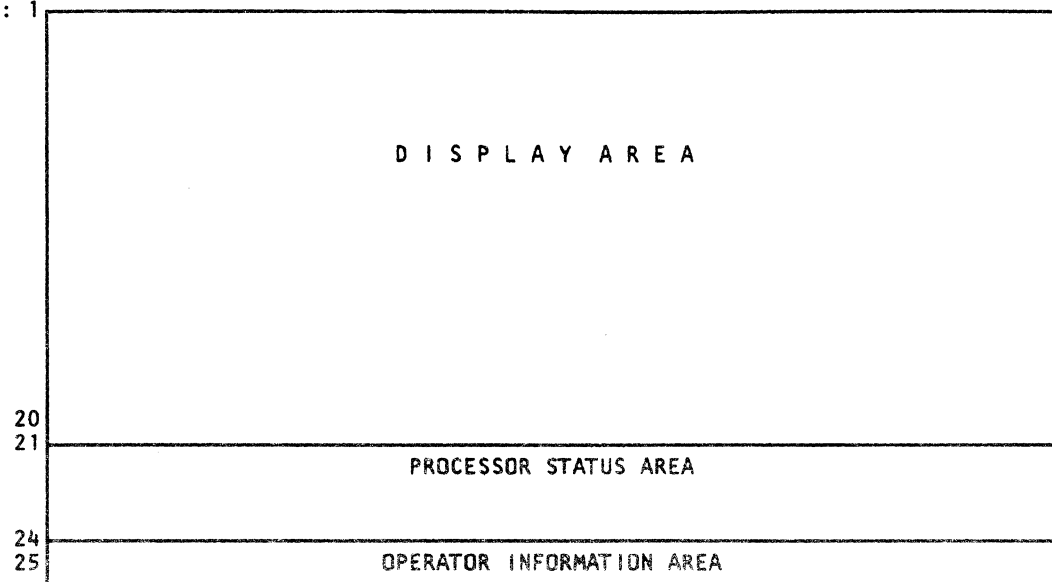
The display console provides a 20-line (1600-byte) user accessible buffer. The last four lines on the display are reserved for displaying 4341 Processor status and are not available to the user for either reading or writing. The 3287 Printers has a 24-line (1920-byte) user accessible buffer. The device addresses to be used in display mode are selectable by the operator by using the Console Functions Program Load screen (QL).

Display Console

When the display console is in display mode, the entire 20-line user buffer is controlled by software. The user buffer may be accessed by 3270 Read, Write, and Control commands. Lines 21 through 24 are reserved to display 4341 Processor status. Any attempt to access lines 21 through 24 by the user is rejected as invalid buffer addresses and causes an operation check sense byte to be set. A 25th line, separated from the other lines by a solid line, displays console status indicators. Line 25 is also unavailable to the user. The 3278-2A and 3279-2C keyboard is for communicating with system. In display mode, the display contains an operating system or user-defined screen that may be either formatted or unformatted. Formatted screens contain fields that can be protected or unprotected from keyboard alteration, brightened for highlighting purposes, or nondisplayable for security reasons.

column: 1
line: 1

80



Display Area

Lines 1 through 20 on the display are system input and output areas. This area is organized and used as defined by the operation of the system.

Display Mode Commands

In display mode, the display console and 3287 Printer accept and execute all commands valid for a 3272 Control Unit. The valid commands and the normal status responses received are:

Command	Hex Value	Initial Status	Ending Status	Async. Status
Write	01	00	CE	DE
Erase/Write	05	00	CE	DE
Read Buffer	02	00	CE+DE	---
Read Modified	06	00	CE+DE	---
Sense	04	00	CE+DE	---
Sense I/O	E4	00	CE+DE	---
NOP	03	CE+DE	---	---
Select	0B	CE	---	DE
EAU	0F	CE	---	DE

A brief description of each command is summarized in the following section. In the descriptions, the 3278-2A/3279-2C or 3287 is assumed to be ready and no programming or device errors occur. References to a device refer to either a 3278-2A or 3279-2C Display Console or a 3287 Printer.

Command Definitions (Display Mode)

EAU (Erase All Unprotected)

This command causes all unprotected fields in the device buffer to be cleared to nulls. The Modified Data Tags (MDT) are reset to zero for each unprotected field, and the cursor is positioned to the first unprotected character location on the screen. Channel-end status is presented as initial status to the SIO, and device-end status is sent when the erase is completed.

Erase/Write

This command performs two functions: a buffer erase operation, then a write operation. The erase operation clears the device buffer to nulls and sets the cursor and current buffer address to location 0. The write operation is performed exactly as the Write command.

NOP

This control command results in an immediate channel end and device end. No action is performed in the device. This command can be used to cause a command chain to end with a combined channel end and device end or to modify the initial buffer address position for a subsequent command in a chain.

Read Buffer

This command causes all data in the device buffer to be transferred to main storage. The data stream consists of a read heading followed by the device buffer data. The read heading is three bytes: a 1-byte AID character followed by a 2-byte cursor address. The buffer data has a Start Field (SF) character inserted before each attribute byte to identify the beginning of each field.

Read Modified

The Read Modified command performs one of two functions based on the value of the current AID character. A Short Read is performed if the AID character is from a REQ (PA1) or CNCL (PA2) key. The Short Read only transfers the AID byte to identify which key was pressed (no data is included). The read modified data function is performed for all other AID characters. The data stream consists of a read heading and the data from modified fields. The read heading consists of the AID character and the two-byte cursor address. The data for each modified field is preceded by a Set Buffer Address order code with a two-byte buffer address of the first character position in the field (the attribute address + 1). An unformatted screen results in a read modified data stream consisting of the read heading and all data in the buffer because modification of data cannot be determined. All null characters are suppressed from the data transferred.

Select

This control command is implemented for 3270 compatibility, and no function is performed internally. Channel-end status is presented as initial status to the SIO, and device-end status is generated immediately after.

Sense

One byte of sense information is transferred in response to a Sense command. After the sense byte is accepted, channel-end and device-end status are presented as ending status. The sense byte is reset at the initiation of any command except a NOP. The sense byte is reset after the Sense command is executed. The sense byte is defined below:

Bit No.	Code	Explanation
0	CR	Command Reject
1	IR	Intervention Required
2	BOC	Bus-Out Check
3	EC	Equipment Check
4	DC	Data Check
5	US	Unit Specify
6	CC	Control Check
7	OC	Operation Check

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379605 06Mar81	PN 5666356	44 095
EC 379814 02Oct81	3 of 4	

Sense I/O

The Sense I/O command facilitates device-type identification. If the device is not busy, the data transferred (in display mode) is a constant seven bytes: X'FF43410032782A' for 3278-2A Display Console, 3279-2C FF43410032792C and X'FF434100328700' for a 3287 or 3268 Printer. This command is executed even when the device is not ready.

Write

Upon receipt of the Write command, the data is transferred from the channel to an internal buffer and then processed to the device. When all of the data has been received, channel-end status is returned, and the last buffer is processed. Device-end status is sent after the last buffer has been processed.

The Write command continues requesting data from the channel until the channel stops data transfer when the CCW count reaches zero. Therefore, incorrect length channel status is always indicated by a zero residual count unless the Suppress Incorrect Length Indicator (SILI) flag is on in the CCW.

Restrictions and Deviations (Display Mode)

Timing

The time taken to execute a command may differ from other 3270 control units/devices. Programs depending on the time to execute a command cannot be assumed to operate correctly in display mode.

Keyboard Deviations

The 3278-2A and 3279-2C keyboard differs from a standard 3277 or 3278 keyboard layout. Several keys are either not in the standard position or not implemented. Programs requiring the keys that have not been implemented may not be able to use the 3278-2A and 3279-2C for an input device. For the following keys a difference exists between the 3278-2A/3279-2C and other 3270 display units.

- CNCL (PA2) key — Moved to a different position
- REQ (PA1) key — Moved to a different position
- CLEAR key — Not implemented
- TEST REQ key — Not implemented
- DUP key — Not implemented
- FIELD MARK key — Not implemented

Several 3278/3279-only functions involving 3274/3276 Control Units also differ on the 3278-2A and 3279-2C from a standard 3278-2.

- Cursor blinking and reverse functions not available.
- Keyboard clicker selection function not alterable. The clicker is set to click when keyboard unlocks and cannot be changed.
- Local print function keys and matrix not available.
- Insert mode reset 3277-compatible, instead of 3278, 3279-compatible.
- Line 25 indicators patterned after 3277 indicators, not 3278 symbols.
- Keys used for SNA/SDLC functions (SYS REQ and ATTN) not implemented.

3278-2A and 3279-2C Buffer

The 3278-2A and 3279-2C buffer is not completely available for use by the Operating System or user program. Lines 21 through 24 are reserved for 4341 Processor use and are unavailable for programmed use. Therefore, programs written for a 24 line 3270 terminal do not execute correctly without some alterations. Generally, an attempt to use such a program results in an error when access lines 21 through 24 is attempted. The error causes unit-check status to be presented and operation-check sense to be set.

Operation Check Error Handling

Write command data is internally buffered before it is processed and written to the device. Therefore, an operation check as the result of an invalid buffer address is not detected when the invalid data byte is received from the channel but at some later time. It is likely that more data has been received from the channel and possibly that channel end may have been sent before the operation check occurred. The residual count field is unpredictable in this case and cannot be used to determine precisely the location of the error in the write data stream.

MANUAL MODE

In manual mode, the following functions are provided:

- Processor IML, IPL, and resetting of the system
- Display/alter functions
- CE functions
- TOD and timer control
- START, STOP, and INTR keys.

All of the manual function facilities are displayed on the General Selection screen (Q). For detailed information, refer to "Manual Functions."

Display Console

In manual mode, the screen configuration depends upon the function that is being used. For detailed information, refer to Manual Functions.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379605 06Mar81	PN 5666356	44 096
EC 379814 02Oct81	4 of 4	

Console/Printer Sensing Conditions

The following sensing conditions can occur while operating the system.

Not Ready

When the device is not ready, all commands except Sense are rejected.

Power Off

When the device is not powered on, an intervention-required condition exists and is reported to a Sense command.

Test Mode

When the device is in test mode (TEST/NORMAL switch in TEST position), an intervention-required condition exists and is reported to a Sense command.

Device Not Functional

If the device hardware is failing, or the device is not connected or configured correctly, an intervention-required or equipment-check condition exists and is reported to a Sense command.

End-of-Forms (3287 Only)

When the end-of-forms switch indicates no paper is in the printer, and a one-minute timeout condition occurs, an intervention-required condition exists and is reported to a Sense command. This delay is incorporated in the 3287 to allow the operator to correct the end-of-forms condition and have the 3287 automatically continue printing with no errors reported or software retry required. The end-of-forms condition causes the audible alarm to sound until the HOLD PRINT switch is pressed. The end-of-forms should be cleared by pressing the HOLD PRINT switch, replacing the forms, then pressing the ENABLE PRINT switch to allow printing to continue.

Hold-Print Timeout (3287 Only)

When the hold-print condition has lasted more than ten minutes, an intervention-required condition exists and is reported to a Sense command.

Operation Check (Display Mode)

An operation-check occurs when invalid data is received in the data for a Write or Erase/Write command. This error is a programming error which cannot be recovered from by software retry. A programmer must inspect the data to locate the invalid condition. The following conditions may cause an operation check:

- Invalid buffer address specified in a SBA, RA, or EUA order. A buffer address is invalid when it references a location past the end of the user buffer area (20 lines on a 3278-2A/3279-2C or 24 lines on a 3287).
- Incomplete order sequence for SBA, RA, EUA, or SF order. An order requiring multiple data bytes was not complete at the end of the data stream.
- The start print bit was set in the WCC for a Write or Erase/Write command and chaining is indicated. Printing is suppressed and command chaining is canceled.

An operation check sets unit-check and device-end status to be sent, combined with channel end, if it has not already been sent. The residual count in the channel status word is unpredictable and cannot be used to determine the location of the invalid order. The device buffer is modified with all data processed before the invalid order.



ADDITIONAL FEATURES

SECURITY KEYLOCK (Optional Feature)

The Security Keylock Feature is an optional feature and may not be installed on all systems. On the 4341, it has the following characteristics:

- A hardware feature on the 3278 Display Console 2A.
- Security Keylock microcode is installed on all systems, but it is only activated when the Security Keylock Feature is installed.
- All functions are normal when:
 - Security Keylock Feature is not installed
 - Security Keylock Feature is ON.
- When Security Keylock is OFF:
 - Keyboard is locked
 - Console is blank
 - INHIBITED indicator on line 25
 - INTERVENTION REQUIRED response to application programs
 - All functions NORMAL when switched from OFF to ON
 - No Power-On/IML.

Note: If the main console is in the OFF state, and the Power-On/IML key is pressed, a message appears on the screen of all unlocked and operational 3278-2A consoles on the system indicating that the CHG DPLY key should be pressed on the console from which the Power-On/IML is to continue. The key is ignored if it is pressed on a console with the security lock in the OFF position. However, if the lock is turned to the ON position and the CHG DPLY key is pressed, the Power-On/IML will continue from that console.

AUDIBLE ALARM FEATURE

The 3278 display can be equipped with an audible alarm. This is a feature of your display that can't be seen but that you should be aware of.

A high-pitched tone sounds for about one second everytime the audible alarm is activated.

The audible alarm always sounds when you enter a character into the next to last character position on your screen. The cursor wraps from the last character position on the screen after a character is keyed into that last position. This is normal operation. If you key another character after the cursor has wrapped, it will be entered into the first character position on line 1 of your screen. In this situation, you wouldn't want to key on line 1 because doing so would destroy the data already displayed there. In this case, the alarm is warning you.

The computer program that you are working with also can activate the alarm. To do so, it sends a signal to your display. The user's guide for that program will tell you if the audible alarm will sound and, if so, the different reasons for sounding it.

The volume of the audible alarm is adjustable. The adjustment control is located at the outside of the screen contrast control. Generally, it has been set for your operating environment. To test the volume level, the next-to-last character position must be in an unprotected input field. If your display station does not have an unprotected input field in this area of the screen, check the application program User's Guide or ask your supervisor for instructions to obtain one. When you have an unprotected input field in this area of this area of the screen, move the cursor and key in a character in the next-to-last position on the screen: then, listen to the level of the alarm. To check the sound level again, press the backspace key and, then, a character key. If the sound is not at the desired volume, adjust the alarm control and test the sound level again. When the volume setting is correct, press the ERASE INPUT key.

EC 310888 18WV130	10/1/73
EC 310902 10V08A	11/08/73

The following information is provided for your information only. It is not intended to be used as a substitute for the original document. The information is provided for your information only. It is not intended to be used as a substitute for the original document.

The following information is provided for your information only. It is not intended to be used as a substitute for the original document. The information is provided for your information only. It is not intended to be used as a substitute for the original document.

The following information is provided for your information only. It is not intended to be used as a substitute for the original document. The information is provided for your information only. It is not intended to be used as a substitute for the original document.

The following information is provided for your information only. It is not intended to be used as a substitute for the original document. The information is provided for your information only. It is not intended to be used as a substitute for the original document.

The following information is provided for your information only. It is not intended to be used as a substitute for the original document. The information is provided for your information only. It is not intended to be used as a substitute for the original document.

SYSTEM STATUS

The system status information is applicable to each mode of screen operation. Lines 21-24 of the display contain information concerning the state of the system.

Line 21

Field 1

Unused.

Field 2

MAN
Displayed when the processor is in stop state.

Field 3

WAIT
Displayed when the processor is in wait state.

Field 4

TEST
Displayed when :
1. A control (Compare/Trace (QA), Check (QK), Operation Rate (QO), or Display/Alter PSW and I/O (QDTC)) is not in its normal state.
2. The CE switch is on for maintenance or service.

Field 5

LOAD
Displayed during program load. This field becomes blank when the new PSW is successfully loaded.

SAVE
Displayed after a completion of a successful machine save/store status. It becomes blank on the next system reset (including an IPL).

Field 6

Unused.

```

1
2
3
4
-
-
-
-
19
20
    |
    |----- Message Area (20 lines)
    |
    |
21  -1-  -2-  -3-  -4-  -5-  -6-  -7-  -8-  -9/10-  -11-  -12-  -13-  -14-
      MAN WAIT TEST LOAD 370 TIMER:ON OPERATING DATA: XXXX ADDR: XXXXXX
      SAVE VSE OFF INSTR STOP V-ADDR:
      MATCH STOP R-ADDR:
      CLOCK STOP CSAR:
      CHECK STOP
      MACH CHECK

22  -----15-----16-----17-----18-----
      RATE: 1-STEP CHK: NORM-C TOD: ENBL ADDR-COMP: STOP TYPE: ANYREF V-ADDR: XXXXXX
      NRTY-C TRWR IO-REF R-ADDR:
      HDST-C TRST D-STOR V-DATA: XXXXEQ/NE
      DSBL-C I-CNTR R-DATA: AE/AN

      M-STEP NORM CH /-C /- H SYNC MICWRD
      P-STEP NRTY CH /-C /- H H-ST LS-SRC
      C-STEP H-ST CH /-C /- H MWTR LS-DES
      F-REPM DSBL CH / C /- H MBTR CH-SEQ
      CSW
      pppPSW
      iiiIOP

23  -----19-----20-----21a- 21b- -----21c-----
      <Control Prog Messages > SYSTEM MESSAGE WAITING BLOCK 4341 RC=XXXXXXXX Ext Code
      C< Message Area >
      LOG FAILURE IGNORED
      RETRY PENDING
      block message area

24  -22- 23-24- -----25-----26-----
      XXXX XXXX (CE Use Only) (CE Use Only)
      idid F:a A:xxxx D:hhhh hhhh hhhh hhhh I:iiii=hhhh E:dd ----SP trace----

25  Display Console Status Information
      DISPLAY MODE INSERT MODE INHIBITED
      PTR/KYBD MODE USAGE CONFLICT
      MANUAL CONTROL PTR-BUSY
      DISCONNECTED PTR-INTV REQ
      PTR-CHECK
  
```

Field 7

370
Displayed when the processor is in 370 mode.

VSE

Displayed when the processor is in virtual storage extended mode.

Field 8

TIMER: ON/OFF

ON is displayed when the timer is on; OFF is displayed when the timer is off.

Field 9/10

OPERATING

Displayed when processor is in operating state.

STOP

Indicators INSTR, MATCH, CLOCK, and CHECK display condition when the machine stops. INSTR STOP can be caused by pressing the STOP key.

MACH CHECK

Displayed when the processor fails to operate or when error retry is in progress.

Field 11

DATA:

Displays contents at the related address (field 14) when the processor is in instruction-stop or match-stop state. The field is blank if processor is operating.

Fields 12-14

ADDR:

Indicates that the processor is in VSE mode. The address displayed on a stop is the location of the next instruction.

V-ADDR:

Indicates that the processor is in 370 mode and that it is operating with virtual addresses.

R-ADDR:

Indicates that the processor is in 370 mode and is operating with real addresses.

CSAR:

Indicates that the processor is totally stopped (clock stopped). This occurs only in CE mode or momentarily during some manual functions. The value displayed is the address of the current control storage address placed in the CSARBU register.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379824 16Jan81	PN 5666360	44 135
EC 379607 05Jun81	1 of 3	

Line 22**Field 15****RATE:**

Displays setting of the RATE control.

I-STEP = Instruction Step
 P-STEP = Pulse step (CE display)
 M-STEP = Microword step (CE display)
 C-STEP = Clock step (CE display)

When the repeat microword function (CE only) is on, RATE: f-REPM appears on line 22: where "f" represents the rate function (I, P, W, or C). A blank indicates a normal setting.

Field 16**CHK:**

Displays the setting of the check control.

NORM-XX
 NRTY-XX
 HDST-XX
 DSBL-XX

where:

XX = C Stop after Log is set.
 XX = H if Channel Check is set.
 XX = CH if both Stop after Log and Channel Check are set.
 XX = Blank, if neither Stop after Log nor Channel Check is set.

Field 17**TOD:ENBL**

Indicates that the Set Clock instruction is enabled. A blank indicates a normal setting where a Set Clock is inhibited (TOD is secured).

Field 18**ADDR-COMP:**

Displays the setting of the compare/trace control action selection.

STOP = Softstop
 TRWR = Trace wrap
 TRST = Trace stop
 SYNC = Sync (CE use only)
 H-ST = Hardstop (CE use only)
 MWTR = Trace microword (CE use only)
 MBTR = Trace microbranch (CE use only)

TYPE:

Displays the type of compare made.

ANYREF = Any reference
 IO-REF = I/O reference
 D-STOR = Data store
 I-CNTR = Instruction counter
 MICWRD = Microword (CE use only)
 LS-SRC = Local store source (CE use only)
 LS-DES = Local store destination (CE use only)
 CH-SEQ = CHANNEL-SEQ CNT
 CH-DAT = CHANNEL-DATA
 CSW = CSWs
 pppPSW = PSW SWAPS (ppp = MCK, PCK, etc.)
 oooIOP = I/O operations (ooo = SIO, TIO, etc.)

ADDRESS/DATA

Displays the address for the compare or the data contents of that address if the compare is on data.

V-ADDR: = Virtual address
 R-ADDR: = Real address
 V-DATA: = Virtual data
 R-DATA: = Real data
 EQ = Equal
 NE = Not equal
 AE = And equal
 AN = And not equal

If a data compare is chosen, the selected data and the characters EQ or NE are shown for the chosen address. If the address compare screen is reselected, the address reappears next to the SELECTION label.

Line 23**Field 19****SUPPORT PROCESSOR**

For detailed information, see "Messages, Support Processor" in the "Messages" section.

This field is also used for block messages or errors.

Field 20**SYSTEM MESSAGE WAITING**

Displayed when the screen is in manual mode and a I/O operation is performed to that address by the program in the processor. To leave manual mode, use the Z selection or the CHG DPLY key to allow the screen/keyboard to be used by the program.

Note: In printer/keyboard mode, if SYSTEM MESSAGE WAITING appears immediately after changing the device address or console mode and if the I/O operation is an immediate command (for example, alarm), instruction processing may stop until the operator returns to the Program screen.

Field 21a**BLOCK**

Displayed when a block or patch is invoked and stays displayed until it ends or is halted.

Field 21b

This field is for system ID; for example: 4341.

Field 21c**RC (Reference Code)**

The eight-digit reference code is an error message from the operational code, diagnostics, or logout analysis routines. The reference code is used as an entry to the maintenance documentation and as a search argument for a symptom/fix file (RETAIN). The reference code appears brighter than the normal intensity.

Once the ENTER Key is used, the reference code returns to normal intensity. When a new reference code (error message) occurs, it appears intensified. The code is cleared on a system reset.

In addition to the reference code, an extension (also eight digits) can be provided as required by the application using the reference code. The reference code extension has no fixed format.

Line 24**Field 22****YYYY**

Identifies the last program loaded in the support processor (module ID).

Field 23

Unused.

Field 24**idid**

Same as YYYY if program is loaded.

If data module is read, idid identifies the data module read.

If an error occurs on read, idid identifies the module that was about to be read.

Field 25

Field 25 is blank with CE switch inactivated.

F

Interprets manual ops function selected.

A

Displays address (SP storage).

D

Displays data at the related address.

I: iii = hhhh

Interprets instruction counter address and the data at the related address.

E:dd

Interprets error code:

AM = Address match
 AC = Boundary
 DE = Data error
 FK = Function key
 OC = Operation code
 PC = Program check
 BC = Bus operation error

Field 26**SP TRACE**

Displays SP trace information. It is blank unless activated from the CE panel by pressing keys A, B, and C.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379824 16Jan81	PN 5666360	44 140
EC 379607 05Jun81	2 of 3	

Line 25

Contains the display console status information. For messages, refer to "Messages."

Column 2

DISPLAY MODE
PTR/KYBD MODE
MANUAL CONTROL
DISCONNECTED

Column 20

INSERT MODE

Column 35

INHIBITED
USAGE CONFLICT
PTR-BUSY
PTR-INTV REQD
PTR-CHK
CONV-CHECK

Notes:

- *The indicator pointer is displayed on line 25, position 1, as soon as power-on response is accepted by the system. This indicator is not displayed if the display device Test switch is on.*
- *For more detailed information about these indicators, see "On-Screen Indicators."*

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379824 16Jan81	PN 5666360	44 145
EC 379607 05Jun81	3 of 3	



MESSAGES

This section defines the following messages:

- System Messages
- Support Processor Messages
- UCW Messages
- Program Load Messages
- Diskette Build Messages
- On-Screen Indicator Messages
- Printer/Keyboard Indicator Messages

These messages are displayed on lines 20 through 25 of the display console. To determine the line numbers refer to "Display Console." These messages indicate:

- Hardware Failures
- Operator Errors
- System Errors
- System States
- I/O Errors

ACB VALUE CHANGED BY XXX: Assigned UCWs take a reserved storage area of 128 UCWs. After this boundary is passed, each block of 32 UCWs takes an extra 2K of user storage. This change is reflected in the Address Check Boundary generated at the next IML.

ADDR COMP REMAINS: An address-compare match is still waiting to occur even though you issued the QBH command.

Recovery: To set the address compare to normal, enter QAN.

ADDR CUU ALREADY ASSIGNED: The address assigned in the Tn or Hn command was assigned to a non-native device via the UCW assignment screen.

Recovery: Assign the device (Tn or Hn) to an unused address.

ADDRESS ALREADY USED: The address you are trying to assign was previously assigned.

Recovery: Ensure that proper diskette is installed and the perform a SP-IML.

ADDRESS OUT OF RANGE: Address of the function selected for the screen (byte offsets, and so forth) is too high or too low; or the address is larger than the physical storage size.

Recovery: Enter the correct address parameter.

ADDRESS TOO LARGE: Address specified is beyond what is allowed.

Recovery: Correct the ADDR parameter and re-enter the function.

ALARM: Alarm was received and the audible alarm sounded. Indicator is cleared by any of the following:

Recovery:

- Pressing a Program Function (PF) key at any time.
- Pressing the ENTER or CNCL key when PROCEED is not displayed.
- System or selective reset condition.

ALTER IGNORED: An alter attempt was made, but the machine is in a state (not a softstop, and so forth) that does not permit the alter to occur, or you have changed the SELECTION line on a full-screen alter.

Recovery: Press the STOP key to softstop the machine and repeat the desired alter function.

ALTER WILL BE IGNORED: An attempt to alter data on the current screen was ignored. because the current screen remains displayed after a successful fast-selection operation on another screen.

Recovery: Pressing the ENTER key restores normal operation back to the displayed screen.

BLOCK IS AT MATCH-WAIT: A block is running and is at a Match command waiting for an address compare. Another block or patch must not be activated at this time.

Recovery: To halt the block enter QBH.

CE LOG MUST HAVE A TITLE: A title must be entered to have the log displayed in the index.

Recovery: Enter a title name in Log Title (Log 1/).

CHANGES REQUIRE IML: A change to console mode or console address was made, but could not be communicated to the processor.

This message also appears on the Mode Assist screen (QLI) if any changes to the fields are made.

Recovery: To put the changes into effect, re-IML.

CHANNEL 0 UNAVAILABLE: A function requires the local channel path (channel 0) between the SP and the PU, and that path is busy with a PU operation.

Recovery: Retry the function. If the message continues to display, press the STOP key. A SP re-IML may be needed to clear a channel program loop to the operator's console, or a program reset may be required to clear a channel program loop to channel 0. A program reset under these circumstances takes longer to complete than normal.

COMPARE/TRACE NOT RESET: The processor unit has stopped and the Compare/Trace function is still in effect.

Recovery: Start instruction processing (press START key) to continue with compare/trace function active; or reset Compare/Trace function if desired (see "Compare/Trace.")

CONFIG DATA ERR: CONSOLES: The configuration of the console defined on the diskette is not the same as in SP storage.

Recovery: Ensure that proper diskette is installed and then perform a SP-IML.

CONFIG DATA ERR: UCWS: The number of UCWs defined on the diskette is not the same as in SP storage.

Recovery: Ensure that proper diskette is installed and then perform a SP-IML.

CONS PTR NOT CONFIGURED The console printer is not configured at the Program Load (QL) screen.

Recovery: Configure the Copy key to a console printer on the Program Load screen. Typically the console printer is set to K0. A K1, K2, or K3 must be entered depending on which native device is the printer. The command must then be repeated.

CONSOLE DISK FAILURE: Ten errors occurred on the same record on the disk during IML. This error may be accompanied by a reference code.

Recovery: If failure persists or is accompanied by a reference code, go to Start MAPs.

CONSOLE DISK I/O ERROR: An error occurred during an attempt to read a program from the disk. This error may be accompanied by a reference code.

Recovery: Go to the Start MAPs.

CONTROL STORAGE FAILURE:

- The control storage failed during IML.
- An error in control storage was detected while running the Verification test (V1) of the Program Load screen. This error may be accompanied with a reference code.

Recovery: Retry IML. If it fails again, IML the backup diskette. If the failure persists, or a reference code is displayed go to the Start MAPs.

CONV-CHECK: The color convergence of the console display is out of tolerance.

Recovery: Press the RESET key. If the keyboard can be reset, the battery has failed, or the color convergence hardware has failed. (Refer to "3279 Display Terminal Maintenance Analysis Procedures [MAPs].")

DATA BANK MODE ACTIVE: Remote Data Bank mode initiated. All PU operations are terminated and the SP acts like a 3275. When Data Bank mode is terminated, power off and then on.

DATA LINK DISCONNECTED: The DISC key was pressed, and all remote service was terminated.

DATA NOT ACCESSIBLE: The virtual storage address is not available to the display/alter function or the UCW data could not be accessed at this time because the processor is busy.

Recovery: This virtual address cannot be used in the display/alter function at this time. Change the address, retry later, or discontinue the attempt to display/alter. If UCW data cannot be accessed now, retry later.

DATA NOT ON TAPE: The diskette image is not found on the tape.

Recovery: Verify that the correct tape is being used and the correct drive number and part number have been entered.

DEVICE BUSY: A function cannot be performed.

Recovery: Try the function again.

DEVICE CUU IS BUSY: PROCEED (keyboard is unlocked and waiting for a reply from the device that has the same address) status is present on a device pair in printer/keyboard mode when one of the addresses is changed.

Recovery: Press the ENTER key on the display while in operating system mode, with the PROCEED indicator on, and then rekey the changes.

DEVICE Nx CONFIG ERROR: A device is not installed or not configured correctly (for example: a console installed as a hard-copy device) on the System Configuration (QFS) screen.

Recovery: Ensure that the device is installed or configured properly.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379815 12Nov81	PN 5666361	44 155
EC 379837 28Jun82	1 of 5	

DISCONNECTED: The display console is not logically connected to the 4341 Processor. The console is not available to the operating system nor for manual functions. This condition exists on the display console when no unit address is assigned (via the Program Load screen) to the display console.

Recovery: Ensure that the device is configured at the Program Load screen.

DISKETTE CHECK: A diskette or diskette drive failure occurred. This error may be accompanied by a reference code.

Recovery: Check that the diskette drive is operational, and that the diskette is not damaged. If the error persists, or a reference code is displayed, go to the Start MAPs.

DISKETTE NOT READY: The diskette drive latch is not closed. The diskette drive is not ready. The diskette is not inserted properly. This error may be accompanied with a reference code.

Recovery: Ensure that the diskette drive door is closed and that the diskette is inserted properly. If the error persists, or a reference code is displayed, go to the Start MAPs.

DISPLAY CONSOLE FAILURE: A display to the screen failed during IML. An error was detected from the console display. This error may be accompanied with a reference code.

Recovery: Retry the IML; if error persists or a reference code is displayed, go to the Start MAPs.

DISPLAY MODE: The display console is in the display mode as indicated on the Program Load screen.

DONE - PUT IN ORIGINAL DISK: The data has been transferred. Insert the original diskette (the diskette that was present when you first entered the transfer function).

Recovery: Press the ENTER key to continue.

DUPLICATE DEVICE ADDRESS: A duplicate address exists and coupling is improper. The only duplicate address permitted is a console and printer in printer/keyboard mode. The cursor moves to the end of the SELECTION line.

Recovery: Rekey the correct parameter after the last command entered on the SELECTION line. When there are several duplicate commands, only the last is recognized.

EDIT COMMAND ERROR: An invalid entry was placed in the editing input area.

Recovery: Select the correct function (or blank) and retry.

ENGINEERING DATA ERROR: The engineering level of the hardware is not compatible with the microcode. This error may be accompanied by a reference code.

Recovery: Ensure that you have the proper EC level cards to match the diskettes.

ENGINEERING DATA FAILURE: An error occurred while resetting the PU hardware with defined values.

Recovery: Retry, or switch to the backup diskette.

ERASE?title: A saved screen is about to be overlaid when attempting to copy a screen on to the diskette. A second attempt to copy the screen on to the diskette overlays the oldest saved screen on the diskette.

Recovery: If oldest copy is to be saved, exit from this procedure by entering a different command or press the MODE SELECT key.

ERR - PUT IN ORIGINAL DISK: An error occurred during the transfer of data. Insert the original diskette (the diskette that was present when you first entered the transfer function).

Recovery: To get more information about the error, press the ENTER key.

ERR - BLOCK AT MATCH-WAIT: The patch being transferred cannot be activated because a block is running and a match command is waiting for an address compare.

Recovery: To halt the block, enter QBH.

ERR - DISK ERROR: A diskette error occurred.

ERR - NO SPACE IN LIST: The patch or block list space on the TO diskette is full.

ERR - NOT FOUND IN LIST: A block or patch to be transferred is not on the FROM diskette.

ERR - PATCH EC NAME WRONG: The patch name does not follow the naming convention.

Recovery: Ensure that the TO diskette is the correct one.

ERR - PATCH IS ACTIVE: The patch being transferred is already active on the TO diskette.

Recovery: Ensure that you want to transfer this patch and, if you do, deactivate the patch on the TO diskette and repeat the operation.

ERR :CSW=XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX: An error occurred while the PU was transferring data from the tape unit.

Recovery: Check the unit status and the channel status to determine if the problem is with the tape drive, tape control unit, or the channel.

ERROR BUILDING DISKETTE: An error occurred while trying to write onto the diskette.

Recovery: Ensure that the diskette drive is operational and verify that the diskette is good by running the Diskette Readability Test (QED).

ERROR DURING DATA XFER: An error occurred while transferring data from the PU to the SP. Verify that the PU is operational.

Recovery: Go to Start MAPs.

ERROR OR SLOW PRINTER: A printer error occurred, or the SP is waiting for a complete signal.

Recovery: Press the MODE SEL key to clear this condition; then retry the function and check the printer's operation.

ERROR WHEN STARTING PU: An error occurred when starting the processing unit.

Recovery: Go to Start MAPs.

ERROR WHEN STOPPING PU: An error occurred when trying to softstop the PU.

Recovery: Run the SBA diagnostics to locate the problem.

EXECUTION TIME XX MINUTES: This is an informative message about the approximate run time for the selected diagnostics.

FUNCTION KEY IGNORED: A function key other than PAGE UP or PAGE DOWN was pressed.

I INVALID WITH M OR P: An attempt occurred to IML (M) or IPL (P) and at the same time to go to the Assist screen (I).

Recovery: Select the correct function desired and rekey the correct command.

IML COMPLETE: IML execution is complete.

IML ERROR: An error was detected while performing an IML.

Recovery: Re-IML.

IML IN PROG: Displayed during the execution phase of IML.

IML REQUIRED: A function was requested that requires an IML of the processor.

Recovery: Perform an IML and retry function.

INCOMPATIBLE SELECTIONS: The combination of Mode and Assists selected is not permitted. Assists must be reset before setting VSE mode. Only one Assist can be specified at a time with 370 mode. A specific Assist cannot be individually reset. All must be reset; then the new Assist combination must be entered.

Recovery: Erase the entry and rekey the correct commands following the I on the SELECTION line.

INCOMPLETE COMMAND: The required fields for a function have not been fully specified. The cursor is placed ready for the missing input.

Recovery: Enter the missing fields.

INCOMPLETE INPUT: The required fields for a function have not been fully specified. The cursor is placed ready for the missing input.

Recovery: Enter the missing fields.

INHIBITED: All keys except the RESET, START, STOP, and INTR keys are inhibited.

No mechanical keyboard lock prevents the use of the keyboard. That is, when input is inhibited, the keys are not physically locked. You can still press them normally, but there is no click when a key is pressed. The INHIBITED indicator appears if you:

- Attempt to change protected data.
- Attempt to press two keys at the same time.
- Cause an overrun condition by pressing keys faster than they can be processed.
- Insert a character into an input field that is full (no null characters).
- Press one of the function keys (PF keys, ENTER, CNCL or PA2, REQ or PA1, MODE SEL, CHG DPLY or the DIAG key).

Recovery:

- Press the RESET key.
- The application program issues a Write command that specifies keyboard restore. (This also resets the PTR-BUSY, PTR-INTV REQD, or PTR-CHK indicator.)

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379815 12Nov81	PN 5666361	44 156
EC 379837 28Jun82	2 of 5	

INSERT MODE: The INSERT key was pressed to insert characters between existing characters.

Recovery: Press the RESET key.

INTERNAL CONFG DATA ERROR: The modules on the diskette contain redundant configuration information that does not agree. The fields in conflict are marked with asterisks.

Recovery: Key in a valid argument for the field.

INTV-REQD: The 3287 Printer coupled as a hard-copy device has become not-ready (end-of-form, power-off, or other check conditions are present).

Recovery: Clear the check condition, and make printer ready.

INVALID ADDRESS: The address field contains an invalid character, or the address specified is out of the valid range for this screen. The cursor is positioned under the address.

Recovery: Enter a valid address and retry the command.

INVALID BLOCK NAME: The block name must not begin with a P or be longer than eight characters.

Recovery: Respecify the block name.

INVALID CHAR.CODE: Invalid character or an invalid combination of characters was used in the CHAR.CODE field.

Recovery: Enter correct characters.

INVALID INPUT: A function letter, an address, or data has an invalid character entered next to the SELECTION label. The cursor is under the first character in the error field. This message also appears if you enter more than the allowed number of characters on the SELECTION line.

Recovery: Enter the parameter for the function desired and press ENTER.

INVALID INPUT, CE ONLY: The function letter requires the CE MODE switch to be in the CE MODE position.

Recovery: Select the correct function letter, or set the CE switch to CE MODE and reselect the letter.

INVALID NAME: The name is invalid; it has too many characters or no name was specified.

Recovery: Specify a valid name.

INVALID OPERATION: The operation specified is not valid for the screen. The cursor is positioned under the operation character.

Recovery: Enter a valid op code and retry the command.

INVALID PROCESSOR ID: The machine serial number on the diskette does not match the serial number hardwired in the machine. The requested function is disabled.

Recovery: Load the correct diskette and re-IML. If the error persists go to Start MAPs.

IPL COMPLETE: The IPL execution is complete.

IPL DEVICE UNAVAIL-SELIN: For a valid UCW, the device is not attached, or the METER switch is off. It also appears when a QCM (machine reset) is selected, but the system is not hardstopped.

Recovery: Check that the IPL UNIT ADDR is correct on the Program Load screen. Check any switching devices to ensure that the device is attached to the system. Check that the device control unit power is on, and that the METER switch is on.

IPL ERROR: An error occurred while performing an IPL.

Recovery: Re-IPL.

IPL I/O ERROR. US/CS=XXXX: An I/O error has occurred. The unit status/channel status is shown.

Recovery: If US/CS=x2xx, xAxx, or xExx, check that the IPL device is powered on, ready, and physically attached. Retry the IPL. If the error persists, go to Start MAPs.

IPL I/O ERROR: No UCW exists for the devices or no valid IPL record is on tape (for example, the drive is not at load point).

Recovery 1: Check that the IPL UNIT ADDR is correct on the Program Load screen. Check that the IPL device contains the correct disk or tape. Then retry an IPL.

Recovery 2: Ensure that the tape is in a ready state and at load point. Then retry an IPL.

IPL IN PROG: The execution phase of IPL is in progress.

IPL PSW FORMAT ERROR: The PSW loaded during an IPL is invalid; for example, the instruction address in the current PSW is not an address in main storage.

Recovery: Check that the IPL UNIT ADDR is correct on the Program Load screen. Check that the IPL device contains the correct disk or tape.

KC INVALID WITH M OR P: An IML (M) or IPL (P) was attempted when the channel printer (KC) option was selected.

Recovery: Change the Copy key configuration to a null value by entering KO on the Program Load screen, or configure channel printer from a hard-copy device to the system diskette.

KEY IGNORED: The SP is busy processing the previous function.

Recovery: Try the function again.

LINES OR SIZE OVER MAX: The number of characters exceeds the available space or more than the allowed number of editing lines is requested.

Recovery: Delete excessive characters or lines.

LOG AREA FULL: Log area is full.

Recovery: Erase the screen and retry the save function.

LONG IPL PROCEEDING: The IPL has taken about twelve seconds to IPL and the IPL is still in process.

Recovery: If this condition is abnormal, press the MODE SEL key to exit the IPL. The user cannot IPL with polling off. Check the Check Control (QK) screen to determine if the 'P' selection (polling) is set to NO. If so, it must be set to YES.

MACHINE NOT HARDSTOPPED: A function is selected that requires the machine to be in CLOCK STOP state, and it is not.

Recovery: Enter QOM or QOC to hardstop the machine. For additional information, refer to QO screens.

MAIN CONSOLE NOT READY DURING POWER UP SEQUENCE: The main (primary) console failed to operate on power-on.

Recovery: Press the CHG DPLY key on the console displaying this message.

MAIN STG DATA CMP ERROR:

- An addressing error or a data content (pattern) error was detected during IML of the Main Storage test.
- An error in main storage was detected while running the Verification test (V2) of the Program Load screen. This error may be accompany by a reference code.

Recovery: Press the PF9 key.

MAIN STG ADDRESS ERROR:

- An addressing error or a data content (pattern) error was detected during IML of the Main Storage test.
- An error in main storage was detected while running the Verification test (V3) of the Program Load screen. This error may be accompanied by a reference code.

Recovery: Press the PF9 key.

MANUAL CONTROL: The system is under control of the support processor microcode.

In this mode, an SIO to the display console is accepted but held pending until the display console is available to the operating system. If an SIO is queued, the audible alarm is sounded, and SYSTEM MESSAGE WAITING is displayed on line 23.

Recovery: Press the CHG DPLY key to return to the operating system.

MODULE NOT FOUND: The requested display of a module does not exist on the diskette.

Recovery: Enter the correct ID, or mount the desired diskette.

MORE: More Saved Screens are on the next page.

Recovery: To display the next page of Saved Screen area, press the Page Up key.

MORE, PRESS ENTER: The data does not fit on the screen.

Recovery: Press ENTER to continue the display on the next page.

NAME2 LONGER THAN NAME1: NAME2 is longer than NAME1.

Recovery: Make NAME2 equal to or shorter than NAME1.

NATIVE DEVICE ADDR USED: The wrong screen was used to assign or unassign a native device.

Recovery: Use the Program Load screen to change any native device address.

NO BLOCK AT MATCH-WAIT: No block is active (available to be halted).

Recovery: No action is required.

NO IML: No IML was performed.

Recovery: Press the POWER ON/IML key.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379815 12Nov81	PN 5666361	44 157
EC 379837 28Jun82	3 of 5	

NO SAVED SCREENS: The CE log or Saved Screens area is empty.

Recovery: No action is required.

NO SPACE IN LIST: The list area is full.

Recovery: No action required.

NOT A COLOR CONSOLE: A color display function was requested from a noncolor display unit.

NOT AVAILABLE: The requested function is not available for use, or no room is on the diskette currently mounted. The function cannot be performed.

NOT FOUND IN LIST: The Block or Patch name was not found in the Index.

Recovery: No action required.

NOT IMLED: (This is a dependent error; other commands must have certain parameters.) An IPL was attempted without a prior IML. The cursor is positioned at the end of the SELECTION line.

Recovery: IML the Support Processor, and rekey the correct command and parameter.

OPERATION RATE NOT NORMAL: The Operation Rate switch is not set to NORMAL.

Recovery: Set the Rate switch to NORMAL (QON).

PAGING KEY IGNORED:

- A paging operation (not required for this screen) was attempted, or
- The address to be generated by paging is either too high or too low for the function selected, or
- The previous command had a nonpaging error.

PATCH IS ACTIVE: The patch is active and cannot be edited.

Recovery: Press ENTER to return to the patch list screen.

PATCH ERROR: An error occurred while running a patch that was invoked after an IML.

POWER COMPLETE: A power-up of the processor or a re-IML of the Support Processor was successful.

POWER INCOMPLETE: A function was selected before the power-on sequence of the processor was complete.

Recovery: Press the POWER OFF key and then the POWER ON key.

POWER NOT UP: A function was selected, but no power is on the processor.

Recovery: Press the POWER ON key, wait for POWER COMPLETE, and then retry the command.

PRESS ENTER TO SAVE: Pressing ENTER saves the screen.

Recovery: Informative message; no action required.

PRINTER HALTED: An informative message that the printer was stopped from copying.

Recovery: No action required.

PROCEED: A Read command is in progress. Only now can the operator enter data in the input area. Proceed is cleared when the Read command is ended by one of the following conditions:

- Normal ending caused by ENTER or CNCL key.
- A system or selective reset.
- A Halt Device or Halt I/O instruction issued to the device.

PRT/KYBD MODE: The display console was assigned a common address with a hard-copy printer (via the Program Load screen).

PSW UNPREDICTABLE: A program reset made the PSW unpredictable. The PSW is set to zeros.

Recovery: Display the current PSW to determine whether program execution should continue. If necessary, re-IPL.

PTR-BUSY: The printer is in manual mode and busy from a previous Copy key request or a SIO from the operating system. The Copy key request is ignored.

Recovery:

- Press the RESET key and retry Copy key request.
- Press the RESET key, and then press the STOP and START key at the PU. Retry the Copy key request.
- Power the printer off and on; then retry the Copy key request.

PTR-CHK: The printer in manual mode has an unrecoverable error.

Recovery: Press the RESET key.

PTR-INTV REQD: In manual mode, operator intervention is required to restore the printer to the ready condition.

- Printer power is off.
- Printer is in Test mode.
- A Copy key request was performed, and no Copy key device was configured. The Copy request is ignored.

Recovery: Press the RESET key.

PTR/KYBD CONS ADDR ERROR: The address restrictions of printer/keyboard mode were not met. The cursor is positioned at the end of the SELECTION line.

Recovery: Rekey the correct command and parameter after the last command entered along the SELECTION line. Only the latter command is recognized.

PU ALREADY INTIALIZED: An attempt was made to use the Copy function to a channel printer while the system was in an active IPL. This Copy function overlays the existing program within the system.

Recovery: If a copy is desired, enter a QCLEAR on the selection line and retry the Copy function.

Warning: If the machine has been IPLed, a QCLEAR is required. However, a loss of customer data can result with this selection.

PU HARDSTOPPED: A function was requested, but the machine was hardstopped.

Recovery: Remove the machine from the hardstopped state and retry the function.

PU IS NOT SOFTSTOPPED: A function requiring the processor to be softstopped was invoked while the machine was running, and the attempt to softstop the processor was unsuccessful.

Recovery: Press the STOP key and perform the desired function.

PU NOT INITIALIZED: The selected function was not possible because no PU IML was performed.

Recovery: IML the PU and try the function again.

PUT IN FROM DISK, ENTER: Insert the diskette which contains the data to be transferred and press the ENTER key.

PUT IN TO DISK, ENTER: Insert the diskette which is to receive the data to be transferred and press the ENTER key.

'QCLEAR' RESET REQUIRED:

- A requested function requires that the machine not be IPLed.
- The channel printer (KC) or (QEWK) option was selected when the machine was IPLed.

Recovery: To protect the operator from accidentally overlaying storage, the Copy-to-line-printer function requires a specific clear reset. If a customer job is running, a clear reset aborts the job. A re-IPL is required after a clear reset if more programs are to be run.

RE-IML REQUIRED: Changes were made to the System Configuration (QFS) or Module Transfer (QFM) screen.

Recovery: To effect the changes, press POWER ON/IML key and select option 'M' when the Program Load (QL) screen appears.

READY THE PRINTER: A print operation was attempted, but the printer (channel) was not ready.

Recovery: Ready the printer and retry the function.

REFCODE LOGGED: A reference code was displayed and logged.

Recovery: Go to the Start MAPs.

REJECTED-BLOCK INVOKED: An inactive block was invoked, and an Address Compare command was issued.

Recovery: Halt the block (QBH) before issuing an Address Compare command.

REMOVE PART OF SHARED UCW: Entire address range of shared devices was not removed.

Recovery: Remove entire address range.

REQUEST: A REQ (Request) key attention status was stacked because the device was busy executing a command. When the current operation is completed, the attention status is presented to the channel, and the REQUEST indicator is cleared. A system or selective reset also clears the REQUEST indicator.

ROCF ACTIVE: The host system has an active session in process with the 4341 via the RSF link.

ROCF MONITOR ACTIVE: The Remote Operator Console Facility is enabled and waiting for incoming calls from the host system.

SAVED-title: A screen was successfully saved on the diskette.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379815 12Nov81	PN 5666361	44 158
EC 379837 28Jun82	4 of 5	

SEE ERROR MESSAGE: See the error message on line 20.

SELECTION COMPLETE: The UCW directory was changed, and the device address was assigned.

SERIAL NOS. DO NOT MATCH: The diskette image machine serial number does not match the processor serial number.

SERIAL NUMB READY TO LOCK: The machine serial number entered does not have a syntax error.

Recovery: Use LOCKSERNUM to secure the serial number.

SOFTSTOP REQUIRED: The processor is in a hardstop or running state, and an attempt was made to change a device address within the processor. The cursor is positioned at the end of the SELECTION line.

Recovery: Press the STOP key. With the correct command still on the SELECTION line, press the ENTER key.

SP/PU COMMUNICATION ERR: A communication error occurred between the SP and PU. This error may be accompanied by a reference code.

Recovery: Go to the Start MAPs.

SP/PU COMMUNICATIONS FAILURE: An IML failed because data was not transferred between the SP and the PU.

Recovery: Retry an IML. If the failure persists, go to the Start MAPs.

SP/PU DATA MISCOMPARE: Data in the SP does not compare with the data sent back from the PU. This error may be accompanied by a reference code.

Recovery: Go to the Start MAPs.

SP/PU TRANSFER ERROR:

- An error occurred during transfer of data from the SP to the PU while executing the Main Storage Address Verification test.
- An error occurred while transferring data from the SP to the PU. This error may be accompanied by a reference code.

Recovery: Retry the test. If the test fails again or a reference code appears, go to the Start MAPs.

STARTL NOT AVAILABLE: The test before a STARTL transfer begins showed that the support processor or processing unit interfaces were not operational.

Recovery: Re-IML the processor, and then restart the STARTL command function.

SUPPORT BUS FAILURE: The PU logic reset failed during IML or a Support Bus error was detected.

Recovery: Re-IML. If the failure persists, go to the Start MAPs.

SYNTAX ERROR: An error occurred in the editing fields. The cursor is positioned beneath the data in error.

Recovery: Key in the correct data and press ENTER.

SYSTEM ERROR: An internal error occurred in the processor. A reference code indicates the source:

EC900060 = Coding error (Ref. Code)
EC90EC60 = Start or stop attempt failed (Ext. Code)
F4900060 = Diskette I/O error (Ext. Code)
F8900060 = Console Display error (Ext. Code)
FD900060 = Scan ring failed to cycle properly (Ext. Code)
ED900060 = Path from the SP to the PU failed (Ext. Code)

Recovery: Retry the command function. If the error persists, go to the Start MAPs.

SYSTEM IS IMLED: The satellite system is IMLed a re-IML changes the status. CURRENT PSW IS XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX, MACHINE IS CLOCKED STOP STATE, or MACHINE IS ERROR STOPPED STATE is also displayed with this message. Their status changes with a re-IML also.

SYSTEM IS IPLED: The satellite system is IPLed a re-IPL changes the status. CURRENT PSW IS XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX, MACHINE IS CLOCKED STOP STATE, or MACHINE IS ERROR STOPPED STATE is also displayed with this message. Their status changes with a re-IPL also.

SYSTEM RESET REQD: An attempt was made to use the MODE SEL or CHG DPLY key while the system was in a hardstop state and the console was busy with an Operating System operation.

Recovery: Perform a Program Reset (PROGR), Clear Reset (CLEAR) or an IPL.

TAPE NOT OPERATIONAL: The specified tape drive is not operational.

Recovery: Verify that the correct tape drive is being used, and that the tape unit and tape control unit are operational.

TRACE/DATA COMP NOT RESET: The entered command required a Trace or Data Compare to be reset, but the PU was in hardstop. The command is accepted, but the system continues to run the Trace or Data compare function.

Recovery: Perform a system reset, or place the system in Instruction Step mode. Reenter the Normal Address Compare function.

TRANSFER HALTED: A support processor-common adapter code interface failed during a transfer.

Recovery: Return to the Module Transfer screen, and rerun the Module Transfer function.

UPDATE OVER 1024 UCWs: More than 1024 UCWs were assigned.

USAGE CONFLICT: A previous request was not completed, or the START, STOP, INTR, MODE SEL, CHG DPLY, SPM/O, or DIAG key was pressed while another display console was already in manual control mode.

Recovery: Press the RESET key to clear messages. To activate function keys for the display, locate the console that is in manual control mode, and press the CHG DPLY key. Now the function keys can be activated.

WNG: CHECK ERROR: A CRC (CHECKSUM) error occurred.

Recovery: Enter the correct CRC value.

WNG: CHECK ERROR (XXXX): A CRC (CHECKSUM) error occurred.

Recovery: Enter the CRC value (XXXX) that is provided in the message.

X OF PART OF SHARED RANGE: Unassigning a shared device did not unassign the entire range.

Recovery: Unassign the entire range.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379815 12Nov81	PN 5666361	44 159
EC 379837 28Jun82	5 of 5	

Faint, illegible text in the top right corner, possibly a header or page number.



MANUAL FUNCTIONS

GENERAL SELECTION (Q)

The General Selection screen is the first screen to appear when you initially enter manual functions. The General Selection (Q) screen is the main screen in the manual function. The Q-screen has two sections. The selections on the left half of the screen are immediate operations and, with the exception of the Problem Analysis and SP Storage Displays, do not produce another manual control mode screen. They execute their particular function and display the Q-screen. The selections on the right half of the screen have additional screens to complete their function.

Selecting the General Selection Screen (Q)

The General Selection screen appears:

- When MODE SEL is pressed
- When you enter Q in the SELECTION area (manual mode)
- When CHG DPLY is pressed (if last screen displayed in manual mode).

Selecting a Manual Function

The cursor is next to SELECTION: and ready for input. To select one of the functions:

1. Key in the selector character shown on the left of the required operation.
2. Press ENTER.

Another display appears on the screen if you made a selection that appears to the right of the screen. This new display usually requires the same action as above, that is, selection of a displayed character, and then pressing ENTER.

Note: The appropriate action is carried out as soon as ENTER is pressed for characters Y, J, PROGR, CLEAR, CM, RES, SAVE and Z.

For the description of the error messages that can occur during the selection of a manual function, see Error Messages.

GENERAL SELECTION			
Y	TIME OF DAY-ENABLE	F	CONFIGURATION
J	INTERVAL TIMER-SWITCH	L	PROGRAM LOAD
PA	PROBLEM ANALYSIS	B	BLOCK/PATCH
PROGR	SYSTEM RESET-PROGRAM	A	COMPARE/TRACE
CLEAR	SYSTEM RESET-CLEAR	K	CHECK CONTROL
CM	MACHINE RESET	D	OPERATION RATE
RES	RESTART	D	DISPLAY/ALTER
SAVE	STORE STATUS	V	INSERT/EXTRACT
Z	RETURN TO PROG SYS	E	ERROR LOGOUTS
X	SP STORAGE DISPLAY	M	POWER/TEMPERAT
		I	DISKETTE IPL
SELECTION:		==>	
			4341

Fast Selection

Once you are familiar with the manual selections, selector characters, subsequent displays and their associated parameters, you can execute a function in one step. This feature can be implemented from most manual selection screens. One fast-select method is the execution of a manual function directly from the General Selection screen. A second way is to switch between manual functions, and directly execute the function just selected. To initiate fast selection, the letter Q must always proceed the function being implemented.

To perform fast selection:

1. Press MODE SEL (if system screen is present).
2. Press Q.
3. Key in character that represents manual function you want to perform.
4. Key in parameters for the manual function you have just selected.
5. Press ENTER.

Note: Do not insert commas between characters. If the system finds a syntax error, the screen that represents the last correct letter is displayed. The manual functions compress the selection line input and ignore blanks entered into the system.

Time of Day Enable (Y)

TIME OF DAY ENABLE switch has no additional menu.

1. Key in Y following the SELECTION label.
2. Press ENTER.

The clock can be altered by the Set Clock instruction. After pressing the ENTER key, screen control is immediately switched to the Operating System screen.

TOD: ENBL is indicated on line 22 of the display console for approximately six seconds, and then the TOD is automatically disabled.

Interval Timer Switch (J)

Interval Timer switch has no additional display.

1. Key in J next to the SELECTION label.
2. Press ENTER.

The interval timer function is available when the system is operating in 370 or VSE mode. The Interval Timer switch is automatically set on when the system is IMLed. The timer can be turned off by entering a J following the SELECTION label and pressing ENTER on the keyboard. Whenever the switch is on, TIMER: ON is indicated on line 21 of the display console. Whenever the switch is off, TIMER: OFF is indicated on line 21.

The interval timer is alternately turned on or off each time that a J is entered.

When the timer is activated, real main storage location 80 is decremented approximately every 30 ms. When the location goes negative, an interrupt is generated. If the timer is off, location 80 is available for use.

Problem Analysis (PA)

For information about Problem Analysis see: Volume 13/16, Section 14, "Problem Analysis (PA)."

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379807 22Sep80	PN 5666362	44 165
EC 379837 28Jun82	1 of 2	

System Resets

Program Reset (PROGR) Clear Reset (CLEAR)

Note: If a Clear Reset is performed while a trace or stop-on-main-storage-data-compare (nonzero) function is in effect, a false match stop occurs.

There is no display for Program Reset or Clear Reset.

1. Key in either PROGR (Reset-Program) or CLEAR (Reset-Clear) following the SELECTION label.
2. Press ENTER.

Keying in either PROGR OR CLEAR and then pressing ENTER:

- Clears pending interrupts or machine check conditions.
- Causes the following to stop:
 - Execution of the present PU instruction (if any)
 - All channels and their control units
 - All adapters
 - All I/O devices (channel and natively attached)
- Resets manual functions
 - Time-of-Day Enable
 - Save Indicator
 - Operation Control Rate (except I-step)

A Program Reset does not affect the values of:

- PU timer
- Clock comparator
- General registers
- Floating-point registers
- Control registers
- Main storage

A Clear Reset initializes the control registers and clears to zero the values of any storage or registers whose contents can be modified by the system program. These include:

- Current PSW
- Processor timer
- Clock comparator
- General registers
- Floating-point registers
- Main storage
- Translate tables (VSE mode)
- Page management pointer (VSE mode)

Note: Pressing the POWER ON/IML switch (with power up) does not reset the processor. Only the SP code is reloaded and normal processor operation can be continued. This switch clears up Channel 0 if it has failed due to an intermittent problem. The Reset button (logic reset) on the main frame near the diskette drive is similar to the SP re-IML, but no SP code is reloaded.

Check Reset (Re-IML)

The only reliable way of clearing an intermittent check is to re-IML the processing unit. This command is QLM. If another checkstop occurs, the error is probably not intermittent. However, most checks can be cleared either by the Program Reset (QPROGR) or Clear Reset (QCLEAR).

Machine Reset (CM) (Normal)

The Machine Reset is a CE-only function to be used when directed by your FSC or Product Engineer.

To invoke the Machine Reset function from the General Selection screen:

1. Key CM next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Note: The following happens:

- All scan rings are reset including those related to the clocks.
- The refresh clock is turned on at the end of the routine.

CAUTION Because the Refresh Clock is stopped, double-bit errors occur in main storage.

Note: It does not:

- Use the PU microcode.
- Clear or reset any arrays.
- Save any Manual Control settings.

Two optional variations to the machine reset are QCMrr and QCMLxxxx.

Machine Reset (CMrr) — One Ring

QCMrr resets specified scan rings. rr is the specified ring to be reset. In general, operational results are unpredictable.

Machine Reset (CMLxxxx) — With Log

QCMLxxxx resets machine latches from a specified machine check logout. xxxx is the same four digits as those specified to display the detailed error logout (QECDxxxx). The machine is placed in CK-CTRL=HARDSTOP automatically. All nonarray Insert/Extract screens may now be used.

Restart (RES)

RESTART has no additional display.

1. Key in RES following the SELECTION label.
2. Press ENTER.

If the machine is in stopped state, it starts with the program restart PSW. If the machine is in the operating state, the PSW exchange occurs at the end of the current instruction after all interrupts for which the PU is enabled are handled.

To return the console to the operating system:

- Press CHG DPLY or,
- Key Z next to SELECTION and press ENTER.

Store Status (SAVE) (370 Mode Only)

This function stores in hex and is allowed when running with Virtual Storage Control. STORE STATUS has no additional display.

1. Key in SAVE following the SELECTION label.
2. Press ENTER.

The following are stored in main (real) storage:

- Processor timer — 8 bytes at 'D8' (216 dec.)
- Clock Comparator — 8 bytes at 'E0' (224 dec.)
- The current PSW — 8 bytes at '100' (256 dec.)
- Floating-point registers — 32 bytes at '160' (352 dec.)
- General registers — 64 bytes at '180' (384 dec.)
- Control registers — 64 bytes at '1C0' (448 dec.)

Machine Save (SAVE) (VSE Mode only)

In VSE mode, the Save function is called *Machine Save*. This function saves the above data as well as page 0 (virtual address 0 to 2048) in auxiliary storage for subsequent retrieval by a Retrieve Status and Page software instruction (D8).

When Store Status or Machine Save is complete, SAVE is indicated on line 21 of the display console, and the system goes into a stopped state.

Return to Prog Sys (Z)

RETURN TO PROG SYS has no additional display.

1. Key in Z following the SELECTION label.
2. Press ENTER

The screen is under control of the operating system.

Note: The support processor transient area is released and the contents of the system mode (usually operating system messages) buffer is displayed.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379807 22Sep80	PN 5666362	44 170
EC 379837 28Jun82	2 of 2	

SP STORAGE (QX)

Microcode Level 154322 (856091) and Above

To select the SP Storage function from the Q-screen:

1. Key X next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- The next higher/lower 512 bytes of storage can be displayed by using the paging keys.
- The address can be defaulted.
- The display can be fast-selected by keying QX and the desired address (does not have to be 4 digits) from any screen.
- To obtain a display of the dump of SP storage when using the SP stand-alone dump support option (QID), key DUMP next to SELECTION instead of a hex address.
- To return to SP STORAGE when in SP DUMP mode:
 1. Key STOR next to SELECTION.
 2. Press ENTER

SP STORAGE									
ADRS	+0	+4	+08	+0C	+10	+14	+18	+1C	
2000	0814000F	70613600	80007051	20323600	40007061	20263600	10007061	2026090C	
2020	243E04F0	21CE1FC4	707121B8	0804007B	70610D08	22CC3600	800070C1	207C3800	
2040	800022CC	20742808	20580201	0020FFE0	22F422CD	3C0000FF	22F6FFFF	22F422CD	
2060	206604F0	20740212	002022F4	000022F4	04F421BB	0982243E	04F021CE	36002000	
2080	706120C6	A08040DF	70610814	00807000	080400BF	70CC0804	00BF7070	08340080	
20A0	70CB0884	706270CB	083400E9	70711526	22CD22CD	09D822CD	3A002680	228604F0	
20C0	265604F0	21FA09D3	243E3600	800070CC	21CE3600	40007070	20FA3600	400070CC	
20E0	21CE3600	80007072	21CE3800	80007072	21CE0982	243E04F0	21CE8000	400070CC	
2100	0814000F	70613600	80007061	20323600	40007061	20263600	10007061	2026090C	
2120	243E04F0	21CE1FC4	707121B8	0804007B	70610D08	22CC3600	800070C1	207C3800	
2140	800022CC	20742808	20580201	0020FFE0	22F422CD	3C0000FF	22F6FFFF	22F422CD	
2160	206604F0	20740212	002022F4	000022F4	04F421BB	0982243E	04F021CE	36002000	
2180	706120C6	A08040DF	70610814	00807000	080400BF	70CC0804	00BF7070	08340080	
21A0	70CB0884	706270CB	083400E9	70711526	22CD22CD	09D822CD	3A002680	228604F0	
21C0	265604F0	21FA09D3	243E3600	800070CC	21CE3600	40007070	20FA3600	400070CC	
20E0	21CE3600	80007072	21CE3800	80007072	21CE0982	243E04F0	21CE8000	400070CC	
SELECTION: 2000									
==>									
4341									

Return to General Selection (Q)

1. Key Q next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Return to Prog Sys (Z)

1. Key Z next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

MICROCODE 154322 (856091) AND ABOVE

SP STORAGE DISPLAY									
BYTE	+00	+04	+08	+0C	+10	+14	+18	+1C	
2000	0814000F	70613600	80007061	20323600	40007061	20263600	10007061	2026090C	
2020	243E04F0	21CE1FC4	707121B8	0804007B	70610D08	22CC3600	800070C1	207C3800	
2040	800022CC	20742808	20580201	0020FFE0	22F422CD	3C0000FF	22F6FFFF	22F422CD	
2060	206604F0	20740212	002022F4	000022F4	04F421BB	0982243E	04F021CE	36002000	
2080	706120C6	A08040DF	70610814	00807000	080400BF	70CC0804	00BF7070	08340080	
20A0	70CB0884	706270CB	083400E9	70711526	22CD22CD	09D822CD	3A002680	228604F0	
20C0	265604F0	21FA09D3	243E3600	800070CC	21CE3600	40007070	20FA3600	400070CC	
20E0	21CE3600	80007072	21CE3800	80007072	21CE0982	243E04F0	21CE8000	400070CC	
2100	0814000F	70613600	80007061	20323600	40007061	20263600	10007061	2026090C	
2120	243E04F0	21CE1FC4	707121B8	0804007B	70610D08	22CC3600	800070C1	207C3800	
2140	800022CC	20742808	20580201	0020FFE0	22F422CD	3C0000FF	22F6FFFF	22F422CD	
2160	206604F0	20740212	002022F4	000022F4	04F421BB	0982243E	04F021CE	36002000	
2180	706120C6	A08040DF	70610814	00807000	080400BF	70CC0804	00BF7070	08340080	
21A0	70CB0884	706270CB	083400E9	70711526	22CD22CD	09D822CD	3A002680	228604F0	
21C0	265604F0	21FA09D3	243E3600	800070CC	21CE3600	40007070	20FA3600	400070CC	
20E0	21CE3600	80007072	21CE3800	80007072	21CE0982	243E04F0	21CE8000	400070CC	
ADDRESS: 2000									
4341									

MICROCODE 154321 AND BELOW

SP STORAGE DISPLAY (QX)

Microcode Level 154321 and Below

To invoke the SP Storage Display from the General Selection screen:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key X next to SELECTION.
3. Key a four-digit hex address next to X.

Notes:

- To obtain a display of the dump of SP storage when using the SP stand-alone dump support option, key DUMP next to X instead of a four-digit hex address.
 - This address can be defaulted.
4. Press ENTER.
 5. Press ALT and use the PAGE keys to find desired address.
 6. Press MODE SEL to exit the SP Storage Display screen.

Notes:

- Each page contains 512 bytes of storage.
- Any address entered must contain four hex digits.

Model Group 2

EC 379827 02Oct81	PN 2676049	44 175f
1 of 2		

CONFIGURATION (QF)

The F-selection from the General Selection screen displays the Configuration screen menu. The menu shows the facilities available as subscreens from the Configuration screen. A subscreen is selected from the Configuration screen by first keying QF, or just F if you currently have the General Selection screen.

Nine selection characters are on the Configuration screen, but only seven are major facilities: the System Configuration screen, Console Color Convergence screen, Console Test Pattern screen, Module Transfer screen, Remote Support Facility screen, Remote Operator Console Facility screen and the Tape-to-Diskette Build screen. The Remote Support Facility consists of selections: R, C, and D. For more information, refer to "Remote Support Facility."

To select the Configuration screen from the General Selection screen:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key F next to SELECTION.
3. Press ENTER. Configuration screen is displayed.

	CONFIGURATION	
	S SYSTEM CONFIGURATION	
	A CONSOLE COLOR CONVERGENCE	
	P CONSOLE TEST PATTERN	
	M MODULE TRANSFER	
	R REMOTE CONSOLE INITIALIZATION	
	C REMOTE CONSOLE COMMUNICATIONS	
	D DATA BANK INITIALIZATION	
	B REMOTE OPERATOR CONSOLE FACILITY	
	T TAPE TO DISKETTE BUILD (IBM AFE ONLY)	
	Q GENERAL SELECTION	
	Z RETURN TO PROG SYS	
SELECTION:		==>
		4341

Model Group 2

EC 379827 02Oct81	PN 2676049	44 180f
	2 of 2	

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION (QFS)

The System Configuration screen is a CE-only function. To invoke this screen, the 4341 must be in CE mode. This screen can be selected from the Configuration screen or fast-selected from the General Selection screen.

Changes are made by entering the required data, or by using the cursor. The use requirements are restrictive to prevent errors. Be careful when updating the configuration record. Fields displaying a colon (:) on the screen are alterable.

The configuration record is stored on the system diskette and is updated each time a change is made. A support processor re-IML must be performed any time a change is made to the configuration record or if the diskette is changed.

To select the System Configuration screen from the Configuration screen:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key S next to F on the SELECTION line.
3. Press ENTER. System Configuration screen is displayed.

To update the configuration record:

Note: The following sections apply to the areas which can be altered.

Serial No.: Move the cursor to the value displayed on the screen for SERIAL NO. and key in the machine serial number. When the entered serial number is verified, key in next to SELECTION:SLOCKSERNUM
Press ENTER.

The serial number is now locked, and the lock serial number message is no longer displayed on the screen.

Note: The serial number update is a one-time occurrence. When entered, it becomes an unalterable field. It is important that the entered serial number be verified.

Power Logic: Move the cursor to the value displayed on the screen for POWER LOGIC, and key in the EC number of the power EC just installed.
Press ENTER.

Main Store Size: Move the cursor to the value displayed on the screen for MAIN STORE SIZE, and key in the two-digit number representing the size of main storage.
Press ENTER.

Control Store Size: Move the cursor to the value displayed on the screen for CONTROL STORE SIZE, and key in the two-digit number representing the size of control storage.
Press ENTER.

```

*SYSTEM CONFIGURATION*

MODEL 4341
SERIAL NO.: 000000
DISKETTE PART NO. 00000000
                EC 000000
                REA 0000000

POWER LOGIC: 000000

MAIN STORE SIZE: 04 MEG
CONTROL STORE SIZE: 64 KB

LOCKSERNUM - LOCK SERIAL NUMBER

Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS

SELECTION: S

CONSOLE DEVICES
NO N1 N2 N3
INSTALLED: X X X X
OPERATIONAL X X X
HARDCOPY:  _ _ X

CONSOLE LANGUAGE CODE: 00
ROCF AUTO-ANSWER MODEM: _

NUMBER OF CHANNELS: 06
CHANNEL 4 IN BYTE MODE: _

CHANNEL TO CHANNEL:
I/O POWER-UP TIME-OUT: 02 MINS
POWER GROUP: 00

==>

4341
    
```

Console Devices Installed: Move the cursor to the location on the screen for CONSOLE DEVICES INSTALLED, and key in an X if installed or an _ if not installed. No device should be assigned unless it is installed.

Operational field is for information only; it is not alterable.

Hardcopy: Move the cursor to the location on the screen for HARDCOPY, and key in an X if a printer is installed and is to be flagged as a hard-copy device, or an _ if it is not installed. A hard-copy device can be console device one through three.
Press ENTER.

Console Language Code: Move the cursor to the value displayed on the screen for CONSOLE LANGUAGE CODE, and key in one of the following values:

- 00 U.S. English
- 00 Canadian/French (See Note)
- 01 Austria/German
- 02 Belgium
- 03 Brazil/Portuguese
- 04 Denmark
- 05 Finland
- 06 France/Azerty
- 07 France/Qwerty
- 08 International
- 09 Italy
- 0A Japan/English
- 0B Norway
- 0C Portugal
- 0D Spain
- 0E Spanish Speaking
- 0F United Kingdom
- 10 Sweden
- 11 EBCDIC/World Trade

Press ENTER.

Note: The Canadian/French keyboard has the same character set and keyboard layout as the U.S. English, but with French nomenclature on the keys.

ROCF Auto-Ans Modem: Move the cursor to the location on the screen displaying ROCF AUTO-ANS MODEM; and key in an X when an ROCF Auto-Ans modem is installed, or an _ if it is not installed.
Press ENTER.

Number of Channels: Move the cursor to the location on the screen displaying NUMBER OF CHANNELS; and key in the two-digit number representing the number of channels.
Press ENTER.

Channel 4 in Byte Mode: Move the cursor to the location on the screen displaying CHANNEL 4 IN BYTE MODE; and key in an X if channel 4 is to be used as a byte-multiplexer channel, or an _ if it is to be used as a block-multiplexer channel. This selection is valid only when the processor has been configured for six channels.
Press ENTER.

Note: Always check the Display/Alter UCW Directory (QDU) to verify the assignment.

Channel to Channel: Move the cursor to the value displayed on the screen for CHANNEL TO CHANNEL, and key an X next to it for desired assignment, or an _ if the existing value is to be deleted.
Press ENTER.

I/O Power-Up Time-Out: Move the cursor to the value on the screen for I/O POWER-UP TIME-OUT, and key in the number of minutes (in decimal) that the power code waits for the channel I/O devices attached to the power sequencing relays to power up. (If I/O stepping is not complete in the specified time, the machine posts a reference code.)
Press ENTER.

Power Group:

Note: Using the Feature BM machine history, determine what Documentation BM is associated with the 4341. The charts on the following page indicate which Power Group Code matches the machine configuration.

Move the cursor to the value displayed on the screen for POWER GROUP code, and key in the correct code.

Press ENTER.

Return to General Selection (Q)

1. Key Q next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Return to Prog Sys (Z)

1. Key Z next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Model Group 2

EC 379827 02Oct81	PN 2676455	44 185f
EC 379829 28Jun82	1 of 2	

BM	Feature Title	Power Group Code
4154511 and one of the following: 5896667 or 4124111 or 4124101	First Source Storage with Ferro Power Supplies: First Source 2 Meg (.5 Meg Card) Storage Group First Source 4 Meg (.5 Meg Card) Storage Group First Source 8 Meg (.5 Meg Card) Storage Group	21
4154512 and one of the following: 5896667 or 4124111 or 4124101	First Source Storage with Switching Regulators: First Source 2 Meg (.5 Meg Card) Storage Group First Source 4 Meg (.5 Meg Card) Storage Group First Source 8 Meg (.5 Meg Card) Storage Group	22
4154511 and one of the following: 4154406 or 4154407 or 4154408 or 4154409	First Source Storage with Ferro Power Supplies: First Source 4 Meg (1.0 Meg Card) Storage Group First Source 8 Meg (1.0 Meg Card) Storage Group First Source 12 Meg (1.0 Meg Card) Storage Group First Source 16 Meg (1.0 Meg Card) Storage Group	23
4154512 and one of the following: 4154406 or 4154407 or 4154408 or 4154409	First Source Storage with Switching Regulators: First Source 4 Meg (1.0 Meg Card) Storage Group First Source 8 Meg (1.0 Meg Card) Storage Group First Source 12 Meg (1.0 Meg Card) Storage Group First Source 16 Meg (1.0 Meg Card) Storage Group	24

4341 Model Group 2

Model Group 2

EC 379827 02Oct81	PN 2676455	44 186f
EC 379829 28Jun82	2 of 2	

CONSOLE COLOR CONVERGENCE (QFA)

The Console Color Convergence screen is used to align the color on a color display console. The initial display when making this selection is a description of the operation of the convergence procedure.

Pressing the ENTER key advances the screen to the pattern display to start the adjustment. The ENTER key may be pressed at any time to restart the adjustment.

To return to the General Selection (Q) screen, press the MODE SEL key. However, because of interaction of some of the convergence positions, check all positions after the procedure is started. It is not necessary to adjust each position; advancing through each pattern position with the SPACE BAR performs the necessary action.

Notes:

- If *INHIBITED* or any other symbol appears in the operator information area, press *RESET* and retry the action.
- After all thirteen positions have been adjusted, the pattern displays white in all positions (see test pattern diagram). This is the final check for convergence.
- The convergence procedure cannot be directed to another console. You must be physically at that console and in manual mode to perform the procedure.

To select the Console Color Convergence screen from the Configuration screen:

1. Key A next to F on the SELECTION line.
2. Press ENTER.

CONVERGENCE UTILITY

THIS UTILITY IS USED TO CONVERGE RED, GREEN, AND BLUE DISPLAYS INTO CORRECT ALIGNMENT. PATTERNS ARE SHOWN TWICE AT 13 POSITIONS ON THE SCREEN, IN RED/GREEN AND THEN RED/BLUE. THE 4 CURSOR KEYS ARE USED TO MOVE THE 2 COLOR PATTERNS TOGETHER INTO 1 COLOR, THE RED/GREEN MERGES INTO YELLOW AND RED/BLUE MERGES INTO PINK.

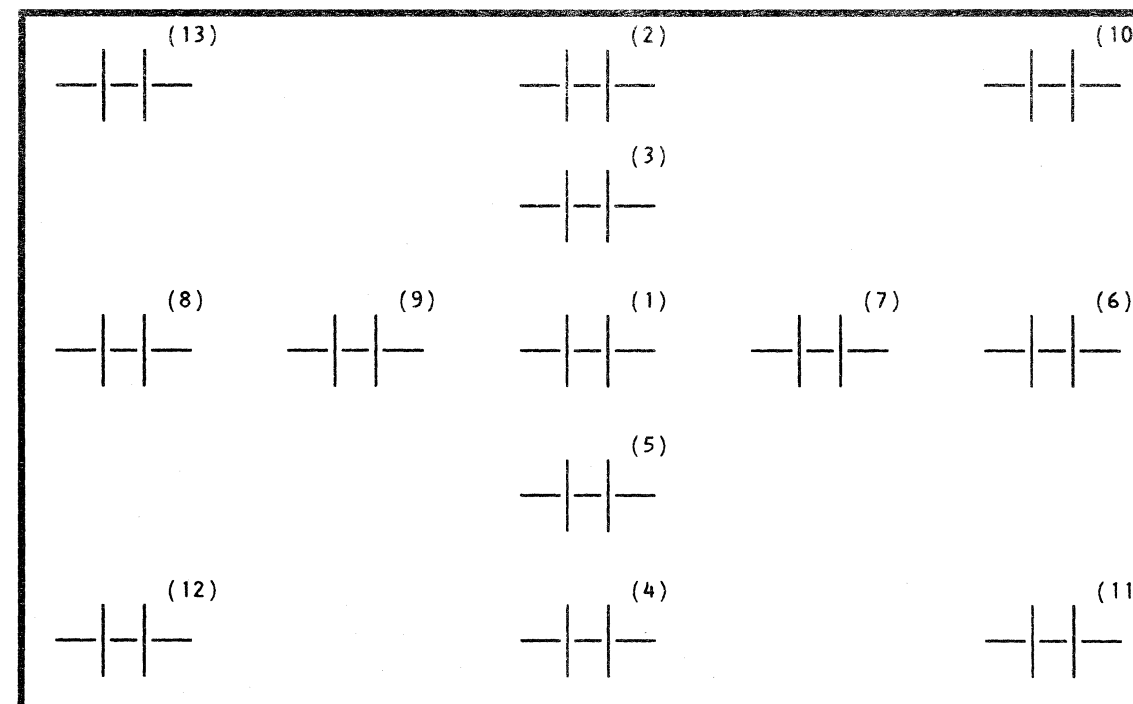
ENTER INITIALIZES UTILITY (MUST BE PRESSED 1ST)

CURSOR UP, DOWN, LEFT, OR RIGHT MOVES THE PATTERN

SPACE BAR SELECTS NEXT POSITION OR COLOR

R KEY CHANGES PATTERN COLOR (RED/GREEN(-)REDBLUE)

MODE SEL KEY EXITS UTILITY



Note: Numbers in parenthesis indicate order of adjustment.

Convergence Procedure

The convergence procedure is used to optimize the 3279-2C color console primary color settings (red, green, and blue) to produce a pure compound color (white). If convergence is wrong, traces of each color are displayed at the edges of the white character.

Use the convergence procedure when setting up a color console, when the console has been moved to another area, or when color definition is in question.

Convergence can be adjusted by using the keyboard to manually align a pattern. By using two colors (red/green or red/blue), a pattern (-|-|-) is displayed at a location on the screen, any misconvergence can be easily seen. In a correctly converged screen, the two colors combine to show one pattern, in the color obtained by mixing the two primary colors (red/green combine into yellow, and red/blue combine into pink). A misconverged screen shows traces of the primary colors at the edge of the pattern or, if the convergence is bad, two separate patterns. The pattern is displayed at thirteen positions on the screen to allow all areas to be converged. At each of the thirteen positions, the pattern is first displayed in red/green, and then in red/blue.

The cursor positioning keys move the green (or blue) pattern towards the red until they coincide and a yellow (or pink) pattern is displayed. These keys are typematic and can be held down until the pattern is in the correct position.

The "R" key is used to reverse the color setting of the displayed pattern (red/green to or from red/blue). This allows the pattern to be checked and adjusted at one position.

Use the SPACE BAR to advance to the next adjustment position in the convergence procedure. The initial pattern at each position is displayed with the red/green colors. Pressing the SPACE BAR at this time changes the pattern to red/blue (the same as the "R" key). Pressing the SPACE BAR when the red/blue pattern is displayed advances the procedure to the next adjustment position, and displays the pattern in red/green. After the last position has been adjusted, pressing the SPACE BAR displays the pattern in white at all positions. If the SPACE BAR is pressed again, the procedure restarts at position one.

CONSOLE TEST PATTERN (QFP)

The Console Test Pattern screen provides a visual check for the display console colors, intensity, fields, and characters.

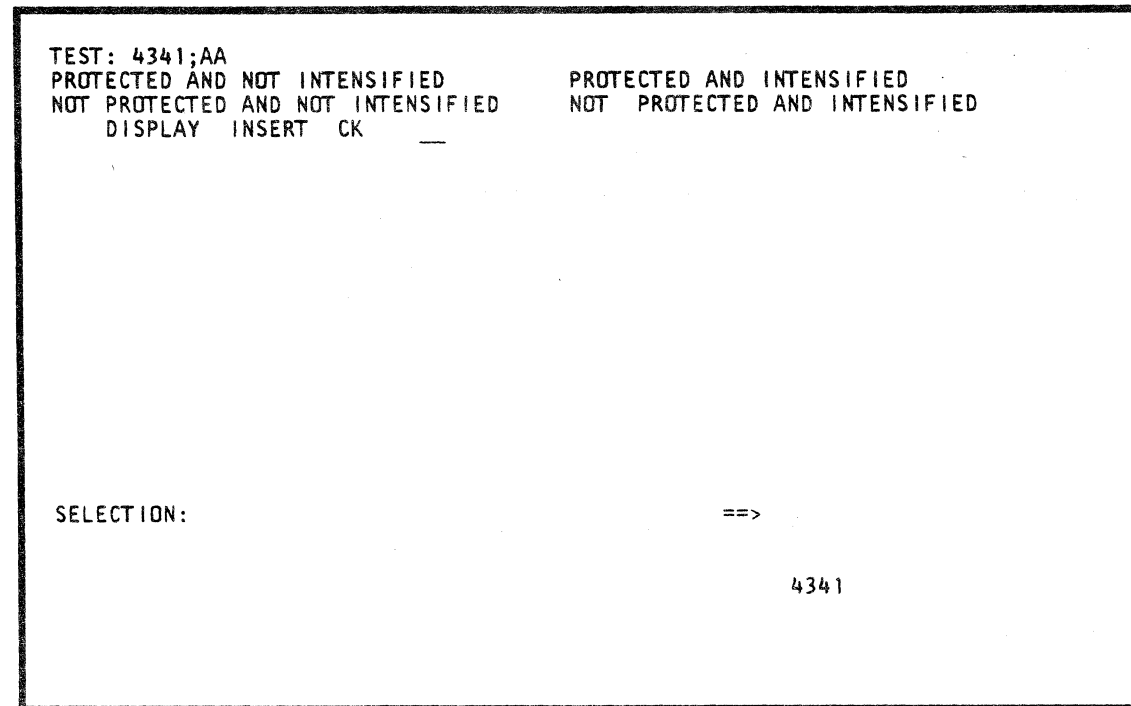
To select the Console Test Pattern screen from the Configuration screen:

1. Key P next to F on the SELECTION line.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Visually check all fields for correct characteristics.
4. Move cursor under the CK field.
5. Press INSERT key. INSERT MODE displays in operator information area.
6. Press keys A, B, and C. DISPLAY INSERT abck displays on line 4. INHIBITED appears in operator information area.
7. Press RESET.

Note: Any character key may be entered on lines 5 through 20 to check proper operation.

8. Press MODE SEL to exit from the Console Test Pattern screen.

Note: The console test pattern cannot be directed to another console. You must be physically at the console and in manual mode to perform the test.



	field 1	field 2
line 1	TEST: 4341 AA	
line 2	PROTECTED AND NOT INTENSIFIED	PROTECTED AND INTENSIFIED
line 3	NOT PROTECTED AND NOT INTENSIFIED	NOT PROTECTED AND INTENSIFIED
line 4	DISPLAY INSERT	CK —

line	field	3278-2A	3279-2C 4 Color	3279-2C Monochrome
1	1	g	b	g
1	2			
2	1	g	b	g
2	2	bg	w	w
3	1	g	g	g
3	2	bg	r	w
4	1	g	b	b
4	2	g	g	g

g - green
 bg - bright green
 b - blue
 r - red
 w - white

Line Identification

Line 1

4341;aa identifies the controller to which a display console is attached; aa a port number (00 through 03).

Line 2

Protected and not Intensified

No data can be entered; the field is not intensified (blue on a 3279-2C, normal green on a 3278-2A).

Protected and Intensified

No data can be entered; the field is intensified (white on a 3279-2C, high intensity on a 3278-2A).

Line 3

Not Protected and not Intensified

Data can be entered; the field is not intensified (green on a 3279-2C, normal green on a 3278-2A).

Not Protected and Intensified

Data can be entered; the field is intensified. (red on a 3279-2C, high intensity on a 3278-2A).

Line 4

Display Insert CK

Display and Insert fields are protected fields. CK is an unprotected field.

Note: If the blanking circuit fails, a nondisplayable field (NON) appears preceding the DISPLAY field.

Lines 5 to 20

Lines 5 to 20 are used to check all keyboard characters for proper operation. These lines are unprotected and not intensified.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379607 05Jan81	PN 2676425	44 188
EC 379814 02Oct81	2 of 2	

MODULE TRANSFER (QFM)

The Module Transfer screen moves the machine-dependent data module from one support processor diskette to another. When the EC is ready to be installed, take a stock EC disk to be updated with the data from the disk already there. The new disk then is unique for this particular system. Patches and Assists can not be transferred by the Module Transfer screen.

The Module Transfer screen has two different input areas: the first is the area to the left of the module of MACHINE SENSITIVE DATA, and the other is for entering instruction type on the SELECTION line. The first area of input is on the full-screen area. The only inputs that are valid are "X" or "___" (or blanks). For any other input, an INVALID message appears. The second area of input is through the normal manual function input that is on the SELECTION line. These commands are displayed on the screen.

The module IDs are shown for each line and are taken from the disk that contains the Module Transfer CODE. If the two disks do not have the same module IDs, the transfer does not occur.

The first selection is special in that only part of the total module shown is transferred. For the configuration data, the information unique to a disk (such as part number and EC number) is not transferred. For the reset data, only those bits that are machine sensitive are transferred to the reset data module.

The Status Area of the Module Transfer screen shows the current status of the transfer taking place. The status area has four positions. The first shows the state of the transfer: S - selected for transfer; R - read from the disk and store either in main storage or in the support processor buffer; W - write on the disk from the storage area; T - the module has been transferred completely. The second through fourth positions show any error that has occurred during a read or write portion of the transfer. The "D" is followed by an error indication.

To invoke the Module Transfer screen:

Warning: Do not press the Copy key during a Module Transfer; the transfer is not completed. If a transfer is desired, rekey the previous command.

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON if you have not already done so. If you have not, you must select the Configuration screen first.
2. Key M on the SELECTION line.
3. Press ENTER.
4. After the Module Transfer screen is displayed, move the cursor to the module(s) that you do not want to transfer and place an ___ next to that module. Ensure that an X is next to the module(s) that you do want transferred.
5. Press ENTER. The status area displays an S beside those modules which you have selected.

Note: If an error occurs, INV P is displayed instead of S.

```

*MODULE TRANSFER SCREEN*
STATUS  MACHINE SENSITIVE DATA (MODULE)
X CLOCKS,IPU,STORE,CS .(8001-8004)
  CONFIGURATION,UCWS .(0001,20A0)
X POWER/TEMP LOGS . . .(1024,1026)
X PU LOG CONTROL 1,2 .(3050,3501)
X PU LOGS 1-9 . . . .(3061-3069)
X SP LOGS . . . . .(3800)
X REFERENCE CODES . . .(3900)
X PROBLEM ANALYSIS DATA(2806-2808)
X SAVED SCREENS/CE LOGS(9BXX)

ERR MODS:

STATUS INFO: S=SELECT R=READ & SAVE W=RETRIEVE & WRITE T=TRANSFER COMPLETE
             DSZ=SIZE DIFFERENT DLA=LOAD ADDRESS DIFFERENT D41=NOT FOUND
             INV P=INVALID INPUT

COMMANDS: MSTARTL START DISK-PU-DISK TRANSFER   Q GENERAL SELECTION
           MSTARTD START DISK-SP-DISK TRANSFER   Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: M                                     ==> ALL LINES SELECTED

                                         4341
  
```

6. Key STARTL or STARTD next to the M on the SELECTION line, depending upon the type of transfer you wish to do.

STARTL requires the processing unit to have been IMLed but not IPLed.

Warning: If the machine has been IPLed, a QCLEAR is required. However, a loss of customer data can result with this selection.

If no error occurs, the code transfers modules from the disk to the processor main storage, and asks you to swap disks. After the disk has been swapped, the modules from the processor storage are transferred to the new disk. One disk swap transfers all modules. The request for the ORIGINAL disk indicates that the transfer is complete. If a support processor-processing unit interface error occurs, the process stops, and the transfer must be restarted.

STARTD only requires the support processor and uses a buffer of about 4K. If no selection errors occur, the code transfers modules from the disk to the buffer. You are then asked to swap the disks. The modules are then transferred from the buffer to the new disk. You are then asked to swap back to the old disk. The transfer then continues until all of the modules selected are transferred.

The transfer is completed regardless of the command used, size errors, or load address errors. However, the module in error is flagged as an error module and is not used again.

Once the transfer is started, the microcode asks for the FROM disk. This allows you to use a different disk for the FROM modules.

At the end of the transfer, you are asked to replace the ORIGINAL disk because the transfer routine is reloaded to set up for another pass (if one is required). This message indicates the end of the transfer. However, you can continue and use a different disk (either another FROM or another TO).

7. Press ENTER.

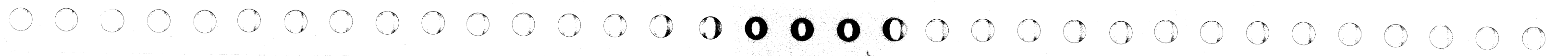
Note: Always check the System Configuration (QFS), Program Load (QL), and the Display/Alter UCW (QDU) assignment to verify the transfer.

Status Area Codes

SZ = From/to modules a different size
 LA = From/to modules have a different load address
 01 = Zero length
 02 = Error during transfer of engineering data
 0F = Diskette not ready
 21 = Past end-of-file
 31 = Address length, memory protect error
 41 = Module ID not found
 4F = Write protect error
 81 = Read error
 82 = Adapter machine check
 83 = UC machine check
 8F = Cylinder index and master index different
 9F = No current seek issued

Notes:

- The status shows the last error encountered.
- When the ERR MODS area indicates 0001 (the status area displays WDSZ, and line 21 displays the message TRANSFER HALTED), a machine serial number mismatch exists between the FROM and the TO diskettes.



PROGRAM LOAD (QL)

The Program Load screen is the console function which controls the processing unit (PU) initial microcode load (IML) and the system initial program load (IPL). This screen can be invoked automatically from initial power-up or selected from the General Selection screen (Q).

The System operates in two modes. One is the System/370 (S/370) emulate mode. The other is the Virtual Storage Extended (VSE) mode and is the normal 4300 mode. The parameters that have been set determine the mode that is invoked automatically at power-up.

A function of the Program Load screen is to display the optional parameters. This function is similar to a configuration function because the parameters are changed and the configuration record is updated. The selected parameters are intensified on the screen.

From the Program Load screen you can go to the Mode Assist (I) screen, the General Selection (Q) screen, or Return to Programming Systems (Z) screen.

To display the Program Load screen from the General Selection screen:

1. Key L next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- The Program Load screen displays the state of the last successful IML.
- For more information about program load, see "Program Load (QL)-Parameter Details."

```

*PROGRAM LOAD*
PERFORM IML: M          V1 CS TEST          PERFORM IPL: P
MODE-ASSIST MENU: I    V2 MS DATA          IPL UNIT ADDR: U 191
                        V3 MS ADDR           RESET TYPE: R1 LOAD CLEAR
                        V4 SCOPE LP           R2 LOAD NORMAL
*MODE*                  S SAVE STG          CONSOLE MODE: N1 PTR/KYBD
S/370                   Y NO CS LD           N2 DISPLAY
*ASSISTS*
(NONE)                  CONSOLE ADDR: T0 01F T2 012
                        T1 011 H3 DSC
IML AT POWER-ON: X1 YES
                        X2 NO
STATUS NO IML           COPY KEY: K3 CONSOLE
Q GENERAL SELECTION     KD DISKETTE
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS    KC OOE CHNL PTR
SELECTION:              ==>
                        4341
    
```

```

*PROGRAM LOAD*          *MODE-ASSIST SELECTION*
SYSTEM MODE: W1 S/370    ASSISTS: 01 VMA
                        W2 VSE           02 VS1
                        03 MVS
NO ASSISTS: R
LOAD SCREEN: L
PERFORM IML: M
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: I            ==>
                        4341
    
```

MODE/ASSIST (QLI)

This screen is used to change the IML MODE and ASSISTS fields on the Program Load screen. The Mode and Assists (if any) that are selected (intensified) are loaded into the processor from the Program Load screen when the PERFORM IML: M function is invoked.

System Mode (Wn)

The SYSTEM MODE (S/370 or VSE) that is currently selected is intensified on the screen. To change the SYSTEM MODE, key in the corresponding code (W1 or W2) on the SELECTION line after the I, and press ENTER. Certain assists apply to only one system mode. Some assists are not selectable with others. If you attempt to select such mutually exclusive assists, the message INCOMPATIBLE SELECTION appears on the screen.

Assists (On)

Any assist currently selected is intensified on the screen. To change the current assist selection, first reset all assists (see "No Assists (R)" description). Then select an Assist by keying the corresponding two digits and pressing ENTER. The assist selected is intensified on the screen.

The mode and assist when none is currently specified can be selected in one operation by keying W1 and the two-digit assist code.

Notes:

- The Program Load screen displays the state of the last successful IML.
- You must perform an IML to carry over the new Mode and Assist selected for IML.
- Assists can not be transferred by the Module Transfer (QFM) screen.
- Assists are valid in S/370 mode only.
- VMA (01) and MVS (03) Assists combination is valid only when configured with 80K Control storage (Control Store Increment option, Model Group 2 only).

No Assists (R)

This function resets the assists that are currently in effect (intensified). Any assist must be reset before another assist or mode can be selected.

To clear an assist, key in R after the I on the SELECTION line and press ENTER.

Load Screen (L)

Entering L on the SELECTION line returns the display to the Program Load screen. If another screen is displayed from the Mode/Assist Selection screen, any changes made to the mode and assist fields are lost and the previous settings are loaded when the processor is IMLed.

Perform IML (M)

Entering M on the SELECTION line returns the display to the Program Load screen and initiates the microcode load that was last specified on the Mode/Assist Selection screen.

General Selection (Q)

Entering a Q on the SELECTION line changes the display to the General Selection screen. If this screen is displayed from the Mode/Assist Selection screen, any changes to the mode and assist fields are lost. You must perform an IML to carry over the new mode and assist selected for IML.

Return to Prog Sys (Z)

Entering a Z on the SELECTION line returns the display to the Operating System (Display or Ptr/Kybd mode) screen. If this screen is displayed from the Mode/Assist Selection screen, any changes to the mode and assist fields are lost. You must perform an IML to carry over the new mode and assist selected for IML.

Program Load (QL)-Parameter Details

A function of the Program Load screen is displaying the optional parameters. This function is similar to a configuration function because the parameters are changed and the configuration record is updated. The selected parameters are intensified on the screen. Any one or all of the commands with parameters can occur in any order on the SELECTION line.

The following describes the Program Load screen parameters:

Perform IML (M)

Keying M next to SELECTION and pressing ENTER IMLs the processor and loads the microcode for the mode selected on the Mode/Assist screen.

IML at Power-On (Xn)

Power-on IML can occur only when the support processor is IMLed from a power-off condition, the CE/NORMAL switch is in NORMAL, and X1 has been previously selected. If the first screen is other than the Program Load screen, no automatic IML is performed regardless of the parameter setting. For an automatic power-on IML, key in X1 next to SELECTION. For no automatic Power-On IML, key in X2.

Notes:

- If you select IML at power-on, do not perform any other function or press any key until the power-on and IML functions are complete. These functions cannot be aborted because microcode is involved in a very complex sequence.
- The setting of this control is effective only when one of the Power On keys has been used. It is not effective if a power-up is selected from the QM screen.

Perform IPL (P)

Entering P after SELECTION and pressing ENTER perform the initial program load.

IPL Unit Address (Ucuu)

The address must include a hex-digit channel number and a two-digit hex-character device number from which the program is loaded when the perform IPL (P) function is initiated. An example of an entry on the SELECTION line for the IPL device is: U191.

Reset Type (Rn)

This parameter specifies the type of system reset taken. The reset is the one currently intensified on the screen. The reset type can be changed by entering the appropriate code (R1 or R2) following the SELECTION label and pressing ENTER.

Once selected, the load clear (R1) reset function remains active (intensified) only until a successful IPL is accomplished.

A successful IPL or power-off changes the selection back to load normal (R2) reset function.

At IPL time, a basic processor and an I/O system reset in the configured channels is performed. As part of the I/O system reset, pending interrupts are cleared, and a system reset is signaled to the I/O control units and devices configured to the channel.

The first IML from power-off resets the entire processor. Subsequent IMLs reset everything except the TOD clock.

When in VSE mode, and a re-IPL is being done with the RESET-NORMAL selected, there must be enough addressable virtual storage to load and initialize the program/system. If not, the program can be designed to detect the program check and issue VSE instructions to obtain more addressable virtual storage. This is required for a stand-alone dump when RESET-NORMAL is selected.

If neither of these two options is available, the IPL must be performed with RESET-CLEAR selected.

The following shows the effect for an IML function.

PSW	C
PU Timer	C
Clock Comparator	C
Control Registers	I
General Registers	C
Floating-Point Regs	C
Storage Keys	C
Main Storage	C
TOD Clock (See Note)	C
Channel DLAT	C
Retry Local Store	C
Trap/BAL	C
Local Store	I
Channel Data Buffer	C
Channel Control	C
Trace	C
Control Store	I
Swap Buffer	C
Cache Retry	C
PU DLAT	C
Key Reset	I
Directories	I
Cache	C

C = cleared

I = set to initial values

Note: An IML, other than a power-on IML, resets everything except the TOD clock.

The following shows the effect of reset for an IPL function.

	Clear (Note 1)	Program (Note 1)
PSW	C	C
PU Timer	C	C
Clock Comparator	C	U
Control Registers	I	U
General Registers	C	U
Floating-Point Regs	C	U
Storage Keys	C	U
Main Storage	C	U(Note 2)
TOD Clock	U	U

U = unchanged

C = cleared

I = set to initial values

Notes:

1. A PSW is loaded from the program, and the machine is left in a running state.
2. The virtual addressing tables (VSE mode) are not affected.

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676457	44 200f
EC 379829 28Jun82	2 of 4	

Console Mode (Nn)

Note: You must softstop the machine (press the STOP key) before changing this parameter.

The N command allows the assignment of consoles to either printer/keyboard or display mode. If an N1 command is assigned, all consoles are assigned to the printer/keyboard mode, which provides the channel interface for 1052/3210 type of devices. This mode permits the optional coupling of a display console with a printer as a one-device address. To couple, assign the devices (display and printer) the same console address. Data that is on the display console is automatically printed on the printer when these devices are coupled together.

When in printer/keyboard mode (N1), a maximum of two addresses can be assigned regardless of the number of terminals attached. The maximum configuration in printer/keyboard mode is two display consoles coupled with two printers. Any over two display consoles attached to the system must be disconnected (DSC). A printer cannot be assigned a console address without being coupled to a display console. An error message occurs if these restrictions are not observed.

If an N2 command is assigned, all consoles are assigned to the display mode, which enables the channel interface for 3270-type of devices. This mode requires each device to have a unique device address - no sharing of addresses. This address has either a T or H device assignment with its accompanying unit number.

Note: When changing between Display and Printer/Keyboard modes, key both console mode and address changes as one entry (for example: N1T0010H3010).

Console Address (Tn/Hn)

Note: You must softstop the machine (press the STOP key) before making a change to this parameter.

A terminal that is attached to the system causes a Tn or Hn to be displayed on the Program Load screen. The "T" designation indicates a display console; an "H" indicates a printer. The number "n" following the T or the H indicates the port to which the device is attached. Each attached terminal may be assigned a unit address if it is to be accessed by the programming system. The unit address must indicate channel zero (first digit is 0), and the unit portion must be an unassigned address on this channel.

Notes:

- Console addresses cannot be assigned with the UCU/Device Directory Update function (QDUU).
- Any terminal may be assigned an address of "DSC" (for disconnected). A terminal that is disconnected has no address and is not available to the programming system.
- Assignment of terminal addresses depends upon the console mode (display or printer/keyboard).

Copy Key (Kx)

The COPY KEY is displayed on the screen to indicate the assignment of the COPY key. The three modes of assignment are:

- Console Printer (Kn)
- Diskette (KD)
- Channel Printer (KC cuu)

The Program Load screen highlights the current selection. It displays only those devices physically attached and selected as installed on the System Configuration screen (QFS) or, if a channel-attached device, on the UCW Assignment (QDU) screen.

Console Printer (Kn): When the COPY KEY DEVICE is configured for console printer mode (Kn), the screen indicates which console unit (not console address) has been assigned to print the hard copy when the COPY key is pressed. If you choose to remove the hard-copy device, key K0 on the SELECTION line and, if no other changes, press ENTER. For example, if you want to assign a hard-copy device, key in K3 on the SELECTION line and press ENTER.

Warning: For the Diskette (KD) and Channel Printer (KC cuu) options:

Before pressing the COPY key, wait until the input data is saved. Input data is saved by pressing the ENTER key after you have altered a screen. If you press the COPY key before the input data is saved, the input data can be lost.

For the Channel Printer (KC cuu) option:

If the machine has been IPLed, a QCLEAR is required. However, a loss of customer data can result with this selection.

Diskette (KD): When the COPY KEY DEVICE is configured for Diskette mode (KD), the current screen is copied onto the diskette when the COPY key is pressed.

The existing status of that screen can be later viewed by using the Saved Screens (QEW) function.

Channel Printer (KC cuu): When the COPY KEY DEVICE is configured for channel printer mode (KC cuu), the current screen is printed by the assigned channel printer when the COPY key is pressed.

Notes:

- The Channel Printer (KC cuu) selection is operative when the machine has been IMLed but not IPLed.
- Pressing the Paging key while using the Diskette (KD) or Channel Printer (KC cuu) options may require you to press the key twice after using the Copy key function.

Invoking Procedures

IML Invoke Procedure (M)

To invoke IML from the Program Load screen:

1. Key the parameters sequentially (any order) next to SELECTION. Only those which require a change need to be entered.

2. Key M next to SELECTION.

Note: This is necessary, to initiate the IML sequence, even if the parameters have not been changed.

3. Press ENTER.

Note: If there are no errors, all command parameters are examined and executed, followed by an IML of the mode determined by the parameters.

IML Invoke Procedure (Automatic)

To invoke IML from a power-off condition:

1. Place CE MODE switch in NORMAL.
2. Press POWER ON/IML.

Notes:

- The parameters must have been set during some previous power-up.
- Support processor powers up.
- Support processor does an SP-IML.
- Processing unit powers up.
- Processing unit does an IML.
- Message NO IML, IML IN PROGRESS, IML ERROR, or IML COMPLETE is displayed.

IPL Invoke Procedure (P)

To invoke IPL from the Program Load screen:

1. Key the parameters sequentially (any order) next to SELECTION.

Note: Only those parameters that require a change need to be entered.

2. Key P next to SELECTION.

Note: Examine the IPL Unit and IPL Reset type and key in any corrections that may be required.

3. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- Processing unit executes IPL and displays the message IPL COMPLETE.
- If P is keyed alone without a prior IML, an error occurs.

Fast-Select IML/IPL (MP)

To invoke IML and IPL from the Program Load screen:

1. Key MP next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- Either M or P may be entered first, but IML always executes before IPL.
- If P is keyed alone without a prior IML, an error occurs.
- IML executes with the existing parameter setting.

Fast-Select IML/IPL (Alternate) (QLM)

To invoke IML or IPL from any screen:

1. Key QL next to SELECTION followed by any commands and parameters that may be required.

2. Key M or MP next to QL on the SELECTION line.

3. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- All syntax and dependent error conditions are verified and then executed.
- When the commands are complete, the system returns to the Program Load screen and awaits further commands.

Invoking Conditions

- Commands are examined for syntax errors (correct parameters) first. Dependent commands are examined next. An error in either place returns control of the Program Load screen to the user. Only after all errors have been corrected are the commands executed.
- An IML is performed any time M appears on the SELECTION line and there are no errors.
- Screen data can be changed only by way of the SELECTION line.
- Internal errors (logic or hardware) are indicated by reference codes.
- If IML or IPL detects an error, a message is displayed, control returns to the program load screen, and more commands can be entered.
- A SIGP instruction is used to change the console mode or device address in the processing unit, provided the processor is in a softstop state, not running or hardstopped.

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676457	44 205f
EC 379829 28Jun82	3 of 4	

Patches at IML

Coreloads in the processing unit can be Patched after every IML. The patch is accomplished by invoking a Block. This is a feature of the Block screen (QB). For procedures, see "Block Facility."

To set up a patch, enter a block into the system with the Block editing commands. (The Block must not contain 'QDD...' commands that permanently alter the machine.) Next, place the name beside the coreload to be patched in the IML Patches screen (QBM). From now until the name is removed from the QBM screen for the coreload IMLed, the user is prompted with the question RUN PATCHES (Y/N)? after every successful IML. The status of the invoked block is displayed in the message area on line 20. If an error occurs, control is returned to the Program Load screen, and the status display is changed to PATCH ERROR.

Note: Errors occurring during IML cannot be patched with this method because a patch depends upon a successful IML.

Status Messages

For information about program load status messages, see "Messages."

Verification Tests (Vn)

Verification Tests are used only when directed by your Support Structure. At IML time, four tests can be run that ensure the proper operation of the component selected.

The following commands are available and displayed only when the CE MODE switch is ON.

Valid Arguments/Commands

- V 1 - Control store test
- V 2 - Data test of main store
- V 3 - Address test of main store
- V 4 - Scope loop test

To exit from any of these commands, press Program Function key 9.

Save Storage (S)

This selection reduces the resets done during a re-IML if the coreload has not changed. Some of the arrays are not reset and main storage is not cleared.

The following shows the effect for the Save Storage function:

PSW	C
CPU Timer	C
Clock Comparator	C
Control Registers	I
General Registers	C
Floating-Point Regs	C
Storage Keys	C
Main Storage	U
TOD Clock	U
Channel DLAT	C
Retry Local Store	C
Trap/BAL	C
Local Store	I
Channel Data Buffer	C
Channel Control	C
Trace	C
Control Store	I
Swap Buffer	U
Cache Retry	U
PU DLAT	U
Key Reset	U
Directories	U
Cache	U

U = unchanged
C = cleared
I = set to initial values

No Control Store Load (Y)

This command causes the IML routine to skip the actual loading of control storage.

The following shows the effect for the No Control Store load function:

PSW	C
CPU Timer	C
Clock Comparator	C
Control Registers	I
General Registers	C
Floating-Point Regs	C
Storage Keys	C
Main Storage	C
TOD Clock	U
Channel DLAT	C
Retry Local Store	C
Trap/BAL	C
Local Store	I
Channel Data Buffer	C
Channel Control	C
Trace	C
Control Store	U
Swap Buffer	C
Cache Retry	C
PU DLAT	C
Key Reset	I
Directories	I
Cache	C

U = unchanged
C = cleared
I = set to initial values

Return to General Selection Screen (Q)

To return to the General Selection screen from the Program Load screen:

1. Key Q next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Return to Prog Sys (Z)

To return to Prog Sys from the Program Load screen:

1. Key Z next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676457	44 210f
EC 379829 28Jun82	4 of 4	

COMPARE/TRACE (QA)

The Compare/Trace screen is obtained from any other manual mode screen by entering QA following the SELECTION label and pressing ENTER. The Compare/Trace function provides the capability to:

- Stop when certain specified parameters are met.
- Trace selected addresses and I/O operations and place them in an accessible area for later use.
- Obtain sync pulses when specified operating conditions are encountered.

The format of the Compare/Trace screen is different for the 370 and VSE modes in that the screen for 370 provides for specification of virtual or real addresses.

The Compare/Trace screen is used by specifying one parameter from each field that can be required to perform the function desired. To invoke the function, enter the parameters on the SELECTION and press ENTER.

To fast-select compare/trace functions from other manual mode screens, key QA followed by the desired compare/trace parameters. If the selection is accepted, the current screen remains displayed and the compare/trace parameters are displayed on line 22. However, if the selection is not accepted (such as entry error), the Compare/Trace screen is displayed.

Warning: An error may occur if a compare/trace function is selected and an I/O program with long CCW strings or large data counts is in progress. If this I/O error condition (overruns, interface control checks) occurs, status data in the CSW and so forth are unpredictable.

To avoid this situation, before using the compare/trace function, press the STOP key. When the WAIT indicator is displayed, wait approximately 30 seconds, and then select the desired compare/trace function.

To select the Compare/Trace screen from the General Selection screen:

1. Key A next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

To select a Compare/Trace function:

1. Key in the appropriate functions (for address compare, data compare, or trace) following the SELECTION label.
2. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- Six fields are associated with this display: Action, Type, Addr, Op, Data, and V/R. The function selection under the Action field determines what parameters within the remaining five fields can be selected.
- To exit the A-screen, key Q next to SELECTION, and press ENTER.

COMPARE/TRACE					
ACTION	*TYPE*	*ADDR*	*OP*	*DATA*	*V/R*
N NORMAL	A ANY REFERENCE		=		
S STOP	D DATA STORE	0-	/	0000-	V VIRTUAL
T TRACE-STOP	I I/O REFERENCE	FFFFFF	ε	FFFF	R REAL
W TRACE-WRAP	C INSTR COUNTER		%		
	D I/O INSTRUCTIONS				
	W CSW'S				
H HARD STOP	P PSW SWAPS		*V/R*		
Y SYNC PULSE	M MICROWORD		V VIRTUAL		
M MICWD-TRACE	L LOCAL STORE-DST		R REAL	(DEFAULT)	
B MICBR-TRACE	S LOCAL STORE-SRC				
+ ACCUMULATION SW	H CHANNEL-SEQ CNT				
	X CHANNEL-DATA				
Q GENERAL SELECTION					
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS					
SELECTION:			NOTE: SOME TYPES ACCUMULATE.		
MAN	TEST		QAN = RESET.		
			==>		
			INSTR STOP		
				4341	

Address Parameters

The following address parameters are required after the appropriate Action and Type parameters have been selected.

- n Normal — No extra parameters required.
- s Storage Address (Data compare not allowed) — Requires a zero to six-digit address within the range of real or virtual storage.
- d Storage Address (Data compare - optional) — Requires a zero to six-digit address within the range of real or virtual storage.
- t No Address — No address required. Allows a full Instruction Counter trace and an address/data compare. This provides the ability to stop a trace at a certain point.
- l Local Storage Address (Data compare not allowed) — Requires a three-digit address where:
Digit 1 = Local storage section number (0-7)
Digit 2 = An eight-byte area within the section (0-F)
Digit 3 = Always zero.
- m Control Storage Address (Data compare not allowed) — Requires a zero to six-digit address within the range of control storage on a fullword boundary.
- o I/O Instruction Trace Address and Op Code — See section "O I/O Instructions."
- w CSW Trace Address — See "W CSWs."
- p PSW Trace Type — See "P PSW Swaps."
- h Channel Sequence Count Address and Count — See "H Channel-Seq Cnt."

- x Channel Data Address and Data — See "X Channel-Data."
- b Microword/Microbranch Trace — No extra parameters.
- + Accumulation Switch — No extra parameters.

Action Parameters

Note: Each of the following action parameters show what applicable selections can be made and what address parameter is required to make the selection valid.

N NORMAL

When this function is selected, the Compare/Trace area is cleared on line 22.

This action parameter is used alone to reset any previously selected compare/trace functions. Keying N when on the Compare/Trace screen or QAN from any other manual mode screen terminates any compare/trace function, and normal processing continues.

NORMAL

QAN — No Extra Parameters

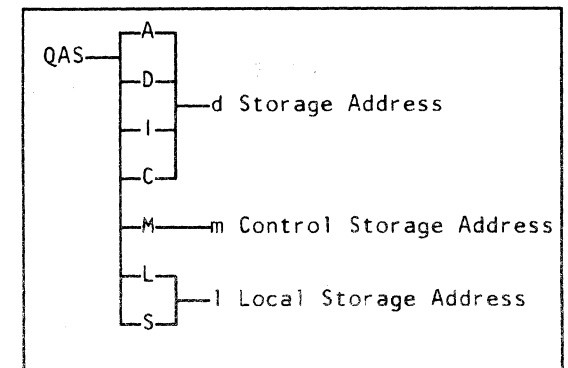
S STOP

When this function is selected, ADDR-COMP: STOP appears on line 22.

This action parameter compares the address or data compare conditions as specified by the remaining parameter fields. Following a successful compare, the system executes the current instruction, accepts all pending allowed interrupts, and enters the soft-stop state.

When the machine is stopped because of the stop function, MATCH STOP is displayed on line 21.

STOP



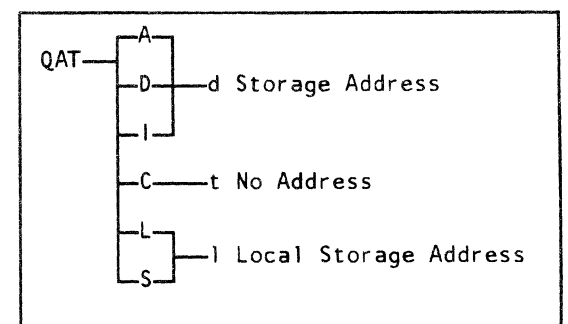
T TRACE-STOP

When this function is selected, ADDR-COMP: TRST appears on line 22.

On a Type C (Instr Counter) operation, this action causes the instruction counter addresses to be stored in a trace area until the trace area becomes full (128 addresses). When the machine is stopped because the trace area is full, MATCH STOP (INSTRUCTION STOP if tracing a instruction) is displayed on line 21. Pressing the START key repeats the process.

On Type A, D, and I operations, the instruction counter address is stored only when the compare conditions specified by the remaining parameter fields are met. Processing continues following each compare until the trace area is full.

TRACE-STOP



Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676356	44 215f
	1 of 4	

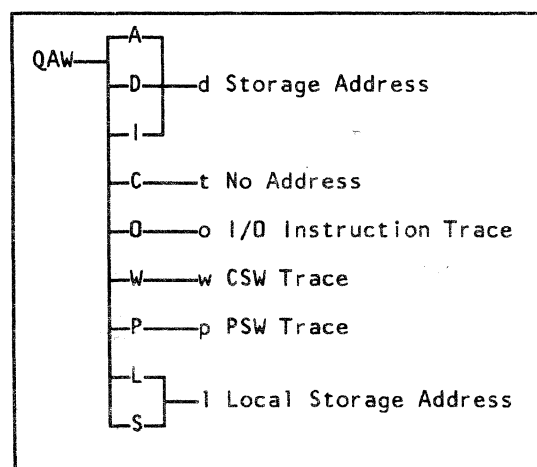
W TRACE-WRAP

When this function is selected, ADDR-COMP: TRWR appears on line 22.

On a Type C (Instr Counter) operation, this action causes the instruction counter addresses to be stored into the trace area. When the trace area becomes full, additional addresses are stored, and the oldest are dropped so that the trace area always contains the 128 most recent addresses.

On Type A, D, and I operations, the instruction counter address is stored in the trace area only when the compare conditions specified by the remaining parameter fields are met. Processing continues following each compare.

TRACE-WRAP



H HARD STOP

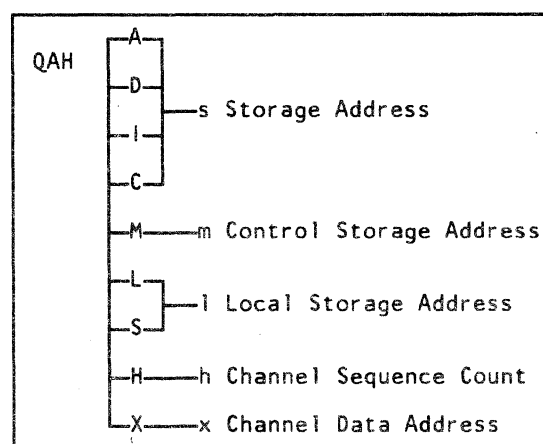
The hard-stop function can only be selected when the CE MODE is on. When selected, ADDR-COMP: H-ST is displayed on line 22.

Following a successful compare, the current microword is completed, and no additional microwords are executed. (Refresh clocks continue to run.) MATCH-STOP appears on line 21. Hard stop is implied when CSAR is displayed on line 21.

The microword that caused the match is at the control storage address last entered into the trace array (QVAB). This address is the one logically preceding the address displayed in line 21.

For an I-counter type match, a hard stop occurs before the instruction is executed.

HARD STOP



Warning: Some problems may occur when stopping on a MICROWORD. They occur when the MATCH-STOP interrupts communications between the SP and PU via the LCA. This can be recognized by the error message SP/PU COMMUNICATION FAILURE or CHANNEL 0 UNAVAILABLE.

To recover:

•If the screen displays MATCH-STOP:

1. Enter QAN to clear the address compare condition.
2. Press START to leave the CLOCK-STOP state.
3. Press the SP reset button.

•If the screen displays INSTR-STOP:

1. Enter QOM to stop the PU.
2. Enter QAN to clear the address compare condition.
3. Enter QON.
4. Press START to leave the CLOCK-STOP state.
5. Press the SP reset button.

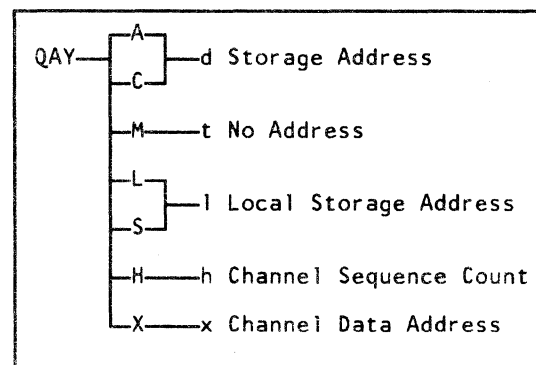
If control is regained you can continue; however, avoid selecting a stop address that is in the I/O Input Set-up Trap. If the above procedures do not allow you to regain control, power down and then back up.

Y SYNC PULSE

The sync pulse function can only be selected when the CE MODE switch is on. When selected, ADDR-COMP: SYNC is displayed on line 22.

Following a successful compare, the system generates a sync signal. This sync signal can be monitored at A2J4G03. The system does not stop.

SYNC PULSE



M MICWD-TRACE

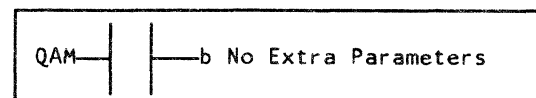
The microword-trace function can only be selected when the CE MODE switch is on. When selected, ADDR-COMP: MWTR appears on line 22.

For each microword execution, the address, derived from the CSAR and the CSARBU, is stored into the CSARBU trace array after the array index has been incremented by 1. In this mode, the array contains the addresses of the last 32 microwords executed.

The microword addresses can be monitored by displaying this array by the Insert/Extract function QVAB.

The MICWD-trace function is the normal reset condition. That is, when the N-Normal action is selected, the MICWD-trace action is highlighted and is in effect although not displayed on line 22.

MICWD-TRACE

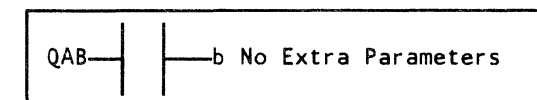


B MICBR-TRACE

The microbranch trace function can only be selected when the CE MODE switch is on. When selected, ADDR-COMP: MBTR appears on line 22.

In this mode, the CSARBU trace array contains the address of the last 32 targets of microwords that caused a modular switch. The addresses can be monitored by displaying this array by the Insert/Extract function QVAB.

MICBR-TRACE

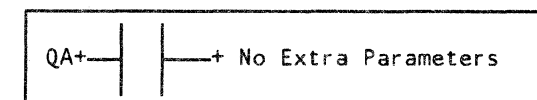


+ ACCUMULATION SW

This selection acts as a switch. When selected and ACCUMULATION is on, the message *SOME TYPES ACCUMULATE. QAN RESET ALL.* appears on the screen. The next time it is selected, the message is erased. Once on, the mode is remembered even if the compare/trace screen is not being used.

The mode applies to two basic areas of the Compare/Trace function: (1) type field selections for normal matches (storage, local storage, control storage, channel), and (2) the I/O/CSW/PSW traces. Selections within these areas are accumulative.

ACCUMULATION SW



Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676356	44 220f
	2 of 4	

Accumulate Mode

The following matrix shows which ACTION/TYPE combinations are reset or kept when a new ADDRESS/COMPARE selection is made. The letters (lowercase) are the address letters described in the section "Address Parameters".

Storage addresses of the same type cause a reset. I/O addresses of the same type do not cause a reset. Action and Type fields may or may not reset depending on the restrictions listed below.

Note: The following restrictions prevent the associated selections from accumulating. You are limited to:

- A control storage address and a local storage address along with one real storage address or virtual storage address.
- One data compare value.
- A Trace-Stop or Trace-Wrap value, not both.
- One C.. or CUU selection for each I/O Instruction Trace or CSW Trace channel.
- One I/O (or ALL) mnemonics for each I/O Instruction Trace channel.
- A Microword-Trace or Microbranch Trace, not both.
- A Channel Sequence Count or Channel Data selection, not both.

ACCUMULATE MODE

OLD Setting

	n	s	d	t	l	m	o	w	p	h	x	b	+
n	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	M	R
s	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K
d	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K
t	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K
l	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K
m	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K
o	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K
w	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K
p	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K
h	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	R	R	K	K
x	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	R	R	K	K
b	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	R	K
+	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	R

R = Reset
K = Keep
M = Microword Trace

Nonaccumulate Mode

The following matrix shows which ACTION/TYPE combinations are reset or kept when a new ADDRESS/COMPARE selection is made. The letters (lowercase) are the address letters described in the section "Address Parameters".

Note: Even in nonaccumulate mode, four areas of compare/trace function may be accumulative; that is, selections made in one area do not cause resets of the other areas. They are:

- Instruction trace (wrap or stop)
- I/O, CSW, or PSW trace
- Normal matching or data comparing.
- Microword or branch tracing (CE only).

NONACCUMULATE MODE

OLD Setting

	n	s	d	t	l	m	o	w	p	h	x	b	+
n	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	M	R
s	R	R	R	K	R	R	K	K	K	R	R	K	K
d	R	R	R	K	R	R	K	K	K	R	R	K	K
t	R	K	K	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K
l	R	R	R	K	R	R	K	K	K	R	R	K	K
m	R	R	R	K	R	R	K	K	K	R	R	K	K
o	R	K	K	K	K	K	R	R	R	K	K	K	K
w	R	K	K	K	K	K	R	R	R	K	K	K	K
p	R	K	K	K	K	K	R	R	R	K	K	K	K
h	R	R	R	K	R	R	K	K	K	R	R	K	K
x	R	R	R	K	R	R	K	K	K	R	R	K	K
b	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	R	K	K
+	R	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	R

R = Reset
K = Keep
M = Microword Trace

Type Parameters

A ANY REFERENCE

When this function is selected, TYPE: ANYREF appears on line 22.

This parameter causes the address, or both address and data, specified by the remaining parameter fields to be compared to the storage address or address and data whenever storage is accessed by the machine.

D DATA STORE

When this function is selected, TYPE: D-STORE appears on line 22.

This parameter causes the address, or both address and data, specified by the remaining parameter fields (Op, Data) to be compared to the storage address or address and data whenever a machine store (write) function occurs.

I I/O REFERENCE

When this function is selected, TYPE: IO-REF appears on line 22.

This parameter causes the transfer of data to and from I/O devices to be compared to the address and data specified by the remaining parameter fields.

Note: For parameters A, D, and I.

The address specified in the command is always converted to the next lowest doubleword (8 byte) boundary because the machine accesses eight bytes of storage simultaneously. A compare occurs, if the address specified in a storage operation is anywhere within this doubleword.

C INSTR COUNTER

When this function is selected, TYPE: I-CNTR appears on line 22.

When used in conjunction with the S (Stop) function, this parameter compares the instruction counter with the address entered in the address field. When used with either trace function (T or W), the address cannot be specified.

The result of a QATC or QAWC operation is displayed with the QDTI function.

O I/O INSTRUCTIONS

The O-type function is used with the Trace-Wrap action (W). The I/O instruction trace address and op code is placed in a 4Kb block of auxiliary storage that can be displayed with the QDTP function.

The selection format for this function is:

Address	Condition
bbb bbb	All channels, all devices, all operations
c.. bbb	Specific channel, all devices, all operations
c.. iii	Specific channel, all device, specific operation
cuu bbb	Specific device, all operations
cuu iii	Specific device, specific operation

where:

- b = Blank
- . = Don't care character
- cuu = Channel and unit address
- iii = Valid I/O operation mnemonic
- CIO = Clear I/O
- HDV = Halt Device
- SIO = Start I/O
- TIO = Test I/O
- HIO = Halt I/O
- TCH = Test channel

Note: If the same I/O operation is wanted on all or some of the channels, the selection must be made in accumulate mode the appropriate amount of times.

P PSW SWAPS

The P-type function is used with the Trace-Wrap action (W). The PSW trace type is placed in a 4Kb block of auxiliary storage that can be displayed with the QDTP function.

The selection format for this function is:

Type	Condition
b	All interrupts
I	I/O PSW swaps
M	Machine check
P	Program check
S	Supervisor call
E	External interrupt
L	Load PSW
V	VM-assisted load PSW, SVC, or program checks

where:

b = Blank

W CSWs

The W-type function is used with the Trace-Wrap action (W). The CSW trace is placed in a 4Kb block of auxiliary storage that can be displayed with the QDTP function.

The selection format for this function is:

Address	Condition
bbb	All channels, all devices
c..	Specific channel, all devices
cuu	Specific device

where:

- b = Blank
- . = Don't care character
- cuu = Channel and unit address

Note: Only CSWs stored as a result of an I/O interrupt are traced with this option. CSWs stored from an I/O instruction are only traced if the I/O instruction trace is active.

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676356	44 225f
	3 of 4	

M MICROWORD

The microword-type function can be selected only when the CE MODE switch is on. When selected, TYPE: MICWRD appears on line 22.

The control storage address backup (CSARBU) contains the address of the microword currently being executed. The address specified in the ADDR field is loaded into the control storage address match register. When the CSARBU register and the CS address match register compare, a signal indicates a control storage match.

If a hard-stop action is selected and a match occurs, MATCH STOP appears on line 21. The match address appears in line 21 opposite the CSAR label. The S (Stop) selection is also allowed.

L LOCAL STORE-DST

The local store-destination function can be selected only when the CE MODE switch is on. When selected, TYPE: LS-DES appears on line 22.

The destination address specified in the ADDR field is loaded into the local storage address match register. When this register compares with the local storage address register, and data is written in that local storage element, a signal indicates a local store-destination address match.

If a stop action is selected and a match occurs, MATCH STOP appears on line 21. The match address appears on line 22.

S LOCAL STORE-SRC

The local store-source function can be selected only when the CE MODE switch is on. When selected, TYPE: LS-SRC appears on line 22.

The source address specified in the ADDR field is loaded into the local storage address match register. When this register compares with the local storage address register and data is read in that local storage element, a signal indicates a local storage source address match.

If a stop action is selected and a match occurs, MATCH STOP appears on line 21. The match address appears on line 22.

H CHANNEL-SEQ CNT

The channel sequence count function can be selected only when the CE MODE switch is on. When selected, TYPE: CH-SEQ appears on line 22.

This function provides a hard stop or a sync pulse when the channel reaches a given point of operation by specifying a channel number and a two-digit sequence count code. The type must follow the format:

cnn

where:

c = Channel number
nn = Sequence count

X CHANNEL-DATA

The channel data function can be selected only when the CE MODE switch is on. When selected, TYPE: CH-DAT appears on line 22.

This function provides a hard stop or a sync pulse on a specific byte of channel data by specifying the channel number and byte of data. The type must follow the format:

cdd

where:

c = Channel number
dd = One byte of hex data

ADDR Field

0-FFFFFF

The address field is displayed on line 22 provided a data compare operation is not in process. This field is used to enter the search address for all compare/trace functions. The characteristics for the address specified are:

- The search address can be up to a six-digit hexadecimal number.
- The maximum address value must be less than the machine capability. Five maximum values are checked: physical real main storage, customer accessible real main storage, virtual main storage, control storage, and local storage.
- The address specified in the command is always converted to the next lowest doubleword (8 byte) boundary because the machine accesses eight bytes of storage simultaneously. A compare occurs, if the address specified in a storage operation is anywhere within this doubleword.

Example:

Main storage must be 2080 not 208 for 2080-7.
Local storage must be 3F0 not 3F for 3F0-7.

Addr Entered	Line 22 Display	Contents of Match Regs	Max Addr
ASA4	000000	000000	FFFFFF*
ASA403	000400	000400	FFFFFF*
ASA2545E	025458	025458	FFFFFF*
ASAF8FF=FFFF	FFFFEQ	00F8F8**	FFFFFF*
ASM4224	004224	004224	00FFFF*
ASM000913	000910	000910	00FFFF*
ASL224	000220	000220	007F8

* For real addresses, this address must be what is physically installed.

** In addition to the hardware match register, microcode compares the two bytes starting at address F8FF.

OP Field

This field is used for address type or data compare operations.

In VSE or 370 mode, this field is used when compare data is to be specified in addition to an address. The options are to compare the data specified in the DATA field for an equal or not-equal condition on any Type A, D, and I operations. On Type C operations, data can be compared only when using the STOP function. Data compare is not allowed on a Type C operation for trace-stop (T) and trace-wrap (W) functions.

In VSE (NORM only) mode, if data is not to be specified in the DATA field, the OP field is not used.

In 370 and VSE (CE only) mode, if data is not to be specified in the DATA field, enter a V or R in the OP field to indicate whether the previous address specified in the ADDR field is a virtual or real storage address. If V or R is not specified, a default is assumed based on the mode selected.

The field equal (=) option compares up to four hexadecimal digits (two bytes) of data specified in the DATA field for an equal condition.

The field not-equal (/) option compares up to four hexadecimal digits (two bytes) of data specified in the DATA field for a not-equal condition.

The bit equal (&) option compares all of the bits of the data specified in the DATA field for an equal (on) condition.

The bit not-equal (%) option compares any of the bits of the data specified in the DATA field for a not-equal (off) condition.

DATA Field

This field specifies up to two bytes of data to be compared at the address specified in the ADDR field. Any hexadecimal digit or digits comprising the two-byte data compare field can be ignored by entering a period (.) as a "don't care" character.

For bit compare operations (& or % in OP field), only the bits that are on to comprise each hexadecimal digit are tested for an equal (on) or not-equal (off) condition. For example, if the data compare field contained the digit "3" (bits = 0011), all digits containing the last two bits equal to "1" (such as 7, bits = 0111) compare equal. All other digits compare on a not-equal operation.

Note: The following restrictions apply to data compare operations.

- Data compare operations beginning on the last byte of a 2K page are not allowed.
- On Type A, D, and I operations, missing a data compare is possible if sequential instructions change the same two bytes of storage.
- If a Clear Reset (see General Selection Screen) is performed while a trace or a stop-on-main-storage data compare (nonzero) function is in effect, a false match stop occurs.
- Data Contents Compare is performed by microcode and allows compares down to the halfword or bit. However, because the basic match hardware stops if a reference is made to a doubleword, the data in the target address may not actually have been referenced.

V/R Field (370 Mode only)

This field is used only in 370 or CE mode when the DATA field is specified to indicate whether the address contained in the ADDR field is a virtual (V) or real (R) address.

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676356	44 230f
	4 of 4	

CHECK CONTROL (QK)

The Check Control screen enables selecting the action to be taken by the PU when an interrupt occurs because of a machine check. MACHINE CHECK is indicated on line 21. Functions N, S, R, and D are mutually exclusive; functions C and H are independent. In CE mode, an additional selection list allows the service representative to halt SP functions that may interfere with testing and debugging. If one of the functions has been fast-selected, the current screen remains displayed with the last command entered redisplayed on the SELECTION line in a fast-select format.

If any of the high-level checkers are turned on by a malfunction, an error latch is set, and the processor clock is stopped. The support processor continually monitors the status of the processor. Whenever the clock is stopped, the support processor posts a machine check and examines the check latches and other facilities to determine if the instruction is retrievable. If the instruction is retrievable, the support processor retries and then logs the machine check to the disk. If the retry is successful, the log counters are updated and processing continues. If the retry is unsuccessful or the instruction is unretrievable, the support processor posts check stop on the screen. After the analysis is completed, the support processor invokes the proper routines to generate a reference code, and the system remains in the check-stop state. At this time, the reference code is posted both on the disk and on the screen.

The Check Control screen remains displayed if you enter a command on the SELECTION line and it has a successful completion. If you are on a screen other than Check Control, and you enter a Check Control command on the SELECTION line and it has a successful completion, a new screen is not displayed. The Check Control screen is displayed if the command is unsuccessful.

Warning: An error may occur if a Check Control function is selected and an I/O program with long CCW strings or large data counts is in progress. If this I/O error condition (overruns, interface control checks) occurs, status data in the CSW and so forth are unpredictable.

To avoid this situation, before using the Check Control function, press the STOP key. When the WAIT indicator is displayed, wait approximately 30 seconds, and then select the desired compare/trace function.

To select the Check Control screen from the General Selection screen:

1. Key K next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. Check Control screen is displayed.

To select a Check Control function:

1. Key in the desired function next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. Check Control screen is displayed.

SP CONTROLS				*CHECK CONTROL*	
P	ALL POLLING	YES	NO	N	NORMAL
I	ICNTR POLLING	YES	NO	S	HARDSTOP
L	SP LOGS	YES	NO	R	NO RETRY
F	REF CODES	YES	NO	D	DISABLE
U	PU LOGS	YES	NO	C	STOP AFTER LOG-SWITCH
E	STOP WORD CKS	YES	NO	H	CHANNEL CHECKS-SWITCH
M	ELA-UNRECV MC	YES	NO	Q	GENERAL SELECTION
O	ELA-LOG DISPL	YES	NO	Z	RETURN TO PROG SYS
V	EMC A B C LOGS	YES	NO		
W	EMC D LOGS	YES	NO		
SELECTION:				==>	
				INSTR STOP	
					4341

Check Control -- Fast-Selection

To fast-select a check-control function:

1. Key in letters in sequential order for the function desired following the SELECTION label.

Function	Entry Sequence
N (Normal)	QKN
S (Hardstop)	QKS
R (No Retry)	QKR
D (Disable)	QKD
C (Stop After Log Switch)	QKC
H (Channel Checks Switch)	QKH

SP Controls

Function	Entry Sequence
P (All Polling)	QKP
I (ICNTR Polling)	QKI
L (SP Logs)	QKL
F (Ref Codes)	QKF
U (PU Logs)	QKU
E (Stop Word Cks)	QKE
M (ELA Unrecv MC)	QKM
O (ELA-Log Displ)	QKO
V (EMC A B C Logs)	QKV
W (EMC D Log)	QKW

2. Press ENTER.

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676459	44 235f
EC 379827 02Oct81	1 of 2	

SP Controls

Note: These switches (states) must be set back to the YES state after using (debugging).

P ALL POLLING

This CE-only function enables or disables all polling by the SP control program. This includes rings 20 and 23, CSAR polling, I-counter polling, and all other line 21 activity. Other SP programs that required polling for information on the state of the PU may not run normally if the PU is halted.

I ICNTR POLLING

This CE-only function enables or disables the I-counter polling which uses the SIGP (LCA interface) instruction.

L SP LOGS

This CE-only function enables or disables storing of SP logs on the disk.

F REF CODES

This CE-only function enables or disables storing of reference codes on the disk.

U PU LOGS

This CE-only function enables or disables storing of PU logs on the disk.

E STOP WORD CKS

This CE-only function enables or disables the SP from going into a check-stop state when a PU stop word is executed. YES allows the check stop; NO does not allow a check stop.

M ELA-UNRECV MC

This CE-only function enables or disables ELA execution whenever you have an unrecoverable machine check.

O ELA-LOG DISPL

This CE-only function enables or disables an attempt to update the PU error logging if you had a disk error.

V EMC A B C LOGS

This CE-only function enables or disables Electromagnetic Charge (EMC) logging for the A, B, and C latches.

W EMC D LOGS

This CE-only function enables or disables Electromagnetic Charge (EMC) logging for the D latch.

Check Controls

N NORMAL

The system determines the handling of machine checks.

The N (normal) function clears the check control area on line 22 of the display; or displays CHK: NORM-H if channel-checks hardware error stop is selected.

This function does not alter the C (Stop after Log) or H (Channel Checks) switch setting.

S HARDSTOP

The system enters the check-stop state when a machine-check condition appears. When this option (QKS) is selected, the processor enters the stop state immediately when an error latch is set. No retry is permitted, and no reference code is generated. CHK: HDST is indicated on line 22 of the system console.

After a QKS stop, a reset (QKN) and a pressing of the START key resume normal operations. The machine-check condition is logged.

R NO RETRY

PU retry is inhibited when a machine check appears. CHKC: NRTY appears on line 22. Logging occurs normally.

D DISABLE

This option prevents the system from entering the check-stop state by inhibiting the error handling function. It also inhibits clock stop. The PU ignores all conditions that normally cause machine checks and attempts to continue processing without a retry. CHK:DSBL appears on line 22 of the system console. The clock/timer checks are not set because they affect the TOD clock. An invalid TOD setting would have to be corrected by the Extract function.

Note: For a stop caused by a unrecoverable error, the system appears as though it had a QKS hardstop.

C STOP AFTER LOG-SWITCH

If programs written for the System/360 are used on the 4341, an error log can overlay either instructions or data. The Stop After Log switch is used to avoid this by stopping the system after logging takes place. In this mode, the retry mechanism to correct errors is still available, but erroneous program execution because of logging is avoided.

The Stop After Log switch is alternately set and reset each time that the C-option is entered on the SELECTION line and the ENTER key is pressed. When the switch is on, a -C is displayed following the Check Control indicator on line 22. When on, the Stop After Log switch is active in all modes.

H CHANNEL CHECKS-SWITCH

With this switch on, an error detected in the channel hardware causes a machine check. Based on the retry setting, a machine check is posted.

The Channel Checks switch is alternately set and reset each time that the H-option is entered on the SELECTION line and the ENTER key is pressed. When the switch is on, a -H is displayed following the Check Control indicator on a line 22. When on, the Channel Checks switch is active in all modes.

The following conditions cause a machine check if QKH is active.

- A program check that is detected by the hardware while the hardware is processing data after the CCW has been determined to be correct.
- A protect check that is detected by the hardware while the hardware is processing data after the CCW has been determined to be correct.
- A chaining check that is detected when the hardware accepts more data than has been requested during data chaining.
- Bad parity during output that is detected in the eight-byte channel data register after the move from storage.
- Bad parity during output that is detected in the two-byte channel-out register after the move from the channel data buffer.
- Bad parity during output that is put on the data-out lines after the move from the channel-out register.

Q GENERAL SELECTION

The General Selection screen reappears on the system console.

Z RETURN TO PROG SYS

Releases manual operation controls within the support processor and returns the display console to the operating system.

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676459	44 240f
EC 379827 02Oct81	2 of 2	

OPERATION RATE CONTROL (QO)

The Operation Rate Control screen allows you to control the rate the PU executes an instruction. The selected operation rate is displayed on line 22. If one of the functions has been fast-selected, the current screen remains and the last command entered is redisplayed on the SELECTION line in a fast-select format. Functions N, I, M, C, and P are mutually exclusive.

Warning: Main storage is unpredictable with the use of Clock Cycle or Clock Pulse Step. However, a loss of customer data can result with these selections.

To select the Operation Rate Control screen from the General Selection screen:

1. Key O next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

To select an operation rate control function from the O-screen:

1. Key in the desired function following the SELECTION label.
2. Press ENTER.

The function is now set, and an instruction is executed at the rate selected each time the START key is pressed.

```
*OPERATION RATE CONTROL*
N NORMAL
I INSTRUCTION STEP
M MICROWORD STEP
C CLOCK CYCLE STEP
P CLOCK PULSE STEP

R REPEAT MICROWORD-SWITCH

Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS

SELECTION:                                ==>
                                           INSTR STOP
                                           4341
```

Operation Rate -- Fast-Selection

To fast-select an operation rate function:

1. Key in letters in sequential order for the function desired.
2. Press ENTER.

<i>Function</i>	<i>Entry Sequence</i>
N (Normal)	QON
I (Instruction Step)	QOI
M (Microword Step)	QOM
C (Clock Cycle Step)	QOC
P (Clock Pulse Step)	QOP
R (Repeat Microword-Switch)	QOR

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676358	44 245f
	1 of 2	

Operation Rate Controls

N NORMAL

After START has been pressed, the PU executes instructions at the normal machine speed. This function also clears the I, M, P, or C rate selection on line 22.

This function does not alter the R (Repeat Microword-Switch) selection. RATE: N-REPM appears on line 22 if the R function has not been reset.

I INSTRUCTION STEP

The PU executes one instruction each time the START key is pressed. The system accepts all pending allowed interrupts, and then returns to the stopped state. The STOP key and the I-function soft stop the system (no I-step, but the PU clock continues to run). If another function is selected, such as display/alter, it is accepted, and instruction step remains in effect.

Changes in data can be seen on the display console as each instruction step is completed. Line 21 shows the address and the data at this address. RATE: I-STEP appears on line 22.

M MICROWORD STEP

The CE MODE switch must be on to perform this function.

The PU executes one microword each time the START key is pressed, and then enters the hard-stop state. If the microword function is selected while the system is operating at normal speed, the system executes the current microword (PU clock stopped), and then goes into the hard-stop state. RATE: M-STEP appears on line 22.

You can monitor your activity via Insert/Extract function.

C CLOCK CYCLE STEP

The CE MODE switch must be on to perform this function.

The PU executes one clock cycle each time the START key is pressed, then enters the hard-stop state. If the function is selected while the system is operating at normal speed, the system executes the current clock cycle, and then goes into the hard-stop state. RATE: C-STEP appears on line 22.

You can monitor your activity via Insert/Extract function.

Restriction:

The clock-cycle step function does not operate on a storage word.

P CLOCK PULSE STEP

The CE MODE switch must be on to perform this function.

The PU executes on clock pulse each time the START key is pressed, and then enters the hard-stop state. If the function is selected while the system is operating at normal speed, the system clock-cycle stops and then goes into clock pulse step. RATE: P-STEP appears on line 22.

You can monitor your activity via Insert/Extract function.

Restriction:

The clock-pulse step function does not operate on a storage word.

R REPEAT MICROWORD-SWITCH

The CE MODE switch must be on to perform this function.

The PU must be placed in a hard-stop state before invoking this function. Stop the PU clock with the QOM function, for example.

The PU executes the selected microword repeatedly after the START key is pressed. When the repeat microword function is on, RATE: f-REPM appears on line 22 (where "f" represents the rate function). When the function is off, RATE: f-STEP appears on line 22, except when the rate is normal.

A desired microword loop can be selected two ways:

1. Hardstop on the word before the desired loop word by keying QOR. Set the desired operation rate and continue, or
2. Key in QVGxxxx with the address of the desired loop word, and then key QOR. Set the desired operation rate and continue.

You can monitor your activity via Insert/Extract function.

To reset this function:

1. Key in R.
2. Press ENTER.

Q GENERAL SELECTION

The General Selection screen reappears on the display console.

Z RETURN TO PROG SYS

This function releases manual operation controls within the processor and returns the display console to the operating system.

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676358	44 250f
	2 of 2	

DISPLAY/ALTER SCREENS

DISPLAY/ALTER (D-SCREEN)

The display/alter function lists a menu that can be invoked by selecting the D-screen. Most display/alter functions use the local channel adapter to transfer data to and from the hardware. Because most display/alter functions use the LCA, the machine must not be hard-stopped for most of the display/alter code to run. The function list is redisplayed each time a new function is selected. As a result, the output area is cleared for the next function.

Selections S, A, U, L, X, W, and D are not selectable on the customer screen.

The two ways to select a screen are: key a character next to the character on the SELECTION line (a subscreen is called up), or key Q and the facility or facility with its subscreen. For example, QDL bypasses the General Selection and bypasses the Display/Alter screen and displays the Local Storage subscreen.

The alter function and the display screens are much the same. The full-screen data can be changed by using the cursor and rekeying data, but the characters on the SELECTION line must be unchanged. In full-screen altering, blanks, hex zeroes, and periods are "don't care" characters. For Fast Select Alter, the period is a "don't care" character. The hex zeroes and blanks are compressed out (deleted) from the SELECTION line when fast altering. On a full-screen alter, the cursor moves to the first data position if an invalid character is entered. On Fast Alter, the cursor moves to the right of the op code if an invalid character is entered. Any invalid character prevents an alter operation (full screen or Fast Select).

```
#DISPLAY/ALTER#
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION:
```

```
==>
INSTR STOP
```

4341

DISPLAY/ALTER D-SCREEN (QD)

Most displays and alters can be performed by two means: screen select and fast-screen select.

To select the Display/Alter screen from the General Selection screen:

1. Key in D following the SELECTION label.
2. Press ENTER.

The display/alter image appears on the screen and the program stops. The items listed on the screen show those areas of the system that can be displayed and altered. You can now select one of the set. After you have chosen a display/alter function, the display/alter image remains on the left portion of the screen, and the selected facility appears on the right portion.

TRANSLATION

The translate function is applicable to many of the display/alter functions. If you select the translate option, all full-screen input areas are eliminated (alter is inhibited), and the function is in translate mode. You may now page the data and it stays in translate mode. A command from the SELECTION line without the translate op code restores the screen input areas and allows full-screen alters.

To use the Translate op code, which converts hexadecimal to EBCDIC character format:

1. Key the D/A function and parameters (if any) plus T.
2. Press ENTER.

DISPLAY/ALTER	LOCAL STORAGE												
	0	2	4	6	0	2	4	6		0	2	4	6
G GENERAL REGISTERS	*10	F5F9	F2F0	F0F1	F5F4	*11	F0F3	F8F1	F5F5	F5F3			
C CONTROL REGISTERS		5 9	2 0	0 1	5 4		0 3	8 1	5 5	5 3			
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS													
P CURRENT PSW	*12	F0F0	F0F4	F1F7	F7F9	*13	F5F7	F1F1	F9F1	F0F6			
K STORAGE KEY		0 0	0 4	1 7	7 9		5 7	1 1	9 1	0 6			
V VIRTUAL STORAGE	*14	FAF0	F3F4	F4F0	F9F5	*15	F2F5	F7F0	F0F0	F0F0			
M REAL STORAGE		0	3 4	4 0	9 5		2 5	0 0	0 0	0 0			
T TRACE AREA	*16	F0F3	F4F4	F0F4	F1F7	*17	F3F0	F0F6	F0F0	F1F0			
S BLOCK SAVE AREA		0 3	4 4	0 4	1 7		3 0	0 6	0 0	1 0			
A AUXILIARY STORAGE													
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY	*18	F1F0	F0F0	F0F0	F0F0	*19	F0F0	F0F0	F0F0	F0F0			
L LOCAL STORAGE		1 0	0 0	0 0	0 0		0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0			
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS	*1A	F0F0	F0F0	F0F0	F0F0	*1B	F0F0	F0F0	F0F0	F0F0			
W SP STORAGE		0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0		0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0			
D CONSOLE DISK FILE	*1C	4040	4040	4040	4040	*1D	4040	4040	4040	4040			
= HEX CALCULATOR													
Q GENERAL SELECTION	*1E	F3F3	F2F3	F4F3	F5F3	*1F	F6F3	F7F3	F9F3	F3F3			
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS		3 3	2 3	4 3	5 3		6 3	7 3	9 3	3 3			
SELECTION: L100T													

==>
INSTR STOP

4341

DISPLAY/ALTER HEX CALCULATOR (QD=)

The hex calculator function converts two hex addresses arithmetically to one hex address. One address can be added or subtracted with another. This function uses two operands (0-6 digits) and can be defaulted to 000000. Both operands remain a constant unless a new operand is rekeyed. The only op codes are (+) and (-). Plus (+) adds the second operand to the first operand. Minus (-) subtracts the second from the first. An example is shown on the hex calculator function. The result is displayed next to the message indicator.

Display Hex Calculator

To display the hex calculator function from any D-screen:

1. Key QD= next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (a) operand one (if any)
 - (b) op code (if any)
 - (c) operand two (if any)
2. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- The operands and result are displayed next to the message indicator.
- The hex calculator function can be fast-selected from any screen and that screen remains.
- By keying QD=, the last calculation is restored on the SELECTION line.
- Each operand is retained until it is replaced; thus, either can be used as a constant.

DISPLAY/ALTER													
G GENERAL REGISTERS													
C CONTROL REGISTERS													
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS													
P CURRENT PSW													
K STORAGE KEY													
V VIRTUAL STORAGE													
M REAL STORAGE													
T TRACE AREA													
S BLOCK SAVE AREA													
A AUXILIARY STORAGE													
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY													
L LOCAL STORAGE													
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS													
W SP STORAGE													
D CONSOLE DISK FILE													
= HEX CALCULATOR													
Q GENERAL SELECTION													
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS													
SELECTION: = 777342 + 2BCE													

==> 779F10 = 777342 + 002BCE

4341

Fast-Selection Hexadecimal Calculations

The hexadecimal calculator is a normal function of the Display/Alter (D) screen. However, hexadecimal calculations may be made from any other manual mode screen by keying QD= followed by the problem (no spaces between characters) and pressing ENTER. The same screen remains displayed and the calculation result is shown to the right of the SELECTION entry. If an entry error is made, INVALID INPUT is displayed and the cursor is positioned under the first invalid character encountered. The same screen remains displayed.

EC 376695 16Aug79	PN 5666369	44 260
EC 379598 15Apr80	2 of 2	

DISPLAY/ALTER GENERAL REGISTERS (QDG)

Display General Registers

To select the general register function from the D-screen:

1. Key G plus the register number and register byte number next to SELECTION. The register values are 0-F (hex); the byte values are 0-3 (hex). Both may be defaulted to zero.
2. Press ENTER. Sixteen general registers of four bytes each are displayed.

Alter General Registers

1. Perform steps 1 and 2 of display above.
2. Move the cursor to the location(s) to be altered and key in the new data. Leave the selection unchanged and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Data is shown and entered in hexadecimal.
- An invalid character prevents the alter function.
- The Translate option is applicable to the General Register display.
- The paging keys are not applicable to this screen.

Fast Alter General Registers

QDG rb op data.

Key next to SELECTION as follows:

1. QDG selects the General Register screen.
2. Key the register number (r) plus byte number (b) in hexadecimal.
3. Key in the op code:

where:

= Means MOVE the data opposite the SELECTION line into the address location.

& Means AND the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.

/ Means OR the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.

4. Key data.

5. Press ENTER.

Save General Registers

All data in the general registers can be saved by the Block function. The byte character is ignored for a save function. An example of how you can save the general register data is QDGrb?.

DISPLAY/ALTER CONTROL REGISTER (QDC)

Display Control Registers

To select the control register function from the D-screen:

1. Key C plus the register number and register byte number next to SELECTION. The register values are 0-F (hex); the byte values are 0-3 (hex). Both may be defaulted to zero.
2. Press ENTER. Sixteen control registers of four bytes each are displayed.

Alter Control Registers

1. Perform steps 1 and 2 of display above.
2. Move the cursor to the location(s) to be altered and key in the new data. Leave the selection unchanged and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Data is shown and entered in hexadecimal.
- An invalid character prevents the alter function.
- The Translate option is applicable to the Control Register display.
- The paging keys are not applicable to this screen.

Fast Alter Control Registers

QDC rb op data.

Key next to SELECTION as follows:

1. QDC selects the Control Register screen.
2. Key the register number (r) plus byte number (b) in hexadecimal.
3. Key in the op code:

where:

= Means MOVE the data opposite the SELECTION line into the address location.

& Means AND the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.

/ Means OR the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.

4. Key data.

5. Press ENTER.

Save Control Registers

All data in the control registers can be saved by the Block function. The byte character is ignored for a save function. An example of how you can save the control register data is QDCrb?.

```

*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: G00

```

GENERAL REGISTERS				
	0	1	2	3
K STORAGE KEY	0002 70B0	3BCE 5A40	0035 3A04	5A40 002D
M REAL STORAGE	4	5	6	7
T TRACE AREA	2CEA 5A40	002E 2CEA	6200 0040	5A01 0800
A AUXILIARY STORAGE	8	9	A	B
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY	0000 70D6	2CEA A800	2EBE 3AB0	3AB5 0000
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS	C	D	E	F
W SP STORAGE	0002 3BD4	5A01 0100	0000 70D6	2CEA A800

```

==>
INSTR STOP
4341

```

```

*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: C00

```

CONTROL REGISTERS				
	0	1	2	3
K STORAGE KEY	0002 70B0	3BCE 5A40	0035 3A04	5A40 002D
M REAL STORAGE	4	5	6	7
T TRACE AREA	2CEA 5A40	002E 2CEA	6200 0040	5A01 0800
A AUXILIARY STORAGE	8	9	A	B
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY	0000 70D6	2CEA A800	2EBE 3AB0	3AB5 0000
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS	C	D	E	F
W SP STORAGE	0002 3BD4	5A01 0100	0000 70D6	2CEA A800

```

==>
INSTR STOP
4341

```

DISPLAY/ALTER FLOATING-POINT REGISTERS (QDF)

Display Floating-Point Registers

To select the floating-point register function from the D-screen:

1. Key F plus the register number and register byte number next to SELECTION. The register values are 0, 2, 4, or 6; the byte values are 0-7 (hex). Both may be defaulted to zero.
2. Press ENTER. Four eight-byte registers are displayed.

Alter Floating-Point Registers

1. Perform steps 1 and 2 of display above.
2. Move the cursor to the location(s) to be altered and key in the new data. Leave the selection unchanged and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Data is shown and entered in hexadecimal.
- An invalid character prevents the alter function.
- The Translate option is applicable to the Floating-Point Register display.
- The paging keys are not applicable to this screen.

DISPLAY/ALTER	FLOATING POINT REGISTERS			
G GENERAL REGISTERS	0			
C CONTROL REGISTERS	0002	70B0	3BCE	5A40
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS				
P CURRENT PSW	2			
K STORAGE KEY	0035	3A04	5A04	002D
V VIRTUAL STORAGE				
M REAL STORAGE	4			
T TRACE AREA	2CEA	5A40	002E	2CEA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA				
A AUXILIARY STORAGE	6			
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY	6200	0040	5A01	0800
L LOCAL STORAGE				
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS				
W SP STORAGE				
D CONSOLE DISK FILE				
= HEX CALCULATOR				
Q GENERAL SELECTION				
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS				
SELECTION: F00				
			==>	
			INSTR STOP	
				4341

Fast Alter Floating-Point Registers

QDF rb op data.

Key next to SELECTION as follows:

1. QDF selects the Floating-Point Register screen.
2. Key the register number (r) plus the byte number (b) in hexadecimal. The register number is 0, 2, 4, or 6; the byte number has a value of 0-7 (hex). Both may be defaulted to zero.
3. Key in the op code:

where:

- = Means MOVE the data opposite the SELECTION line into the address location.
- & Means AND the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.
- / Means OR the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.

4. Key data.
5. Press ENTER.

Save Floating-Point Registers

All data in the floating-point register can be saved by the Block function. The byte character is ignored for a save function. An example of how you can save the floating-point register data is QDFrb?

DISPLAY/ALTER CURRENT PSW (QDP)

Display Current PSW

To select the PSW function from the D-screen:

1. Key P and a PSW byte number in hexadecimal next to SELECTION. The byte number may be 0-7 (hex) or defaulted to zero.
2. Press ENTER. The eight-byte PSW is shown in binary except for the hexadecimal address.

Alter Current PSW

1. Perform steps 1 and 2 of display above.
2. Move the cursor to the location(s) to be altered and key in the new data. Leave the selection unchanged and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Data is binary; address is hexadecimal.
- An invalid character prevents the alter function.
- Fast-alter data is hexadecimal up to a maximum of eight bytes (16 characters).
- The paging keys are not applicable to this screen.
- Two screens are displayed to illustrate the differences between BC and EC PSWs.

Fast-Alter Current PSW

QDP b op data.

Key next to SELECTION as follows:

1. QDP selects the PSW screen.
2. Key the byte number (b) whose values are 0-7 (hex). The byte number may be defaulted to zero.
3. Key in the op code:

where:

 - = Means MOVE the data opposite the SELECTION line into the address location.
 - & Means AND the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.
 - / Means OR the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.
4. Key data to the maximum of eight bytes (16 characters).
5. Press ENTER.

Save Current PSW

All data in the PSW can be saved by the Block function. The byte character is ignored for a save function. An example of how you can save the current PSW data is QDP7.

© IBM Corp. 1981

```

*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K PAGE DESCRIPTION
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: P0
MAN 370

CURRENT PSW
47C9 2300 0017 C123

BC: CHNLMSK.E
EC: R TIE PSW.KEY CMWP S CC PRG.MASK
0100 0111 1100 1000 0 10 0011

INSTRUCTION ADDRESS: 17C123

ADDRESS IN HEXADECIMAL
OTHER DATA IN BINARY
==>
INSTR STOP
4341
    
```

(Extended Control Mode)

```

*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: P1
370

CURRENT PSW
D7C1 0000 2317 C123

BC: CHNLMSK.E
EC: R TIE PSW.KEY CMWP ILC CC PRG.MASK
1101 0111 1100 0001 00 10 0011

INSTRUCTION ADDRESS: 17C123

ADDRESS IN HEXADECIMAL
OTHER DATA IN BINARY
==>
INSTR STOP
4341
    
```

(Basic Control Mode)

PSW Screen Label (EC Mode)

BYTE 0	BYTE 1
Bit	Bit
0 Unassigned	0 Storage protect key
1 Par (R)	1 Storage protect key
2 Unassigned	2 Storage protect key
3 Unassigned	3 Storage protect key
4 Unassigned	4 EC mode (D)=1
5 DAT (370 mode only)	5 MC mask (M)
6 I/O mask	6 Wait (W)
7 External mask	7 Problem state (P)

BYTE 2

Bit
0 Address Space Control (S)
1 Unassigned
2 Condition code
3 condition code
4 Program mask
5 Program mask
6 Program mask
7 Program mask

PSW Screen Label (BC Mode)

BYTE 0	BYTE 1
Bit	Bit
0 Channel mask	0 Protection key
1 Channel mask	1 Protection key
2 Channel mask	2 Protection key
3 channel mask	3 Protection key
4 Channel mask	4 BC mode (=0)
5 Channel mask	5 MC mask (M)
6 Channel mask	6 Wait (W)
7 External mask	7 Problem state (P)

BYTE 2

Bit	Bit
0 Interruption Code	0 Interruption Code
1 Interruption Code	1 Interruption Code
2 Interruption Code	2 Interruption Code
3 Interruption Code	3 Interruption Code
4 Interruption Code	4 Interruption Code
5 Interruption Code	5 Interruption Code
6 Interruption Code	6 Interruption Code
7 Interruption Code	7 Interruption Code

BYTE 4

Bit
0 Inst length code
1 Inst length code
2 Condition code
3 Condition code
4 Fixed-point overflow mask
5 Decimal overflow mask
6 Exponent overflow mask
7 Significance mask

Model Group 2		
EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676357	44 275f
EC 379827 02Oct81	1 of 2	

DISPLAY/ALTER STORAGE KEY (QDK)

Note: In 370 mode, QDK is labeled Storage Key; in VSE mode, it is labeled Page Description.

Display Storage Key

To select the storage key function from the D-screen:

1. Key K and the six-digit address next to SELECTION. The VSE address values are 0-FFFFFF (hex). The 370 address is 0 to one less than the address check boundary. The address may be defaulted to zero.
2. Press ENTER.

Alter Storage Key

1. Perform steps 1 and 2 of display above.
2. Move the cursor to the location(s) of bit data and key in new data. This data is bits 0 or 1. Leave the selection unchanged and press ENTER.

Notes:

- The key data is in bit format. The address and frame are in hex.
- Other than bit data prevents the alter function.
- The next higher/lower 2K boundary can be displayed/ altered by using the paging keys.
- Two screens are displayed to illustrate the differences between 370 and VSE mode.

DISPLAY/ALTER	PAGE DESCRIPTION			
G GENERAL REGISTERS				
C CONTROL REGISTERS				
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS	STOR.KEY	FRC	PROG.BITS	CA
P CURRENT PSW	0000	100	000	11
K PAGE DESCRIPTION				
V VIRTUAL STORAGE				
M REAL STORAGE	ADDRESS:000000		FRAME INDEX:0000	
T TRACE AREA				
S BLOCK SAVE AREA				
A AUXILIARY STORAGE	PAGE-CAPACITY-COUNT (PCC)			:2000
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY	EXISTING-FRAME-CAPACITY-COUNT (EFCC)			:03E7
L LOCAL STORAGE	AVAILABLE-FRAME-CAPACITY-COUNT (AFCC)			:03E7
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS	FREE-FRAME-CAPACITY-COUNT (FFCC)			:0000
W SP STORAGE				
D CONSOLE DISK FILE	ADDRESS, FRAME INDEX, AND CAPACITY COUNTS			
= HEX CALCULATOR	IN HEX, OTHER DATA IN BINARY			
Q GENERAL SELECTION				
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS				
SELECTION: K000000				
	VSE		==> INSTR STOP	
				4341

(VSE Mode)

DISPLAY/ALTER	STORAGE KEY			
G GENERAL REGISTERS				
C CONTROL REGISTERS				
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS				
P CURRENT PSW				
K STORAGE KEY	HEX	BIN	BIN	
V VIRTUAL STORAGE	ADDRESS:000000	KEY:1101	FRC:000	
M REAL STORAGE				
T TRACE AREA				
S BLOCK SAVE AREA				
A AUXILIARY STORAGE				
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY				
L LOCAL STORAGE				
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS				
W SP STORAGE				
D CONSOLE DISK FILE				
= HEX CALCULATOR				
Q GENERAL SELECTION				
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS				
SELECTION: K000000				
			==> INSTR STOP	
				4341

(370 Mode)

Fast-Alter Storage Key

QDK address op data (bit)

Key data next to SELECTION as follows:

1. QDK selects the Storage Key screen.
2. Key in the address whose values are 0-FFFFFF (hex). The address may be defaulted to zero.
3. Key in the op code:

where:

• Means MOVE the data opposite the SELECTION line into the address location.

& Means AND the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.

/ Means OR the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.

4. Key data whose digit values are in bit mode.

Bits (370 and VSE)

0-3 = (Key field) 0-F

4 = Fetch protection bit

5 = Reference bit

6 = Change bit

Bits (VSE only)

7-9 = Program bits

Note: Connected and Addressable bits (CA) are non-alterable.

5. Press ENTER.

Save Storage Key

The data of Key In Storage can be saved by the Block function. An example of how you can save the key in storage data is QDKxxxxxx?

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676357	44 280f
EC 379827 02Oct81	2 of 2	

DISPLAY/ALTER VIRTUAL STORAGE 370/VSE (QDV)

Display Virtual Storage 370/VSE

To select the virtual storage function from the D-screen:

1. Key V and the six-digit address next to SELECTION. The address values are 0-FFFFFF (hex). The address may be defaulted to zero.
2. Press ENTER. A 128-byte block of data containing the selected address is displayed.

Note: The virtual storage address can be modified by placing a (+) to add or a (-) to subtract from the address keyed next to SELECTION. An example is shown on both screens. When the Adjust Value has been entered, it remains until a new value has been entered or you select another screen that is not a Display/Alter screen.

You can key in the Adjust Value alone or with an address. No address entered defaults to zero. The data appears in the normal area as though it were at the selected address, but the data is actually that data located at the adjusted address, even though the address under label ADRS is that from the address on the SELECTION line. You can key a new address or use the PAGE key, and you still get the data from the adjusted address. The address plus the Adjusted Value might cause the screen to have a twos-complement negative number.

Alter Virtual Storage 370/VSE

1. Perform steps 1 and 2 of display above.
2. Move the cursor to the location(s) to be altered and key in the new data. Leave the selection unchanged and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Data is shown and entered in hexadecimal.
- An invalid character prevents the alter function.
- The next higher/lower 128-byte boundary can be displayed by using the paging keys.
- The Translate option is applicable to the Virtual Storage display.
- Error message DATA NOT ACCESSIBLE is displayed when the selected virtual address does not exist in real storage.

DISPLAY/ALTER	VIRTUAL STORAGE ADJUST=+0003A0 REAL=000000								
	ADRS	+0	+2	+4	+6	+8	+A	+C	+E
G GENERAL REGISTERS	FFFFFF0	8012	3465	0000	0000	0831	2040	0000	0340
C CONTROL REGISTERS									
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS									
P CURRENT PSW	FFFFFF0	0000	0000	000C	0000	0000	0550	0DA0	0000
K PAGE DESCRIPTION									
V VIRTUAL STORAGE	000000	0450	0270	0380	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
M REAL STORAGE									
T TRACE AREA	000010	0000	0000	0020	0000	0000	0A67	F000	0000
S BLOCK SAVE AREA									
A AUXILIARY STORAGE									
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY	000020	0000	0000	0220	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
L LOCAL STORAGE									
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS	000030	0000	0000	000A	00B5	4346	0000	0000	0000
W SP STORAGE									
D CONSOLE DISK FILE	000040	0000	0000	0400	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
= HEX CALCULATOR									
Q GENERAL SELECTION	000050	0000	A4E4	0360	0000	0000	0000	0330	0000
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS									
SELECTION: V000000+3A0									
	VSE								
					==>				
					INSTR STOP				
									4341

Fast Alter Virtual Storage 370/VSE

QDV address op data.

Key data next to SELECTION as follows:

1. QDV selects the Virtual Storage screen.
2. Key in address 0-FFFFFF (hex). The address may be defaulted to zero.
3. Key in the op code:

where:

- = Means MOVE the data opposite the SELECTION line into the address location.
- & Means AND the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.
- / Means OR the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.

4. Key data in hexadecimal.
5. Press ENTER.

Save Virtual Storage 370/VSE

Eight bytes of data in virtual storage, starting with the address in the save area, can be saved by the Block function. An example of how you can save the virtual storage data is QDVxxxxxx?.

Note: You can use the ? op code to verify if data exists at the address before altering that data. This feature is very helpful while running a block, but it can be used at any time. After the ?, enter any number of digits for the data that would be at that address. You can alter any number of digits by also using an alter op code, such as (=). If the data at that address does not match, no alter occurs. If you have no match, and the data you are matching and the data which you wish to alter match each other, no alter occurs, nor does an error occur.

An example of how this command is used is:

```

QDVxxxxxx?F1F2F3...=F5F6F7...
|                               |
|                               | Alter Data
|                               |
|                               | Compare data
|                               |
| Match address
  
```

DISPLAY/ALTER REAL STORAGE 370 (QDM)

Display Real Storage 370

To select the real storage function from the D-screen:

1. Key M and the six-digit address next to SELECTION. The address values are zero to one less than the address check boundary. In CE mode, the address range is all of real storage. The address may be defaulted to zero.
2. Press ENTER. A 128-byte block of data containing the selected address is displayed.

Note: The real storage address can be modified by placing a (+) to add or a (-) to subtract from the address keyed next to SELECTION. An example is shown on the QDV screens. When the Adjust Value has been entered, it remains until a new value has been entered or you select another screen that is not a Display/Alter screen.

You can key in the Adjust Value alone or with an address. No address entered defaults to zero. The data appears in the normal area as though it were at the selected address, but the data is actually that data located at the adjusted address, even though the address under label ADRS is that from the address on the SELECTION line. You can key a new address or use the PAGE key, and you still get the data from the adjusted address. The address plus the Adjusted Value might cause the screen to have a twos-complement negative number.

Alter Real Storage 370

1. Perform steps 1 and 2 of display above.
2. Move the cursor to the location(s) to be altered and key in the new data. Leave the selection unchanged and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Data is shown and entered in hexadecimal.
- An invalid character prevents the alter function.
- The next higher/lower 128-byte boundary can be displayed by using the paging keys.
- The maximum selected address must be 1 less than the ACB (Address Check Boundary).
- The Translate option is applicable to the Real Storage display.

```

*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: M00020-10
REAL STORAGE ADJUST=+0003A0 ACB=1C0000
ADRS +0 +2 +4 +6 +8 +A +C +E
000010 8012 3465 0000 0000 0831 2040 0000 0340
000020 0000 0000 000C 0000 0000 0550 0DA0 0000
000030 0450 0270 0380 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
000040 0000 0000 0020 0000 0000 0A67 F000 0000
000050 0000 0000 0220 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
000060 0000 0000 000A 00B5 4346 0000 0000 0000
000070 0000 0000 0400 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
000080 0000 A4E4 0360 0000 0000 0000 0330 0000
==>
INSTR STOP

```

4341

Fast Alter Real Storage 370

QDM address op data.

Key data next to SELECTION as follows:

1. QDM selects the main storage screen.
2. Key in address 0-FFFFFF (hex). The address may be defaulted to zero.
3. Key in the op code:

where:

- = Means MOVE the data opposite the SELECTION line into the address location.
- & Means AND the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.
- / Means OR the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.

4. Key data in hexadecimal.
5. Press ENTER.

Save Real Storage 370

Eight bytes of data in real storage, starting with the address in the save area, can be saved by the Block function. An example of how you can save the real storage data is QDMxxxxxx?.

Note: You can use the ? op code to verify if data exists at the address before altering that data. This feature is very helpful while running a block, but it can be used at any time. After the ?, enter any number of digits for the data that would be at that address. You can alter any number of digits by also using an alter op code, such as (=). If the data at that address does not match, no alter occurs. If you have no match, and the data you are matching and the data which you wish to alter match each other, no alter occurs, nor does an error occur.

An example of how this command is used is:

```

QDMxxxxxx?F1F2F3....=F5F6F7....
|                                     |
|                                     | Alter data
|                                     |
|                                     | Compare data
|                                     |
| Match address

```

DISPLAY/ALTER TRACE AREA (QDT)

The T-selection from the Display/Alter screen causes the trace area menu to be displayed. The menu shows the selections available for the Trace function.

Display Trace Area (T)

To select the Trace function from the D-screen:

1. Key T next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. Trace screen menu is displayed.

```

*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: T

*TRACE AREA*
*INSTRUCTION COUNTER TRACE*
TI DISPLAY
TIX CLEAR
*PSW AND I/O TRACE*
TC TRACE CONTROLS
TP DISPLAY
TPX CLEAR
TS SAVE IFCC
TSX CLEAR SAVED IFCC
TF DISPLAY SAVED IFCC
*I/O DEVICE STATUS*
TM DISPLAY
TMX RESET SAMPLE COUNT
==>
INSTR STOP
4341
    
```

Display Instruction Counter Trace (TI)

To select the Instruction Counter Trace from the T-screen:

1. Key TI next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. Instruction Counter Trace screen is displayed.

The Instruction Counter Trace area (TI) contains up to 128 instruction addresses resulting from using the Trace-Stop (QAT), Trace-Wrap (QAW), or the Instruction Step (QOI) functions. The total 128-address trace area is divided into two 64-address pages.

The addresses are arranged from left to right, top to bottom. The newest address is displayed at the beginning of page 0 with the oldest at the end of page 1. The trace area always contains the most recent addresses up to a maximum of 128 addresses. When the list becomes full, each new address is inserted into the first position of page 0, all addresses are advanced, and the oldest is dropped from the bottom of page 1.

The current page containing the first 64 addresses (CURRENT) is always displayed first. Addresses over a count of 64 are displayed on the second page (PREVIOUS) of this screen. Selecting T10 at the SELECTION line displays the current page (page 0). Selecting T11 at the SELECTION line displays the previous page (page 1). The Page-Up and Page-Down function keys can also be used to go from page to page.

Addresses displayed followed by a V denote a virtual address. An address followed by an R denotes a real address. An address that cannot be determined to be either virtual or real is denoted by an X. An address resulting from a Branch instruction is followed by a B.

Clear Instruction Counter Trace (TIX)

To clear the Instruction Counter Trace Screen:

1. Key TIX next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. Instruction Counter Trace screen is cleared.

```

*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: T1-1220

CURRENT      I-COUNTER TRACE      ADJUST=+000000
007854 VB    007850 V    00784C V    00784A VB
005982 V     005980 V    00597C V    005978 V
005974 V     005970 VB   001444 V    001440 V
00143E V     00142A V    001436 X    066666 X
066662 V     06665E V    06665C VB   06665A V
06665C V     06665A V    06665C V    06665A VB
0044AE VB    0044A8 RB   0044A6 V    0044A0 V
00449E V     00449A R    004496 V    004490 V
00498C X     012344 R

B=RESULT OF BC OR BCR R=REAL V=VIRT X=UNKNOWN
==>
INSTR STOP
4341
    
```

Display PSW and I/O Trace Controls (TC)

To select the PSW and I/O Trace Controls function from the T-screen:

1. Key TC next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. PSW and I/O Trace Controls screen is displayed.

The PSW and I/O Controls (TC) screen provides the capability to set controls for the PSW and I/O trace. The results of the traces are displayed on the PSW and I/O Trace Display (TP) screen. The PSW and I/O Trace Controls screen provides the same capability as the I/O instructions (O), PSW swaps (P), and the CSWs (W) trace options as on the Compare/Trace (QA) screen.

To set a selection in the PSW trace control area, key a **Y** for YES, or **N** for NO, over the existing setting. To set all the selections to YES or NO, key the appropriate letter under the selection **ALL**.

To set a selection in the I/O trace control area, key in the appropriate selections where:

UNIT column: a two-character unit address, **Y** for all or **N** for none.

CSW column: **Y** activates CSW store trace because of device activity rather than I/O instructions; **N** deactivates CSW store trace.

OPS column: A specific I/O op code mnemonic, **Y** for all I/O operations or **N** for none.

All selectable fields are highlighted. To make a change to a field, key in the desired setting in place of the existing one.

To return Trace functions to their normal (reset) state, an **N** under the selection **ALL** resets PSW traces. An **N** in the Unit column resets Channel I/O Trace. Or, the QAN function can be used to reset the trace functions.

Note: Using the QAN function resets any previously selected Trace function, whether it was selected from the Compare/Trace (QA) or the Trace Controls (QDTC) screen.

DISPLAY/ALTER		* PSW TRACE CONTROLS *							
		ALL:	LOAD	I/O	MCK	PCK	SVC	EXT	VM
G	GENERAL REGISTERS	-	Y	N	N	Y	Y	N	N
C	CONTROL REGISTERS								
F	FLOATING POINT REGISTERS								
P	CURRENT PSW								
K	STORAGE KEY								
V	VIRTUAL STORAGE								
M	REAL STORAGE								
T	TRACE AREA								
S	BLOCK SAVE AREA								
A	AUXILIARY STORAGE								
U	UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY								
L	LOCAL STORAGE								
X	EXTERNAL REGISTERS								
W	SP STORAGE								
D	CONSOLE DISK FILE								
=	HEX CALCULATOR								
Q	GENERAL SELECTION								
Z	RETURN TO PROG SYS								
	SELECTION: TC								

* I/O TRACE CONTROLS *		CHANNEL	UNIT	CSW	OPS
		0	1F	N	SIO
Y = YES/ALL					
N = NO/NONE		1	91	N	SIO
OPS = CIO		2	Y	Y	Y
	HDV				
	SIO	3	80	N	HIO
	TIO				
	HIO	4	N	N	N
	TCH				
		5	N	N	N

==>
INSTR STOP
4341

DISPLAY/ALTER		PSW & I/O TRACE							
G	GENERAL REGISTERS	PSW LOAD	ADR=0000	0000	OLD=0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
C	CONTROL REGISTERS				NEW=0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
F	FLOATING POINT REGISTERS	PSW I/O		DEV=10C	OLD=FE00	010C	0007	7622	
P	CURRENT PSW				NEW=0000	0000	0000	3466	
K	STORAGE KEY	PSW MCHK	INT=0000	0101	OLD=070C	0000	0004	4444	
V	VIRTUAL STORAGE				NEW=0008	0000	000E	3922	
M	REAL STORAGE	OPS SIO	CC=0	DEV=2B4	CCW=0202	334C	0000	0050	
T	TRACE AREA				CAW=0006	304C			
S	BLOCK SAVE AREA	OPS HIO	CC=1	DEV=119	CSW=....	0100	
A	AUXILIARY STORAGE				CNT=0000	0002			
U	UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY	OPS CLRIO	CC=3	DEV=111					
L	LOCAL STORAGE	OPS TCH	CC=2	DEV=3AD					
X	EXTERNAL REGISTERS	CSW	IFCC	DEV=323	CSW=3000	0200	0002	0029	
W	SP STORAGE				BUSIN=21	BUSOUT=11	CN=0C	ENG=35 33 06 5F 47	
D	CONSOLE DISK FILE				TAGIN=	REQ OPL DIS	ADR SEL	STA SRV/DAT	
=	HEX CALCULATOR				TAGOUT=	ADR CMD DAT	SRV SUP	OPL SEL	
Q	GENERAL SELECTION				INTERFACE	CLEANUP	TIMEOUT		
Z	RETURN TO PROG SYS								
	SELECTION: TP								

==>
INSTR STOP
4341

Display PSW and I/O Trace (TP)

To select the PSW and I/O Trace screen from the T-screen:

1. Key TP next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. PSW and I/O Trace screen is displayed.

The PSW and I/O Trace screen displays the traces made with the selections on either the PSW and I/O Trace Controls screen (TC) or the Compare/Trace (QA) screen. The PSW and I/O operations selected are traced and recorded on this screen.

This screen also displays the current Interface Control Checks (IFCC). The interface control checks trace is always active and is not affected by any selections made from the Compare/Trace (QA) screen or the PSW and I/O Trace Controls (TC) screen.

The Page-Up and Page-Down function keys can be used to increase or decrease page numbers.

Clear PSW & I/O Trace (TPX)

To clear the PSW and I/O Trace screen:

1. Key TPX next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. PSW and I/O Trace screen is cleared.

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676409	44 296f
EC 379825 05Jun81	2 of 4	

Display Saved IFCC (TF)

To select the Saved IFCC screen from the T-screen:

1. Key TF next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. Saved IFCC save area is displayed.

The Saved IFCC screen displays the saved interface control checks that have been saved to the diskette by using the Save IFCC (TS) function.

The Page-Up and Page-Down function keys can be used to increase or decrease page numbers.

Save IFCC (TS)

When the Save IFCC (TS) function is invoked, the IFCC save area is cleared, and the current interface control checks in the trace area are transferred to the IFCC area on the diskette. This function invoked from inside a Block saves the latest interface control check in the trace area without clearing the diskette area.

Clear Saved IFCC (TSX)

To clear the Saved IFCC save area:

1. Key TSX next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. IFCC screen is cleared.

```
*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: TF

          SAVED IFCC
          CSW          PAGE 00
          IFCC DEV=341  CSW=3000 0200 0002 0029
          BUSIN=21 BUSOUT=11 CN=0C ENG=35 33 06 5F 47
          TAGIN= REQ OPL DIS ADR SEL STA SRV/DAT
          TAGOUT= ADR CMD DAT SRV SUP OPL SEL
          INTERFACE CLEANUP TIMEOUT
          OPS SID  IFCC DEV=311  CSW=0202 0000 000E 3922
          BUSIN=21 BUSOUT=11 CN=0C ENG=35 33 06 5F 47
          TAGIN= REQ OPL DIS ADR SEL STA SRV/DAT
          TAGOUT= ADR CMD DAT SRV SUP OPL SEL
          INTERFACE CLEANUP TIMEOUT
          OPS TID  IFCC DEV=323  CSW=3000 0200 0002 0029
          BUSIN=21 BUSOUT=11 CN=0C ENG=35 33 06 5F 47
          TAGIN= REQ OPL DIS ADR SEL STA SRV/DAT
          TAGOUT= ADR CMD DAT SRV SUP OPL SEL
          INTERFACE CLEANUP TIMEOUT

          ==>
          INSTR STOP

          4341
```

```
*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: TM

          *I/O DEVICE STATUS*
          CUU STATUS  CUU STATUS  CUU STATUS  CUU STATUS
          033 CE/DE  150  DE  18E CE/DE  230 CE/DE
          33C  DE  344 CE/DE  4E1 CE/DE

          SAMPLES=03
          CE - DEVICE OWES CHANNEL END FOR FINAL OPERATION
          DE - DEVICE OWES DEVICE END

          ==>
          INSTR STOP

          4341
```

Display I/O Device Status (TM)

To select the I/O Device Status screen from the T-screen:

1. Key TM next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. I/O Device Status screen is displayed.

The I/O Device Status screen displays the status of devices that have not completed their final operation when a sample (examination of UCWs) is taken. Each time the ENTER key is pressed, another sample (examination of UCWs) is taken. The results, any outstanding devices, are displayed. If a device has had outstanding status since the last sample count reset, that device is intensified on the screen.

Use the I/O Device Status screen to identify suspected device(s) that may be having device or system problems. A number of samples is required to determine this. Once the suspected device(s) are identified, perform a full I/O Trace on that particular device(s) to ensure more reliable diagnostic results.

Notes:

- During command-chained operations, channel-end (CE) is outstanding until channel-end is received for the last command in the chain.
- Device-End (DE) status for devices with shared subchannels cannot be determined.
- During Halt and Clear instructions, the indications CE and DE are unpredictable.
- Any status accepted into the UCW, but not yet presented to the operating system, is reflected as completed.

Reset Sample Count (TMX)

To reset the I/O Device Status sample count:

1. Key TMX next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. I/O Device Status count is reset and a new sample is performed.

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676409	44 297f
EC 379825 05Jun81	3 of 4	

Definition of Terms

The fields are defined by:

ADR Address of the Load PSW instruction
 BUSIN Data input bus
 BUSOUT Data output bus
 CAW Channel address word
 CC I/O instruction condition code
 CCW Channel command word
 CE Channel-end
 CN Catalog number
 CIO Clear I/O instruction trace control
 CLRIO Clear I/O instruction
 CNT Number of times this entry has been repeated without any intervening entry (CNT 0=1, ... CNT 1=2)
 CSW Channel status word. Entries with '....' are showing the changed part of the CSW.
 DE Device-end
 DEV I/O device address
 ENG For engineering use:
 byte 0 - catalog number
 byte 1 - CHCMDR
 byte 2 - CHSYNCO
 byte 3 - CHDATA0
 byte 4 - CHSYNC1
 byte 5 - CHDATA2
 EXT External PSW
 HIO Halt I/O instruction
 I/O Input/output
 IFCC Interface control check
 INT Interruption code (EC mode only). In BC mode, the interruption code is in the old PSW.
 MCK Machine check PSW trace control
 MCHK Machine check
 NEW PSW after the PSW swap
 OLD PSW before the PSW swap
 PCK Program check
 PSW Program status word

SIO Start I/O
 SVC Supervisor call
 TAGIN Interface adapter tags in, where:
 REQ = Request in
 OPL = Operational in
 DIS = Disconnect in
 ADR = Address in
 SEL = Select in
 STA = Status in
 SRV = Service in
 DAT = Data in
 TAGOUT Interface adapter tags out, where:
 ADR = Address out
 CMD = Command out
 DAT = Data out
 SRV = Service out
 SUP = Suppress out
 OPL = Operational out
 SEL = Select out
 TCH Test channel
 TIO Test I/O instruction
 VM Virtual machine assist

Condition Codes:

Condition Code Setting 0	1	2	3
Mask Bit Value 8	4	2	1

Input/Output Instructions:

Instruction	Channel Status	Channel Busy	Channel Working	Channel Stopped	Channel Burst Mode
Clear I/O	No oper in progress	CSW stored	Channel busy	Not operating	
Halt Device	Interruption pending	CSW stored	Channel working	Not operating	
Halt I/O	Interruption pending	CSW stored	Burst op stopped	Not operating	
Start I/O	Successful	CSW stored	Channel busy	Not operating	
Channel ID	ID stored	CSW stored	Channel busy	Not operating	
Test Channel	Available	Interruption pending	Burst mode	Not operating	
Test I/O	Available	CSW stored	Channel busy	Not operating	

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676409	44 301f
EC 379825 05Jun81	4 of 4	

DISPLAY/ALTER BLOCK SAVE AREA (QDS)

Display Block Save Area

To select the block save function from the D-screen:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key S with a one-digit address next to SELECTION. This is the number of a page of the save area. The address may be defaulted to zero.
3. Press ENTER. A 16-item section of Block Save is displayed.

Notes:

- The next higher/lower 16 entries can be displayed by using the paging keys.
- SAVE AREA EMPTY message indicates the save area was not used during the last Block activity.

Alter Block Save Area

Note: The block save area cannot be full-screen altered.

Fast-Alter Block Save Area

Note: The block save area cannot be fast-altered.

DISPLAY/ALTER			SAVE AREA	DATE: 00/000 00:00	PAGE 0
Type	Address	Data			
G		GENERAL REGISTERS			
C		CONTROL REGISTERS	QDG 04	A5A5 A5A5	
F		FLOATING POINT REGISTERS	QDP	FF00 0000 4000 2222	
P		CURRENT PSW	QDM 004672	3A00 2680 2B90 04F0	
K		STORAGE KEY	QDK 004672	0007 0000	
V		VIRTUAL STORAGE	TOD	00/000 00:00:00	
M		REAL STORAGE			
T		TRACE AREA			
S		BLOCK SAVE AREA			
A		AUXILIARY STORAGE			
U		UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY			
L		LOCAL STORAGE			
X		EXTERNAL REGISTERS			
W		SP STORAGE			
D		CONSOLE DISK FILE			
=		HEX CALCULATOR			
Q		GENERAL SELECTION			
Z		RETURN TO PROG SYS			
SELECTION: S0					
				==>	
				INSTR STOP	
					4341

Save Screen Label

Type	Description
Type	Type of information saved
Address	Address of stored data
Data	Hexadecimal data.

Save Area Type Field Description

Type	Description
S	BLOCK VARIABLE SAVE
QDA	AUXILIARY STORAGE
QDC	CONTROL REGISTERS
QDD	CONSOLE DISK FILE
QDF	FLOATING-POINT REGISTERS
QDG	GENERAL REGISTERS
QDK	STORAGE KEY
QDL	LOCAL STORAGE
QDM	REAL STORAGE
QDP	CURRENT PSW
QDW	SP STORAGE
QDV	VIRTUAL STORAGE
QVAB	CSAR BACKUP TRACE
QVAC	CONTROL STORE
QVAD	CHANNEL DATA BUFFER
QVAF	L1 DIRECTORY
QVAG	L1 CACHE DATA
QVAH	CHANNEL DLAT
QVAL	LOCAL STORAGE
QVAN	CHANNEL CONTROL
QVAP	LOCAL STORE RETRY
QVAR	CACHE RETRY DATA
QVAS	SWAP BUFFER
QVAT	TRAP/BAL STACK
QVAU	PU DLAT
QVAY	KEYSTACK ARRAY
QVB	CONTROL STORAGE HARDWARE
QVC	CHANNEL INTERFACE
QVH	CHANNEL HARDWARE
QVI	PU HARDWARE
QVK	CHECK LATCHES
QVM	MAIN STORAGE HARDWARE
QVR	SCAN RINGS
QVX	EXTERNAL REGISTERS

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676355	44 305f
	1 of 2	

DISPLAY/ALTER AUXILIARY STORAGE (QDA)

Display Auxiliary Storage

To select the auxiliary storage function from the D-screen:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key A and a six-digit address next to SELECTION. The address is a value of zero to one less than the main storage size minus the address check boundry size. The address may be defaulted to zero.
3. Press ENTER. A 128-byte block of data containing the selected address is displayed.

Alter Auxiliary Storage

1. Perform steps 1 through 3 of display above.
2. Move the cursor to the location(s) to be altered and key in the new data. Leave the selection unchanged and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Data is shown and entered in hexadecimal.
- An invalid character prevents the Alter function.
- The next higher/lower 128-byte boundary can be displayed by using the paging keys.
- The Translate option is applicable to the Auxiliary Storage display.
- The auxiliary storage address can be modified by placing a (+) to add or a (-) to subtract from the address keyed next to SELECTION. An example is shown on the QDV screen. When the Adjust Value has been entered, it remains until a new value has been entered or you select another screen that is not a Display/Alter screen. You can key in the Adjust Value alone or with an address. No address entered defaults to zero.
The data appears in the normal area as though it were at the selected address, but the data is actually that data located at the adjusted address, even though the address under label ADRS is that from the address on the SELECTION line. You can key a new address or use the PAGE key, and you still get the data from the adjusted address. The address plus the Adjusted Value might cause the screen to have a twos-complement negative number.

```

*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS      AUXILIARY STORAGE ADJUST=+0003A0 ACB=1C0000
C CONTROL REGISTERS     ADRS +0 +2 +4 +6 +8 +A +C +E
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS 000010 8012 3465 0000 0000 0831 2040 0000 0340
P CURRENT PSW           000020 0000 0000 000C 0000 0000 0550 0DA0 0000
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE       000030 0450 0270 0380 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA            000040 0000 0000 0020 0000 0000 0A67 F000 0000
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY  000050 0000 0000 0220 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS    000060 0000 0000 000A 00B5 4346 0000 0000 0000
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE     000070 0000 0000 0400 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION     000080 0000 A4E4 0360 0000 0000 0000 0330 0000
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: A000000

==>
INSTR STOP

4341
    
```

Fast-Alter Auxiliary Storage

QDA address op data.

Key data next to selection as follows:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. QDA selects the Auxiliary Storage screen.
3. Key in the address. The address may be defaulted to zero.
4. Key in the op code:
where:
= Means MOVE the data opposite the SELECTION line into the address location.
& Means AND the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.
/ Means OR the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.
5. Key in data in hexadecimal.
6. Press ENTER.

Note: You can enter as much data as can fit the SELECTION line, provided you do not cross the 128-byte boundary.

Save Auxiliary Storage

Eight bytes of data in auxiliary storage can be saved by the block function. An example of how you can save the auxiliary storage data is QDAxxxxxx?.

Note: You can use the ? op code to verify if data exists at the address before altering that data. This feature is very helpful while running a block, but it can be used at any time. After the ?, enter any number of digits for the data that would be at that address. You can alter any number of digits by also using an alter op code, such as (=). If the data at that address does not match, no alter occurs. If you have no match, and the data you are matching and the data which you wish to alter match each other, no alter occurs, nor does an error occur.

An example of how this command is used is:

```

QDAxxxxxx?F1F2F3....=F5F6F7....
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           | Alter data
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           | Compare data
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           | Match address
    
```

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676355	44 310f
	2 of 2	

Display/Alter UCW/Device Directory Tasks (QDU)

Display UCW/Device Directory Tasks

The U-selection from the Display/Alter screen (QD) displays the UCW/Device Directory Tasks screen. This directory provides you with selections available for the UCW Assignment procedure.

To select the UCW/Device Directory Tasks screen from the Display/Alter (QD) screen:

1. Key U next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. UCW/Device Directory Tasks screen is displayed.

Note: This screen cannot be altered.

```

*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: U

*UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY TASKS*
U CHANGE UCW DIRECTORY
C DISPLAY UCW DIRECTORY
E DISPLAY EXPANDED UCW DIRECTORY

==>
    
```

4341

Display/Alter UCW/Device Directory Tasks (QDU) Screen

```

*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: UU 380-387 SL

*CHANGE UCW DIRECTORY*
FORMAT: CXX -CYY CHAR.CODES
        CXX = STARTING DEVICE ADDRESS
        -CYY = ENDING DEVICE ADDRESS (OPTIONAL)
CHANNEL: 0-BYTE 1-BLOCK 2-BLOCK
          3-BLOCK 4-BLOCK 5-BLOCK
CHAR.CODES (OPTIONAL, ANY ORDER)
S SHARED UCW
L SELECTOR MODE -BLOCK ONLY
D DATA STREAMING MODE -BLOCK ONLY
X REMOVE DEVICES

.ONE ENTRY MUST COVER ALL ADDRS FOR ANY CTL UNIT
.PU-IML REQUIRED AFTER CHANGES -USE LOAD SCREEN
==>
    
```

4341

Display/Alter Change UCW Directory (QDUU) Screen

Display/Alter Change UCW Directory (QDUU)

Display Change UCW Directory

The Change UCW Directory screen is used to modify the UCW Directory by adding or deleting UCW addresses, or to modify the type of UCW address in the directory.

To select the Change UCW Directory screen from the UCW/Device Directory Tasks screen:

1. Key U next to SELECTION: U.
2. Press ENTER. Change UCW Directory screen is displayed.

Notes:

- To Change the UCW Directory, refer to Volume 13/16, Section 14, "UCW Assignment."
- The paging keys are not applicable for this function.

Display/Alter Display UCW Directory (QDUC)

Display UCW Directory

This screen is used to verify any changes made while using the Change UCW Directory screen (QDUU) in the UCW Assignment procedure.

To select the UCW Directory from the UCW/Device Directory Tasks screen:

1. Key C and a three-digit device address (000-5FF) next to SELECTION: U.

Note: The default address is zero.

2. Press ENTER. The UCW Directory screen is displayed.

Notes:

- The message MORE, PRESS ENTER appears if there is more data than can be displayed on one page.
- This screen cannot be altered.

```

*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: UC

*DISPLAY UCW DIRECTORY*
CXX-CYY REF CHARACTERISTICS
000 010 BYT,SHR
301-305 011 BLK,SHR
306-30F 012 BLK,SHR
310-31F 013-022 SEL,DST

.PU-IML REQUIRED AFTER CHANGES -USE LOAD SCREEN
==>

4341
    
```

Display/Alter UCW Directory (QDUC) Screen

```

*DISPLAY/ALTER*
G GENERAL REGISTERS
C CONTROL REGISTERS
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS
P CURRENT PSW
K STORAGE KEY
V VIRTUAL STORAGE
M REAL STORAGE
T TRACE AREA
S BLOCK SAVE AREA
A AUXILIARY STORAGE
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY
L LOCAL STORAGE
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS
W SP STORAGE
D CONSOLE DISK FILE
= HEX CALCULATOR
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: UE300

*DISPLAY UCW DIRECTORY*
CXX-CYY REF CHARACTERISTICS HEX
300 00C UNA 0310
301 011 BLK,SHR 0472
302 011 BLK,SHR 0472
303 011 BLK,SHR 0472
304 011 BLK,SHR 0472
305 011 BLK,SHR 0472
306 012 BLK,SHR 04B2
307 012 BLK,SHR 04B2
308 012 BLK,SHR 04B2
309 012 BLK,SHR 04B2
30A 012 BLK,SHR 04B2
30B 012 BLK,SHR 04B2
30C 012 BLK,SHR 04B2
30D 012 BLK,SHR 04B2
30E 012 BLK,SHR 04B2
30F 012 BLK,SHR 04B2

.PU-IML REQUIRED AFTER CHANGES -USE LOAD SCREEN
==> MORE, PRESS ENTER

4341
    
```

Display/Alter Expanded UCW Directory (QDUE) Screen

Display/Alter Display Expanded UCW Directory (QDUE)

Display Expanded UCW Directory

This screen is used to verify any changes made while using the Change UCW Directory screen (QDUU) in the UCW Assignment procedure.

To select the Expanded UCW Directory from the UCW/Device Directory Tasks screen:

1. Place CE MODE switch on.
2. Key E and a three-digit device address (000-5FF) next to SELECTION: U.

Note: The default address is zero.

3. Press ENTER. The Expanded UCW Directory screen is displayed.

Notes:

- The message MORE, PRESS ENTER appears if there is more data than can be displayed on one page.
- This screen cannot be altered.

Return to General Selection (Q)

To return to the General Selection (Q) screen:

1. Key Q next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. General Selection (Q) screen is displayed.

Return to Prog Sys (Z)

To return to the Prog Sys (Z) screen:

1. Key Z next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. Prog Sys (Z) screen is displayed.

Model Group 2

EC 379827 02Oct81	PN 2676430	44 320f
EC 379829 28Jun82	2 of 2	

DISPLAY/ALTER LOCAL STORAGE (QDL)

Display Local Storage

To select the local storage function from the D-screen:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key L and a three-digit device address next to SELECTION. The first digit is the number of a local storage section with values of 0-7 (hex). The second digit is a row within local storage with a value of 0-F (hex), and digit three is a byte offset with a value of 0-7 (hex). The address may be defaulted to zero. If a single digit is entered, it is a section number.
3. Press ENTER. A 128-byte block of local storage is displayed which contains the selected address.

Alter Local Storage

1. Perform steps 1 through 3 of display above.
2. Move the cursor to the location(s) to be altered and key in the new data. Leave the selection line unchanged and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Data is shown and entered in hexadecimal.
- An invalid character prevents the alter function.
- The next higher/lower 128-byte boundary can be displayed by using the paging keys.
- Care should be taken as data is changing in local storage while this function operates.
- The Translate option is applicable to the Local Storage display.

DISPLAY/ALTER	LOCAL STORAGE													
	0	2	4	6	0	2	4	6						
G GENERAL REGISTERS	*10	C5D9	E240	40C1	D5C4	*11	40C3	C8C1	D5D5	C5D3				
C CONTROL REGISTERS														
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS	*12	40F0	40D4	C1D7	D7C9	*13	D5C7	11C1	F9F1	60F6				
P CURRENT PSW														
K STORAGE KEY	*14	7A40	C3E4	E460	D9C5	*15	C640	4040	4040	F07A				
V VIRTUAL STORAGE														
M REAL STORAGE	*16	40C3	E4E4	60D4	C1D7	*17	0300	0036	1040	1100				
T TRACE AREA														
S BLOCK SAVE AREA														
A AUXILIARY STORAGE	*18	0140	4040	4040	4040	*19	4040	4040	4040	4040				
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY														
L LOCAL STORAGE	*1A	4040	4040	4040	4040	*1B	4040	4040	4040	4040				
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS														
W SP STORAGE	*1C	4040	4040	4040	4040	*1D	4040	4040	4040	4040				
D CONSOLE DISK FILE														
= HEX CALCULATOR	*1E	4003	C27F	C44F	C55F	*1F	C66F	C77F	C94F	4A5F				
Q GENERAL SELECTION														
Z RETURN TO PRG SYS														
SELECTION: L100														
	=>													
	INSTR STOP													
	4341													

Fast Alter Local Storage

QDL XYZ op data.

Key data next to selection as follows:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. QDL selects the Local Storage screen.
3. Key in the address XYZ:

where:

- X is a hex digit of local storage section with a value of 0-7 (hex).
- Y is a hex digit representing a row of local storage with a value of 0-F (hex).
- Z represents a byte offset digit with a value of 0-7 (hex).

The address may be defaulted to zero.

4. Key in the op code:

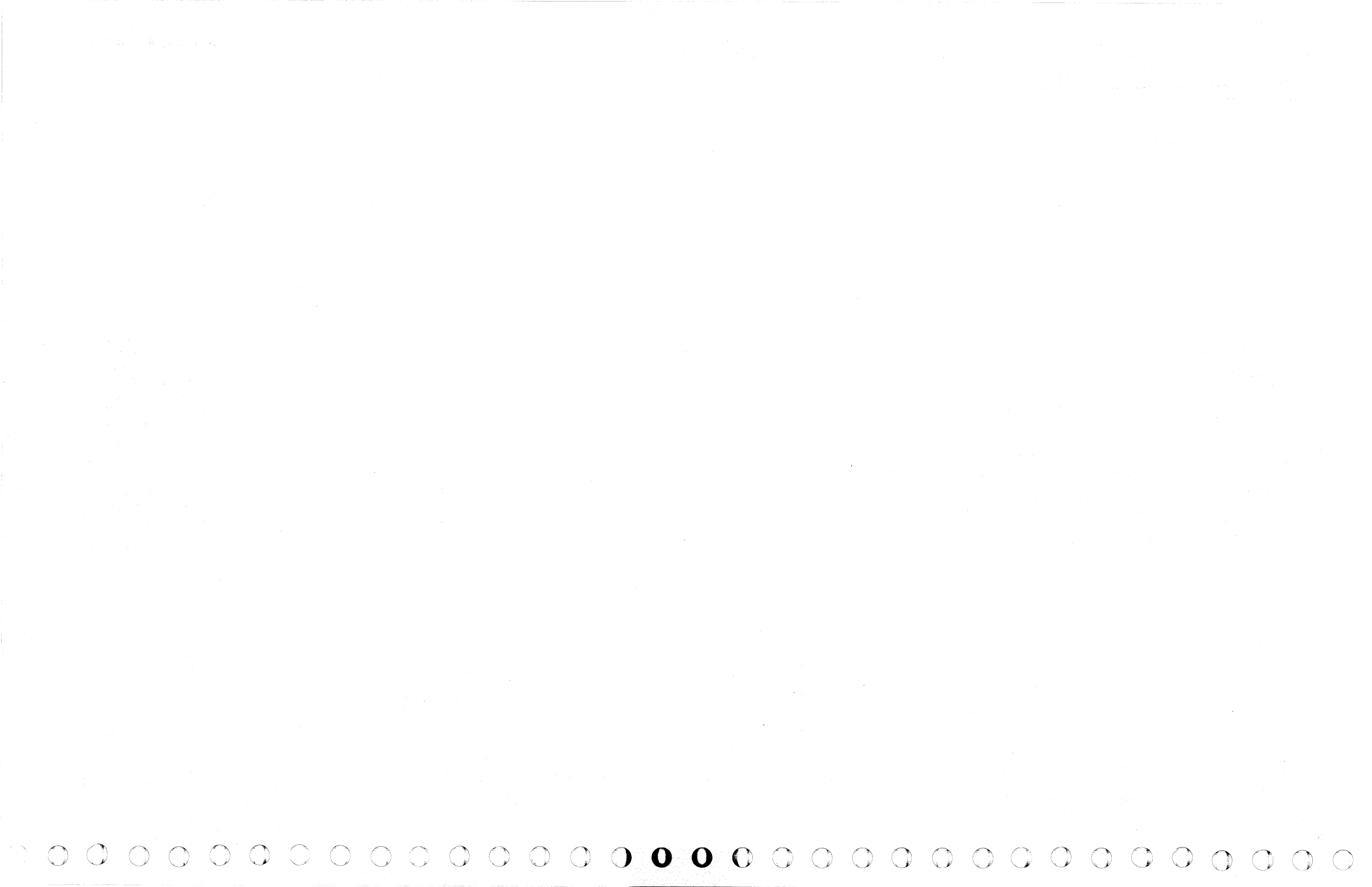
where:

- = Means MOVE the data opposite the SELECTION line into the address location.
- & Means AND the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.
- / Means OR the data opposite the SELECTION line with the data in the address location.

5. Key in data in hexadecimal.
6. Press ENTER.

Save Local Storage

Eight bytes of data in local storage can be saved by the Block function. An example of how you can save the local storage data is QDLxxx?.



DISPLAY/ALTER EXTERNAL REGISTERS (QDX 0-5) (GRP 2)

Display External Registers

To select the external register function from the D-screen:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key X and a one-digit address next to SELECTION.

Note: Use 0-5 for particular channel desired; the address may be defaulted to zero.

3. Press ENTER. A 64-byte section of the external registers is shown of which the data at the selected address is included.

Alter External Registers

Notes:

- The External Register screen cannot be altered.
- Data is displayed in hexadecimal.
- The next higher/lower 64-byte section can be displayed by using the paging keys.

Fast-Alter External Registers

Note: The External Register screen cannot be fast-altered.

Save External Registers

Note: The External Registers screen cannot be saved.

DISPLAY/ALTER	CHANNEL		PU		*EXTERNAL REGISTERS*			
	0	1	0	1	2	4	5 6 7	
G GENERAL REGISTERS	0	1	0	1	2	4	5 6 7	
C CONTROL REGISTERS	CHDLR		SIR	INT5	INDIRO	CHKEY	---CHSAR---	
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS	40		40	00	FO*	00	1FE040	
P CURRENT PSW	CHSYNCO	CHDATA0	W1	MNTR	STAT1		---L1BU---	
K STORAGE KEY	50	0C	00	00	80		1FDF00*	
V VIRTUAL STORAGE	CHCOMMONR	CHSTAT	W2	INT4	STAT2	CTRL0	---SAR2---	
M REAL STORAGE	80	00	08*	C0	02	00	000090*	
T TRACE AREA	CHACMDR	CHIMODE	PSW0	PSW1	PSW2		---SAR1---	
S BLOCK SAVE AREA	E0	40	00	00	00		000200	
A AUXILIARY STORAGE	CHSYNCO	CHDATA2		INT3	STAT0		---ICTR---	
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY	15	AF		00	02		000200	
L LOCAL STORAGE	CHCMDR	CHDRSTA	ICYC	INT2	INDIR1	--DCRMNT--	NIB	
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS	00	00	94	10	1E	FFFFFF0	FO	
W SP STORAGE	CHSDBAR	CHMISC	OP	INT1	RETRY	--TODHI--	NIB1BF	
D CONSOLE DISK FILE	02	00	47	00	42	000010	FO	
= HEX CALCULATOR			HREG	INT0		--TODLO-----		
Q GENERAL SELECTION				00	88	D2FB824		
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS								
SELECTION: XO								
	CHANNEL 0 AND (*) FIELDS USED TO DISPLAY SCREEN							
				==>				
				INSTR STOP				
								4341

Label Identification

1. **CHDLR:** Contains the count value of the channel data length register. The channel external address is 0,0.
2. **SIR:** This byte contains data which determines the number of bits or bytes that are to be shifted. The PU external address is 0,0.
3. **INT5:** This byte contains eight bits used in channel mode. The external address is 0,1.

Bit 0	Channel 0 interrupt request
1	Channel 1 interrupt request
2	Channel 2 interrupt request
3	Channel 3 interrupt request
4	Channel 4 interrupt request
5	Channel 5 interrupt request
6	Unused
7	Reset ADDRMATCH
4. **INDIRO:** This byte contains the address that is the R1 field of the current instruction. The external address is 0,2.
5. **CHKEY:** Bits 0-3 are key bits; 4-7 are unimplemented bits, sourced as zero. The external address is 0,4.
6. **CHSAR:** Three-byte address invoked when the channel is used. The external address is 0, 5-7.
7. **CHSYNCO:** Contains a value in the channel sync 0 register. The Channel external address is 1,0.
8. **CHDATA0:** This byte is the first byte of the channel data register. It is assigned to obtain device address, device status, interface status and other information from the interface adapter. The channel external address is 1,1.
9. **W1:** This byte contains the shift length value when W1 register is specified as a length parameter. The PU external address is 1, 0.

Bit 0	Start I/O count
1	SVC interrupt
2	I/O interrupt
3	Page fault interrupt
4	Unassigned
5	Unassigned
6	Unassigned
7	Unassigned
10. **MNTR:** Monitor external senses certain system status information. The external address is 1,1.

Bit 0	Start I/O count
1	SVC interrupt
2	I/O interrupt
3	Page fault interrupt
4	Unassigned
5	Unassigned
6	Unassigned
7	Unassigned
11. **STAT1:** This byte contains conditions (status) relative to ALU. The external address is 1,2.

Bit 0	W1 (4) = 0
1	W2 (0-4) = 0
2	Invalid decimal format (cumulative)
3	True/complement decimal
4	Unassigned
5	Unassigned
6	Unassigned
7	ACB check enable
12. **L1BU:** Three bytes contain the cache backup address. The external address is 1, 5-7.

13. **CHCOMMONR:** This byte contains the channel control bits in the common register. The channel external address is 2,0.

Bit 0	370 mode
1	Can source other externals
2	LCA meter in
3	Microword channel control check
4	Storage busy
5	Valid transfer-in-channel (TIC)
6	Valid command chain CCW
7	Valid chain data CCW

14. **CHSTAT:** This byte contains hardware set channel status indicators. The channel external address is 6,0.

Bit 0	Spare = 0
1	Incorrect length latch
2	Prog or Prot check latch
3	Spare = 0
4	Channel data check latch
5	Channel control check latch
6	Spare = 0
7	Chaining check latch

15. **W2:** This byte contains the shift length value when W2 register is specified as a length parameter. It may also serve as a loop counter. The PU external address is 2,0.

16. **INT4:** This byte contains eight bits used in channel mode. The PU external address is 2,1.

Bit 0	CPUTIA
1	CCOMPIA
2	ITIMIA
3	Pending machine check interrupt
4	Retry interrupt force
5	Execute transaction in process
6	Restart request
7	Full I-counter trace active

17. **STAT2:** This byte contains status conditions relative to arithmetic, branch, shift, etc. of ALU. The external address is 2,2.

Bit 0	Working stat 0
1	Working stat 1
2	Working stat 2
3	Working stat 3
4	Channel working stat 0
5	Channel working stat 1
6	Instruction length counter
7	Instruction length counter

18. **CTRL0:** System control register 0

19. **SAR2:** Three bytes contain the address of operand 2 of an instruction. The external address is 3, 5-7.

Model Group 2

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676431	44 329f
EC 379825 05Jun81	1 of 2	

20. **CHACMDR**: One-byte command from the channel asynchronous command register to the channel. The external address is 3,0.
21. **CHIMODE**: This byte contains gating controls for ACB checking and hardware set latches for PCI and CDA controlling. The Channel external address is 3,1.
- Bit 0 Block-multiplexer mode latch
 1 Byte-multiplexer mode latch
 2 Enable ACB check latch
 3 Data stream mode latch
 4 Internal interrupt request latch
 5 Implement spare latch
 6 PCI latch
 7 CD prefetch latch
22. **PSW0**: Consult your reference summary card or consult the Display/Alter function "Current PSW" for byte and bit significance. The PU external address is 3,0.
23. **PSW1**: Consult your reference summary card or consult the Display/Alter function "Current PSW" for byte and bit significance. The PU external address is 3,1.
24. **PSW2**: Consult your reference summary card or consult the Display/Alter function "Current PSW" for byte and bit significance. The external address is 3,2.
25. **SAR1**: Three bytes contain the address of operand 1 of an instruction. The external address is 3, 5-7.
26. **CHSYNC1**: This byte contains conditions as trap addresses, flags, timeout values, etc. The channel external address is 4,0.
27. **CHDATA2**: This byte contains the sequence count from the channel. The channel external address is 4,1.
28. **INT3**: This byte contains eight bits used in channel mode. The PU external address is 4,1.
- Bit 0 ITIMIB
 1 Interrupt key
 2 External signal 2
 3 External signal 3
 4 External signal 4
 5 External signal 5
 6 External signal 6
 7 External signal 7
29. **STAT0**: This byte contains status conditions of various conditions in ALU. The external address is 4,2.
- Bit 0 ALU overflow
 1 Negative result
 2 Recomplement
 3 Destination = 0
 4 ALU carry
 5 1-bit carry
 6 Z /* = 0
 7 ALU size exception
30. **ICTR**: Three bytes contain the starting address of the next instruction. The external address is 4, 5-7.
31. **CHCMDR**: Command register content for this channel. The external address is 5,0. The types of commands are:
- Data transfer
 Sequence count
 I/O instruction load
 UCW load
 Misc
 CCW fetched
 Interface adapter
 Interface controller
32. **CHDRSTA**: Channel data register status.
- Bit 0 Unused
 1 Unused
 2 Unused
 3 Unused
 4 Last character mark, valid data in data register
 5 Number of bytes ready to transfer across channel
 6 Number of bytes ready to transfer across channel
 7 Number of bytes ready to transfer across channel
33. **ICYC**: Byte (I-cycle control register) contains status information of I-cycles. It contains I-cycle function and flags. The PU external address is 5,0.
- Bit 0 370 mode
 1 Unconditional I-cycle store error
 2 Conditional I-cycle store error
 3 Successful branch
 4 Execute
 5 PU retry mask
 6 IB empty
 7 Operate latch
34. **INT2**: This byte contains eight bits used in channel mode. The PU external address is 5,1.
- Bit 0 Signal DIAGM
 1 ITIMWRPA
 2 ADRMATCH
 3 ISTRSTEP
 4 Pending machine check interrupt
 5 Decrementer adjustment
 6 CCOMPIB
 7 CPUTIB
35. **INDIR1**: This byte contains the address which is the R2 or X2 field of the current instruction. The external address is 5,2.
36. **DCRMNT**: This byte contains the decremter count. Counts down at a rate of one per microsecond. Used to implement system clocks.
37. **NIB**: This byte is the second byte of the NIB. The external address is 5,7.
38. **CHSDBAR**: Used to address the channel data buffer when transferring and receiving data from storage. The channel external address is 6, 0.
39. **CHMISC**: Uses only the first 4 bits 0-3 to identify data in parity, output, ISB and first character transferred. The external address is 6,1.
- Bit 0 DI parity check
 1 Output
 2 ISB
 3 First character transferred
 4 Spare
 5 Spare
 6 Spare
 7 Spare
40. **OP**: Contains the first byte (byte 0) of the current instruction. It implies 256 op code possibilities. It is driven by the NIB. The PU external address is 6,0.
41. **INT1**: This byte contains eight bits used in channel mode. The PU external address is 6,1.
- Bit 0 Channel 0 interrupt
 1 Channel 1 interrupt
 2 Channel 2 interrupt
 3 Channel 3 interrupt
 4 Channel 4 interrupt
 5 Channel 5 interrupt
 6 Unused
 7 Channel external interrupt
42. **RETRY**: This byte contains eight bits that indicate the status conditions relative to a retry operation. The external address is 6,2.
- Bit 0 Hardstop
 1 Sequential processing
 2 Instruction processing
 3 SS operation
 4 Refresh in progress
 5 Retry in progress
 6 Unreliable section of code
 7 System operation
43. **TODHI**: This byte contains the high six digits of the time-of-day clock and is set by the Store Clock instruction.
44. **NIBIBF**: This byte is the second byte of the NIB buffer. The external address is 6,7.
45. **HREG**: This byte contains eight bits that act as status conditions for taking traps. The external address is 7,0.
- Bit 0 Spare
 1 Odd branch address - trap level 0
 2 L1 miss - trap level 0
 3 ACB check - trap level 0
 4 DLAT miss - trap level 1
 5 Storage protect check - trap level 1
 6 Block channel traps
 7 Channel trap - trap level 2
46. **INT0**: This byte contains eight bits used in channel mode. The external address is 0,3.
- Bit 0 Interrupt pending
 1 PER
 2 Pending channel interrupt
 3 Pending external interrupt
 4 MSVP request
 5 Execute interrupt
 6 Decrementer = 0
 7 ITIMWRP
47. **TODLO**: This byte contains the low seven digits of the time-of-day clock and is set by the Store Clock instruction.

Model Group 2

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676431	44 330f
EC 379825 05Jun81	2 of 2	

DISPLAY/ALTER SP STORAGE (QDW)

Display SP Storage

To select the SP Storage function from the D-screen:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key W and a four-digit address next to SELECTION. The four digits represent an SP address and range from 0 to FFFF. The address is defaulted to zero if no address is entered.
3. Press ENTER. A 128-byte block of SP storage containing the selected address is displayed.

Alter SP Storage

Notes:

- There is no full-screen alter for SP Storage.
- Data is shown and entered in hexadecimal.
- The next higher/lower 128-byte boundary can be displayed by using the paging keys.
- The Translate option is applicable to the SP Storage display.
- The SP storage address can be modified by placing a (+) to add or (-) to subtract from the address keyed next to SELECTION. An example is shown on the QDV screen. When the Adjust Value has been entered, it remains until a new value is entered or you select another screen that is not a Display/Alter screen.
You can key in the Adjust Value alone or with an address. No address entered defaults to zero. The data appears in the normal area as though it were at the selected address, but the data is actually that data located at the adjusted address, even though the address under label ADRS is that from the address on the SELECTION line. You can key a new address or use the PAGE key, and you still get the data from the adjusted address. The address plus the Adjusted Value might cause the screen to have a twos-complement negative number.
- The SP Storage function can be altered only by the Block function.

DISPLAY/ALTER	SP STORAGE			ADJUST=+0000						
	ADRS	+0	+2	+4	+6	+8	+A	+C	+E	
G GENERAL REGISTERS	D000	1234	5678	9000	0010	0001	0380	0191	0000	
C CONTROL REGISTERS										
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS										
P CURRENT PSW	D010	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	
K STORAGE KEY										
V VIRTUAL STORAGE	D020	4004	1C00	0001	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	
M REAL STORAGE										
T TRACE AREA	D030	FE82	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	
S BLOCK SAVE AREA										
A AUXILIARY STORAGE										
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY	D040	0000	0000	A800	0000	0000	0000	0000	0E0F	
L LOCAL STORAGE										
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS	D050	1011	1213	F6F7	F800	0000	0000	0000	0000	
W SP STORAGE										
D CONSOLE DISK FILE	D060	800F	8000	0000	0000	9999	9999	9999	0000	
= HEX CALCULATOR										
Q GENERAL SELECTION	D070	A0C4	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS										
SELECTION: WD000										

==>
INSTR STOP

4341

Fast Alter SP Storage

Note: There is no fast alter for SP storage.

Save SP Storage

Eight bytes of SP storage can be saved by the Block function. An example of how you can save SP storage data is QDWxxxxxxxx?.

Note: You can use the ? op code to verify if data exists at the address before altering that data. This feature is very helpful while running a block. After the ?, enter any number of digits for the data that should be at that address. You can alter any number of digits by also using an alter op code, such as (=). If the data at that address does not match, no alter occurs. If you have no match, and the data you are matching and the data which you wish to alter match each other, no alter occurs, nor does an error occur.

An example of how this command is used is:

```
QDWxxxxxxxxF1F2F3....=F5F6F7....
|           |           |
|           |           | Alter data
|           |           |
|           |           | Compare data
|           |           |
|           |           | Match address
```

DISPLAY/ALTER CONSOLE DISK FILE (QDD)

Display Console Disk File

To select the Console Disk File function from the D-screen:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key D and a four-digit module ID and four-digit byte offset next to SELECTION. The console module ID has values of 0001-FFFE (hex). The byte offset is defaulted to zero.
3. Press ENTER. A 128-byte section of data is shown based on the selected module ID.

Alter Console Disk File

Notes:

- There is no full screen alter for the Console Disk File.
- Data is displayed in hexadecimal.
- The next higher/lower 128-byte boundary of a disk file can be displayed by using the paging keys.
- The Translate option is applicable to the Console Disk File display.
- The Console Disk File address may be modified by placing a (+) to add or a (-) to subtract from the address keyed next to SELECTION. An example is shown on the QDV screens. When the Adjust Value has been entered, it remains until a new value is entered or you select another screen that is not a Display/Alter screen. The Adjust Value also is reset if new Module IDs are selected.
You can key in the Adjust Value alone or with an address. No address entered defaults to zero. The data appears in the normal area as though it were at the selected address, but the data is actually that data located at the adjusted address, even though the address under label ADRS is that from the address on the SELECTION line. You can key a new address or use the PAGE key, and you still get the data from the adjusted address. The address plus the Adjusted Value might cause the screen to have a twos-complement negative number.
- The Console Disk File function can be altered only by the Block function.

DISPLAY/ALTER	ID=9000	ADJUST=+0000	LADDR=2000	FLSIZE=07D2					
G GENERAL REGISTERS	BYTES	+0	+2	+4	+6	+8	+A	+C	+E
C CONTROL REGISTERS	0000	8012	3465	0000	0000	0831	2040	0000	0340
F FLOATING POINT REGISTERS									
P CURRENT PSW	0010	0000	0000	000C	0000	0000	0550	0DA0	0000
K STORAGE KEY									
V VIRTUAL STORAGE	0020	0450	0270	0380	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
M REAL STORAGE									
T TRACE AREA	0030	0000	0000	0020	0000	0000	0A67	F000	0000
S BLOCK SAVE AREA									
A AUXILIARY STORAGE									
U UCW/DEVICE DIRECTORY	0040	0000	0000	0220	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
L LOCAL STORAGE									
X EXTERNAL REGISTERS	0050	0000	0000	000A	00B5	4346	0000	0000	0000
W SP STORAGE									
D CONSOLE DISK FILE	0060	0000	0000	0400	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
= HEX CALCULATOR									
Q GENERAL SELECTION	0070	0000	A4E4	0360	0000	0000	0000	0330	0000
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS									
SELECTION: D900000047									
					==>				
					INSTR STOP				
									4341

Console Disk File Labels

Type	Description
ID	Module ID of the file
ADJUST	Address adjust value
LADDR	Load address of the module
FLSIZE	Linked file size of the module

Fast Alter Console Disk File

Note: There is no fast alter for Console Disk File.

Save Console Disk File

Eight bytes of data of the Console Disk File can be saved by the Block function, beginning with the starting address. An example of how you can save the console disk file data is QDDxxxxxxx?.

Note: You can use the ? op code to verify if data exists at the address before altering that data. This feature is helpful while running a block. After the ?, enter any number of digits for the data that should be at that address. You can alter any number of digits by also using an alter op code, such as (=). If the data at that address does not match, no alter occurs. If you have no match, and the data you are matching and the data which you wish to alter match each other, no alter occurs, nor does an error occur.

An example of how this command is used is:

```

QDDxxxxxxxF1F2F3....=F5F6F7....
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           | Alter data
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           | Compare data
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           | Match address
    
```


INSERT/EXTRACT SCREENS

INSERT/EXTRACT

The insert/extract function is a form of the display/alter function, except that it uses scan rings. Therefore, insert/extract is slower than display/alter. The insert/extract function is used in CE mode only.

Each screen can have up to six functions:

- Display
- Alter
- Fast-Alter
- Paging
- Save from a Block
- Alter from a Block

For many screens, entering the Fast-Alter command with nothing after the op code (for example, QV122=) causes the data at the specified address to be shown on the SELECTION line after the op code. This is useful as a check when performing fast-alter using screens without full-screen alter.

The insert/extract function must be executed when the PU is in the hardstop state with the exception of the Status Scan Ring (QVS) screen and the W-command (QVW). These can be executed in any state. Use the Operation Rate screen functions (QOM or QOC) to hardstop the PU, or if necessary use the W-command (2D or 2E). The CLOCK STOP message is displayed in the system status area to indicate this state.

To return the processor back to its normal state: If QOM or QOC was used, enter QON next to SELECTION and press ENTER. This resets any previously selected state and the processor remains in the hardstop state. Pressing the START key resumes normal operation.

If W2D or W2E was used, enter W2F next to SELECTION and press ENTER. This resets any previously selected state and the processor remains in the hardstop state. Entering W30 and pressing ENTER resumes normal operation. Be careful when using the W-command. Although it can be issued in any state, the PU may have to be set to a particular state for this command to function properly.

The START key is disabled during the insert/extract function, except after the ENTER key has been pressed. If the scan data has been altered and the START key is pressed instead of ENTER, the alter is voided, and the screen data is redisplayed along with an error message. However, the alter occurs if the fast-alter function is performed.

INSERT/EXTRACT

A ARRAYS
S STATUS SCAN RING
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM
I PU HARDWARE
B CS HARDWARE
M MS HARDWARE
H CHANNEL HARDWARE
C CHANNEL INTRFACE
X EXTERNAL REGS
R SCAN RING
Y CLOCK SCAN RING
W COMMAND SBA-CAC
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT
G SET CSAR ADDRESS

Q GENERAL SELECT
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION:

==>
CLOCK STOP 4341

The screen can be displayed regardless of parity errors. The facilities are always parity corrected, when any of them is altered (updated), except in hardware fault conditions. Bad parity fields are intensified on the screen.

The Insert/Extract screens can also be displayed by selecting Q% (for example Q%Bxx instead of QVBxx). This eliminates all clock status checking. Any insert/extract selection can then be made regardless of the state of the three clocks in the processing unit.

Note: This feature should be used only if the state of the clocks is known. The scanning process alters a ring if the clocks are running.

INSERT/EXTRACT (QV)

The Insert/Extract Facilities screen (QV) lists facilities on the left portion of the screen.

To select the QV screen:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QV next to SELECTION.
5. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- The PU clock can be stopped by the W-command.
- The clock can be stopped after invoking the QV facilities screen, but must be stopped prior to invoking any facility screen other than QVS or QVW.

INSERT/EXTRACT ARRAYS (QVA)

Display Arrays Facilities

To select the Arrays facility from the QV screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key A next to SELECTION.
4. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- Fourteen arrays are displayed on the right portion of the screen.
- This screen does not appear if the Fast Alter function is executed.

INSERT/EXTRACT	ARRAYS
A ARRAYS	AL PU LS
S STATUS SCAN RING	AP PU RETRY LS
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	AD CHNL DATA BUFFER
I PU HARDWARE	AN CHNL CONTROL
B CS HARDWARE	
M MS HARDWARE	AS SWAP BUFFER
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	AC CONTROL STORAGE
C CHANNEL INTRFACE	AT TRAP/BAL STACK
X EXTERNAL REGS	AB CSAR BACKUP
R SCAN RING	AU PU DLAT
Y CLOCK SCAN RING	AH CHNL DLAT
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	AY KEY
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT	AF L1 DIR
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	AG L1 CACHE DATA
Q GENERAL SELECT	AR CACHE RETRY DATA
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS	
SELECTION: A	

==>
CLOCK STOP 4341

Array Addressing

An Array screen contains addresses and data. Each address is associated with a group of data called an *element*. An element is the logical unit of an array. The address of the element appears on the screen directly to the left of it. This address is in hexadecimal with a zero origin.

Arrays can also be addressed to the byte level by concatenating a digit to the right of the element address. This digit is the subscript or offset of the byte position within the element. Byte subscripts are in hexadecimal and with a zero origin. These numbers appear on the top of the screen as a row of values.

Example:

ELEMENT ADDRESS	ARRAY							
	BYTE 0	BYTE 1	BYTE 2	BYTE 3	BYTE 4	BYTE 5	BYTE 6	BYTE 7
000								
001								
002								
003								
004								
005								
10A								
10B								
10C								
10D								
10E								
10F								XX

To obtain address of byte XX:

1. Element address = 10F
2. Byte subscript into element = 7
3. Address of byte XX = 10F7

To display an Array screen that has more than one page, an address is required on the SELECTION line. This address consists of the minimum number of most significant (left side) digits of an element address sufficient to define a page of the array.

A specific element address can be specified. The address is truncated to the minimum information needed to display a page of the array. The displayed page contains the specific element address specified.

Notes:

- To perform a Screen Alter (for example, to place data in the input fields), you must always leave the address on the SELECTION line. If the address is erased or changed, the alter is not successful.
- To perform a Fast-Alter (i.e. address and data on the SELECTION line), the full element address must be specified.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379604 05Dec80	PN 5666378	44 350
EC 379607 05Jun81	2 of 2	

INSERT/EXTRACT LOCAL STORE (QVAL)

Display Local Store

To display the Local Store array from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AL plus a block number (0 through 7 hex) next to SELECTION; the block number can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- Local store is displayed a block at a time.
- The data is displayed in hex.
- The full screen has a two-digit number to the left of the data. This is the block number and a line number.
- This array can be paged.

Alter Local Store

1. Display the selected block as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered, and key in the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Save Local Store

Eight bytes (16 digits), an element, of local store can be saved by the Block function. The Local Store array has 128 elements. The format is: QVALxx?

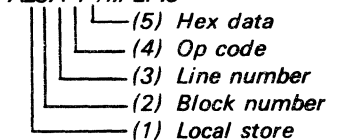
INSERT/EXTRACT	LOCAL STORE (QVAL)	0	2	4	6	*01	0	2	4	6
A ARRAYS	00	0000	0000	0000	0000	*01	0000	0000	0000	0000
S STATUS SCAN RING										
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	02	0000	0000	0000	0000	*03	0000	0000	0000	0000
I PU HARDWARE										
B CS HARDWARE	04	0000	0000	0000	0000	*05	0000	0000	0000	0000
M MS HARDWARE										
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	06	0000	0000	0000	0000	*07	0000	0000	0000	0000
C CHANNEL INTRFACE										
X EXTERNAL REGS										
R SCAN RING	08	0000	0000	0000	0000	*09	0000	0000	0000	0000
Y CLOCK SCAN RING										
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	0A	0000	0000	0000	0000	*0B	0000	0000	0000	0000
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT										
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	0C	0000	0000	0000	0000	*0D	0000	0000	0000	0000
Q GENERAL SELECT	0E	0000	0000	0000	0000	*0F	0000	0000	0000	0000
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS										
SELECTION: ALO										
							==>			
							CLOCK STOP			
									4341	

Fast Alter Local Store

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the array subscreens (QVA):

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) L identifies the array as local store.
 - (2) 0-7 represents a digit of a block number.
 - (3) 0-F represents a digit of a line number within the block.
 - (4) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (5) Hex data
5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAL3A=F1..F2F.3



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or from one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast Alter Local Store."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to 16 digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error, and altering does not occur.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the hex data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

INSERT/EXTRACT PU RETRY LOCAL STORE (QVAP)

Display PU Retry Local Store

To display PU Retry Local Store array from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AP plus an array number (0 or 1) to select the first or second array, followed by a 0 or 1 to select the first or second half of the array. The array number and the first or second half of the array can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- PU Retry Local Store is made up of two arrays. Each array has 32 lines (00-1F), and each line is eight bytes long (0-7).
- Data is entered and displayed in hex.
- This array can be paged.

Alter PU Retry Local Store

1. Display the selected array of PU Retry Local Store as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered, and key the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Save PU Retry Local Store

Eight bytes (16 digits), an element, of PU Retry Local Store can be saved by the Block function. PU Retry Local Store has 64 elements. The format is QVAPxxx?.

INSERT/EXTRACT	LS RETRY (QVAP)	1	FFBIT	1	OTHERFF	18F8	FA18	7DC0	147F	REFBIT
LIN	0	2	4	6	LIN	0	2	4	6	
A ARRAYS	000	0000	0000	0000	01B8	*001	0000	0000	0000	01B8
S STATUS SCAN RING										
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	002	0000	0000	0000	01B8	*003	0000	0000	0000	01B8
I PU HARDWARE										
B CS HARDWARE	004	0000	0000	0000	01B8	*005	0000	0000	0000	01B8
M MS HARDWARE										
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	006	0000	0000	0000	01B8	*007	0000	0000	0000	01B8
C CHANNEL INTERFACE										
X EXTERNAL REGS										
R SCAN RING	008	0000	0000	0000	01B8	*009	0000	0000	0000	01B8
Y CLOCK SCAN RING										
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	00A	0000	0000	0000	01B8	*00B	0000	0000	0000	01B8
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT										
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	00C	0000	0000	0000	01B8	*00D	0000	0000	0000	01B8
Q GENERAL SELECT	00E	0000	0000	0000	01B8	*00F	0000	0000	0000	01B8
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS										
SELECTION: APOO										

==> 4341

Fast Alter PU Retry Local Store

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the array (QVA) subscreens:

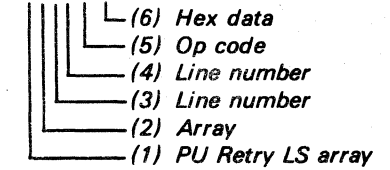
1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.

4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:

- (1) P identifies the array as PU Retry Local Store.
- (2) 0 for the first array, 1 for the second array.
- (3) 0-1 represents a high-order digit of a line number.
- (4) 0-F represents a low-order digit of a line number.
- (5) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
- (6) Hex data.

5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAP11F=F1..F2..F3



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or from one of the arrays subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast Alter PU Retry Local Store."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- Up to 16 digits, an element, can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error and altering does not occur.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- A period (.) serves as a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, this position is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

Label Identification

LIN: Identifies, left to right, displayed array of Local Storage Retry and a two-digit line number. Zero identifies the first array; one identifies the second array. These eight bytes are sometimes called *elements*.

FFBIT and OTHERFF: Addresses one of the two Local Store Retry arrays used to save Retry data. The first digit in the array defines the Local Store Retry array.

REFBIT: Addresses one element in the active Local Store Retry array where a doubleword is saved from the Local Store array. The second and third digits of the array element address define the element.

Example:

FFBIT	OTHERFF	Bit position of an 'ON' Bit in REFBIT	Element Address Currently Used to Save Retry Data
0	0	xx	0xx
0	1	x'20'+xx	1xx
1	0	x'20'+xx	1xx
1	1	xx	0xx

where 00 ≤ xx ≤ '1F'

EC 379598 15Apr80	PN 5666379	44 360
EC 379807 22Sep80	2 of 2	

INSERT/EXTRACT CHANNEL DATA BUFFER (QVAD)

Display Channel Data Buffer

To display the Channel Data Buffer from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AD plus a channel number (0-5) and a line number (0-F) next to SELECTION. The channel and line number can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter Channel Data Buffer

Note: Refer to the "Insert/Extract Control Store (QVAC)" and review the Warning before proceeding with this procedure.

To alter the Channel Data Buffer from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display the selected channel data buffer as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered, and key in the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Data is entered and displayed in hex.
- Sixteen lines of eight bytes are displayed by using an address value of 0 or 8. The first 16 lines are addressable by selecting the first line (00). The second 16 lines are addressable by selecting the 17th line (address 80). For Display/Alter, only one digit of the line number is required. For Save or Fast Select, both digits of the line number are required.
- This array can be paged.

Save Channel Data Buffer

Eight bytes (16 digits) of the Channel Data Buffer can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVADcxx?.

INSERT/EXTRACT	CHANNEL DATA BUFFER (QVAD)					CHANNEL 0			
	ADRS	0	2	4	6	8	A	C	E
A ARRAYS	0	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
S STATUS SCAN RING									
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	1	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
I PU HARDWARE									
B CS HARDWARE	2	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
M MS HARDWARE									
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	3	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
C CHANNEL INTRFACE									
X EXTERNAL REGS									
R SCAN RING	4	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
Y CLOCK SCAN RING									
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	5	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT									
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	6	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
Q GENERAL SELECT	7	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS									
SELECTION: ADOO									

==> 4341

Fast Alter Channel Data Buffer

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

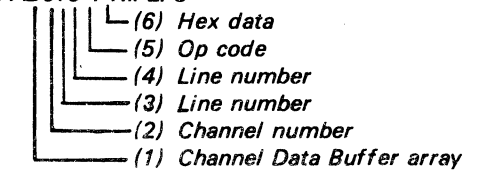
1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.

4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:

- (1) D identifies the array as Channel Data Buffer.
- (2) 0-5 identifies which channel is selected.
- (3) 0-F represents a high-order digit of a line.
- (4) 0 or 8 represents a low-order digit of a line number.
- (5) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
- (6) Hex data.

5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAD018=F1..F2F3



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast Alter Channel Data Buffer."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to 16 digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error, and altering does not occur.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, this digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.
- A doubleword on a doubleword boundary can be altered with a fast-alter command.

Label Identification

CHANNEL: Identifies the channel is selected.

ADRS-vertical: Represents a high-order, addressable line number.

ADRS-horizontal: Represents a low-order, addressable line number.

INSERT/EXTRACT CHANNEL CONTROL (QVAN)

Display Channel Control

To display the Channel Control from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AN next to SELECTION.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter Channel Control

To alter the Channel Control from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display channel control as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered, and key the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Data is entered and displayed in hex.
- Label CHANNEL identifies each of six channels and the first two lines of four bytes each.
- This array cannot be paged.

Save Channel Control

Four bytes (eight digits) of channel control can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVANcx?.

INSERT/EXTRACT CHANNEL CONTROL (QVAN)

```

A ARRAYS
S STATUS SCAN RING
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM CHANNEL 0: 0 0000 0000 0000 0000
I PU HARDWARE
B CS HARDWARE CHANNEL 1: 0000 0000 0000 0000
M MS HARDWARE
H CHANNEL HARDWARE CHANNEL 2: 0000 0000 0000 0000
C CHANNEL INTRFACE
X EXTERNAL REGS CHANNEL 3: 0000 0000 0000 0000
R SCAN RING
Y CLOCK SCAN RING CHANNEL 4: 0000 0000 0000 0000
W COMMAND SBA-CAC
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT CHANNEL 5: 0000 0000 0000 0000
G SET CSAR ADDRESS

Q GENERAL SELECT
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: AN
  
```

```

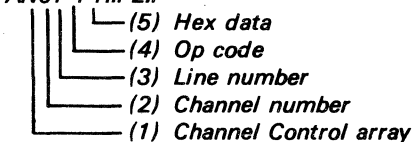
==>
      4341
  
```

Fast Alter Channel Control

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) N identifies the array as channel control.
 - (2) 0-5 identifies which channel is selected.
 - (3) 0-1 represents a digit of a line number.
 - (4) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (5) Four bytes of hex data (eight digits max).
5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAN01=F1..F2.F



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or from one of the Array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast Alter Channel Control."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to eight digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error, and altering does not occur.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, this digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

INSERT/EXTRACT SWAP BUFFER (QVAS)

Display Swap Buffer

To display the Swap Buffer from the array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AS and the line number (0-F) next to SELECTION. If the line number is not specified it defaults to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter Swap Buffer

To alter the Swap Buffer from the array (QVA) screen:

1. Display the Swap Buffer as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered, and key in the new data.
3. Leave the selection line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Data is entered and displayed in hex.
- Only the first 16 lines (0-F) are addressable.
- Sixteen lines of the Swap Buffer are displayed.
- This array cannot be paged.

Save Swap Buffer

Eight bytes (16 digits) of the swap buffer can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVASx?.

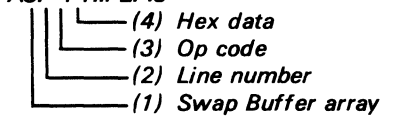
*INSERT/EXTRACT	SWAP BUFFER (QVAS)	0	2	4	6	0	2	4	6	
A ARRAYS	0	0000	0000	0000	0000	*1	0000	0000	0000	0000
S STATUS SCAN RING										
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	2	0000	0000	0000	0000	*3	0000	0000	0000	0000
I PU HARDWARE										
B CS HARDWARE	4	0000	0000	0000	0000	*5	0000	0000	0000	0000
M MS HARDWARE										
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	6	0000	0000	0000	0000	*7	0000	0000	0000	0000
C CHANNEL INTRFACE										
X EXTERNAL REGS										
R SCAN RING	8	0000	0000	0000	0000	*9	0000	0000	0000	0000
Y CLOCK SCAN RING										
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	A	0000	0000	0000	0000	*B	0000	0000	0000	0000
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT										
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	C	0000	0000	0000	0000	*D	0000	0000	0000	0000
Q GENERAL SELECT	E	0000	0000	0000	0000	*F	0000	0000	0000	0000
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS										
SELECTION: AS						==>				
							4341			

Fast Alter Swap Buffer

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) S identifies the array as Swap Buffer.
 - (2) 0-F represents a line number.
 - (3) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (4) Hex data.
5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVASF=F1..F2F.3



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or from one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast Alter Swap Buffer."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to 16 digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error, and altering does not occur.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the hex data. When the operation is executed, this digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

INSERT/EXTRACT CONTROL STORE (QVAC)

Display Control Store

To display Control Store from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AC and a one-to-five-digit hex address next to SELECTION. The address can be defaulted to zero. See Notes.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter Control Store

To alter Control Store from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display the data at Control Store address as in the above steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered, and key in the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Data is entered and displayed in hex.
- Control Store is displayed on a quadword (16-byte) boundary with the selected address in the first line.
- Eight quadwords (16 bytes) are displayed per screen selection.
- The control store address must be no greater than the size specified in the Configuration screen.
- This array can be paged.

Save Control Store

A doubleword (8 bytes) of data in Control Store can be saved by the Block function. The exception is a last word of a page, in which case eight digits can be saved and zero filled for the remaining eight digits. The format is QVACxxxx?.

Note: The save address must be on a word boundary.

INSERT/EXTRACT	CONTROL STORE (QVAC)									
ADRS	0	2	4	6	8	A	C	E		
A ARRAYS	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
S STATUS SCAN RING										
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	0001	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
I PU HARDWARE										
B CS HARDWARE	0002	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
M MS HARDWARE										
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	0003	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
C CHANNEL INTRFACE										
X EXTERNAL REGS										
R SCAN RING	0004	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
Y CLOCK SCAN RING										
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	0005	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT										
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	0006	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
Q GENERAL SELECT	0007	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS										
SELECTION: AC00000										

==> 4341

Fast Alter Control Store

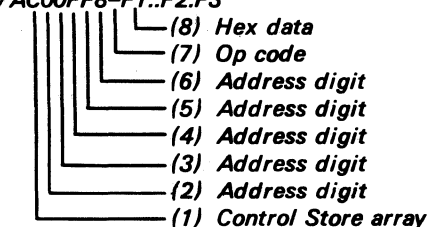
To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.

Note: Before continuing, read Control Store (QVAC) Warning.

4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) C identifies the array as control storage.
 - (2) 0-F represents a digit of the address.
 - (3) 0-F represents a digit of the address.
 - (4) 0-F represents a digit of the address.
 - (5) 0-F represents a digit of the address.
 - (6) 0,4,8, or C represents a digit of the address.
 - (7) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (8) Hex data.
5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAC00FF8=F1..F2.F3



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast Alter Control Store."

Label Identification

ADRS-vertical: Represents up to a four-digit addressable line number.

ADRS-horizontal: Represents a single-digit of an addressable line number.

Control Store (QVAC) Warning

Warning: If you have a screen filled with FFs or most of the screen filled with FFs, use the following steps to avoid entering invalid data into the control store array.

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Press the START key several times.
4. Press ENTER. The screen should be redisplayed correctly.

Notes:

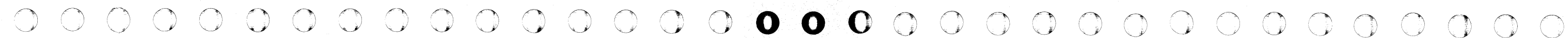
- If you have doubts about the validity of your control store data after you display, re-IML the processor.
- When the PU is forcing a trapword, control storage cannot be displayed because all positions may show up as Fs. The write operation still works; so be careful not to cause an alter that writes the Fs back into the array. By microword-stepping one or more times and redisplaying by pressing the ENTER key again, the screen can be corrected. However, this condition does not occur if the machine is first softstopped and then hardstopped by going into microword-step operation rate (QOM). Note that Control Store screen is not affected by microword-stepping, but the other arrays and facilities may be.
- This array can be fast selected by keying QVAC and 0, 4, 8, or C and = next to SELECTION and pressing ENTER. Read Warning above before attempting.
- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to 16 digits can be altered. The addresses are variable such that the first four digits may be used or eliminated as needed. However, the fifth digit (0, 4, 8, or C) must always be used. The address is padded with zeroes and right justified if the full five-digit address is not used. Last word of a page address (for example, 7C or FC) alters only eight digits. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error and altering does not occur.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- The address must be on a word boundary and not exceed the size specified in the Configuration screen.
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, this digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

		CONTROL STORE (QVAC)									
INSERT/EXTRACT		ADRS	0	2	4	6	8	A	C	E	
A	ARRAYS	09F8	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	
S	STATUS SCAN RING										
K	CHECKS IN SYSTEM	09F9	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	
I	PU HARDWARE										
B	CS HARDWARE	09FA	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	
M	MS HARDWARE										
H	CHANNEL HARDWARE	09FB	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	
C	CHANNEL INTRFACE										
X	EXTERNAL REGS										
R	SCAN RING	09FC	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	
Y	CLOCK SCAN RING										
W	COMMAND SBA-CAC	09FD	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	
T	ADDRESS TRANSLAT										
G	SET CSAR ADDRESS	09FE	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	
Q	GENERAL SELECT	09FF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	
Z	RTRN TO PROG SYS										
SELECTION: AC09F80											
							==>				
							CLOCK STOP				
										4341	

Label Identification

ADRS-vertical: Represents up to a four-digit addressable line number.

ADRS-horizontal: Represents a single-digit of an addressable line number.



INSERT/EXTRACT TRAP/BAL STACK (QVAT)

Display Trap/BAL Stack

To display Trap/BAL Stack from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AT next to SELECTION.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter Trap/BAL Stack

To alter Trap/BAL Stack from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display the Trap/BAL Stack screen as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered and key the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Control store trap and BAL return addresses are displayed, as well as status 0, status 2, and I-reg 1 bytes.
- This array cannot be paged.

Save Trap/BAL Stack

Three bytes of the address and three bytes of the status information can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVATx?

Fast-Alter Trap/BAL Stack

To fast-alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.

INSERT/EXTRACT TRAP/BAL STACK (QVAT)

A	ARRAYS	LN	ADDR	STAT0	STAT2	INDIR1
S	STATUS SCAN RING	0	TRAP0	0028F8	B4	40 A9
K	CHECKS IN SYSTEM					
I	PU HARDWARE	1	TRAP1	0028F8	B4	40 A9
B	CS HARDWARE					
M	MS HARDWARE	2	TRAP2	0028F8	B4	40 A9
H	CHANNEL HARDWARE					
C	CHANNEL INTERFACE	3	BAL	0028F8	B4	40 A9
X	EXTERNAL REGS					
R	SCAN RING					
Y	CLOCK SCAN RING					
W	COMMAND SBA-CAC					
T	ADDRESS TRANSLAT					
G	SET CSAR ADDRESS					
Q	GENERAL SELECT					
Z	RTRN TO PROG SYS					
	SELECTION: AT					

==> 4341

(56K Control Store Example)

INSERT/EXTRACT TRAP/BAL STACK (QVAT)

A	ARRAYS	LN	ADDR	STAT0	STAT2	INDIR1
S	STATUS SCAN RING	0	TRAP0	000000	B4	BF A9
K	CHECKS IN SYSTEM					
I	PU HARDWARE	1	TRAP1	000000	B4	BF A9
B	CS HARDWARE					
M	MS HARDWARE	2	TRAP2	000000	B4	BF A9
H	CHANNEL HARDWARE					
C	CHANNEL INTERFACE	3	BAL	000000	B4	BF A9
X	EXTERNAL REGS					
R	SCAN RING	4	BAL0	000000		
Y	CLOCK SCAN RING					
W	COMMAND SBA-CAC	5	BAL1	000000		
T	ADDRESS TRANSLAT					
G	SET CSAR ADDRESS	6	BAL2	000000		
Q	GENERAL SELECT					
Z	RTRN TO PROG SYS					
	SELECTION: AT					

==>
CLOCK STOP 4341

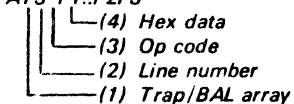
(64K Control Store Example)

4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:

- (1) T identifies the array as Trap-BAL.
- (2) A line number can have the value of 0-6. This range depends upon the control storage size of the machine.
- (3) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (CR).
- (4) Hex data.

5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAT3=F1..F2F3



To fast-alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast-Alter Trap/BAL Stack."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to 12 digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error and altering does not occur.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- Data left to right: Trap Address (six digits), Status 0 (two digits), Status 2 (two digits) and I-reg 1 (two digits).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.
- BAL0-3 can be altered only on machines with 64K Control storage.

Label Identification

LN: An addressable line number.

ADDR: Control store address used for returning from TRAP or BAL.

STAT0: Status register 0. Contains ALU information.

STAT2: Status register 2. Contains microword type information.

INDIR1: Indirect register 1. Contains information used for addressing local store.

Model Group 2

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676433	44 395f
EC 379825 05Jun81	1 of 1	



INSERT/EXTRACT CSAR BACKUP (QVAB)

Display CSAR Backup

To display CSAR Backup from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AB next to SELECTION.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter CSAR Backup

To alter CSAR Backup from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display the CSAR Backup screen as in the above steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered and key the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Neither the CSARBU Reg nor Trace Addr can be altered.
- All of the trace array is displayed on one screen.
- The addresses of the last 32 PU microwords executed are displayed.
- CSARBU label points to the most recent entry.
- The trace array contains the addresses of the last 32 microwords executed if QAM has been selected, or the addresses of the last 32 targets of microwords that caused a module switch if QAB has been selected.

Save CSAR Backup

Three bytes (1 line) of the CSAR Backup array can be saved by the Block-function. The format is: QVABxx?.

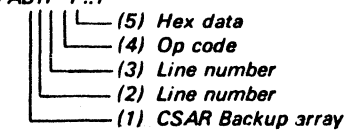
INSERT/EXTRACT	CSAR BACKUP TRACE (QVAB)	CSARBU REG:	000000	TRACE ADDR:	01
A ARRAYS	00 001CBC	*01 001CBC	*02 001CBC	*03 001CBC	
S STATUS SCAN RING					
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	04 001CBC	*05 001CBC	*06 001CBC	*07 001CBC	
I PU HARDWARE					
B CS HARDWARE	08 001CBC	*09 001CBC	*0A 001CBC	*0B 001CBC	
M MS HARDWARE					
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	0C 001CBC	*0D 001CBC	*0E 001CBC	*0F 001CBC	
C CHANNEL INTRFACE					
X EXTERNAL REGS					
R SCAN RING	10 001CBC	*11 001CBC	*12 001CBC	*13 001CBC	
Y CLOCK SCAN RING					
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	14 001CBC	*15 001CBC	*16 001CBC	*17 001CBC	
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT					
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	18 001CBC	*19 001CBC	*1A 001CBC	*1B 001CBC	
Q GENERAL SELECT	1C 001CBC	*1D 001CBC	*1E 001CBC	*1F 001CBC	
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS					
SELECTION: AB			==>		4341

Fast-Alter CSAR Backup

To fast-alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) B identifies the array as CSAR BACKUP.
 - (2) 0-1 represents a high-order digit of a line number.
 - (3) 0-F represents a low-order digit of a line number.
 - (4) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (5) Hex data
5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAB1F=F..1



To fast-alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the Array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast-Alter CSAR Backup."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Only four digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error, and altering does not occur.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.



INSERT/EXTRACT PU DLAT (QVAU) (GRP 2)

Display PU DLAT

To display PU DLAT from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AU and a two-digit line number (00-1F) next to SELECTION. The line number can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter PU DLAT

To alter PU DLAT from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display the PU DLAT screen as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered and key the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- One eight-line portion of the DLAT is displayed per screen.
- An alter updates a double entry (both sets of addresses) plus the LRU (least recently used).
- This array can be paged.

Save PU DLAT

One line (left adjusted) can be saved by the Block function. The format is: QVAUxx?

INSERT/EXTRACT		PU DLAT (QVAU)			-FF-FFF8-F-1-7-1-FF-FFF8-F-1-7-											
	LN	VA	RA	KEY	FP	S	LRU	VA	RA	KEY	FP	S				
A	00	00	0000	0	0	0	0	00	0000	0	0	0				
S																
K	01	00	0000	0	0	0	0	00	0000	0	0	0				
I																
B	02	00	0000	0	0	0	0	00	0000	0	0	0				
M																
H	03	00	0000	0	0	0	0	00	0000	0	0	0				
C																
X																
R	04	00	0000	0	0	0	0	00	0000	0	0	0				
Y																
W	05	00	0000	0	0	0	0	00	0000	0	0	0				
T																
G	06	00	0000	0	0	0	0	00	0000	0	0	0				
Q	07	00	0000	0	0	0	0	00	0000	0	0	0				
Z																
SELECTION: AU00													==>			
													CLOCK STOP		4341	

Fast Alter PU DLAT

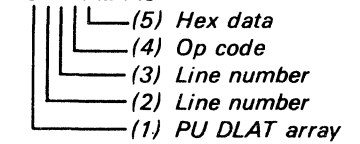
To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.

3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) U identifies the array as PU DLAT.
 - (2) 0-1 represents a high-order digit of a line number.
 - (3) 0-F represents a low-order digit of a line number.
 - (4) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (5) Hex data.

5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAU1F=F..FF.3



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of Fast Alter PU DLAT.

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to 19 digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error, and altering does not occur.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- The maximum value for each position is indicated on line 1 of the Display/Alter screen (QVAU).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

Label Identification

VA: An eight-bit virtual address.

RA: An 11-bit real address.

KEY: Key in storage.

FP: A fetch protect bit.

S: Valid/invalid status.

LRU: The least recently used DLAT quadrant.

Use with microcode EC 856091 and above

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676434	44 403
1 of 1		



INSERT/EXTRACT PU DLAT (QVAU) (GRP 1)

Display PU DLAT

To display PU DLAT from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AU and a two-digit line number (00-1F) next to SELECTION. The line number can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter PU DLAT

To alter PU DLAT from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display the PU DLAT screen as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered and key the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- One eight-line portion of the DLAT is displayed per screen.
- An alter updates a double entry (both sets of addresses) plus the LRU (least recently used).
- This array can be paged.

Save PU DLAT

One line (left adjusted) can be saved by the Block function. The format is: QVAUxx?.

INSERT/EXTRACT	PU DLAT (QVAU)			-FF-3FF8-F-1-7-1-FF-3FF8-F-1-7-								
	LN	VA	RA	KEY	FP	S	LRU	VA	RA	KEY	FP	S
A ARRAYS	00	00	2D18	8	1	6	0	80	2D18	7	1	4
S STATUS SCAN RING												
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	01	00	2D18	8	1	6	0	80	2D18	7	1	4
I PU HARDWARE												
B CS HARDWARE	02	00	2D18	8	1	6	0	80	2D18	7	1	4
M MS HARDWARE												
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	03	00	2D18	8	1	6	0	80	2D18	7	1	4
C CHANNEL INTRFACE												
X EXTERNAL REGS												
R SCAN RING	04	00	2D18	8	1	6	0	80	2D18	7	1	4
Y CLOCK SCAN RING												
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	05	00	2D18	8	1	6	0	80	2D18	7	1	4
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT												
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	06	00	2D18	8	1	6	0	80	2D18	7	1	4
Q GENERAL SELECT	07	00	2D18	8	1	6	0	80	2D18	7	1	4
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS												
SELECTION: AUGO							==>					
								4341				

Fast Alter PU DLAT

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.

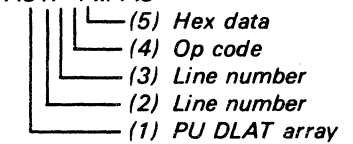
3. Press ENTER.

4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:

- (1) U identifies the array as PU DLAT.
- (2) 0-1 represents a high-order digit of a line number.
- (3) 0-F represents a low-order digit of a line number.
- (4) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
- (5) Hex data.

5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAU1F=F..FF.3



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast Alter PU DLAT."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to 17 digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error, and altering does not occur.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- The maximum value for each position is indicated on line 1 of the Display/Alter screen (QVAU).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

Label Identification

VA: An eight-bit virtual address.

RA: An 11-bit real address.

KEY: Key in storage.

FP: A fetch protect bit.

S: Valid/invalid status.

LRU: The least recently used DLAT quadrant.



INSERT/EXTRACT CHANNEL DLAT (QVAH) (GRP 2)

Display Channel DLAT

To display Channel DLAT from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AH next to SELECTION.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter Channel DLAT

To alter Channel DLAT from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display the Channel DLAT screen as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered, and key in the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Each channel has two data entries and two CCW entries.
- The line 1 label identifies a mask for each entry.
- This array cannot be paged.

Save Channel DLAT

One line (left adjusted) can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVAHcx?

```

*INSERT/EXTRACT* CHANNEL DLAT (QVAH)          DATA      -FFF-FFF8-1-
A ARRAYS                                  EVEN(0)    ODD(1)    EVEN(2)    ODD(3)
S STATUS SCAN RING                      VA  RA  S VA  RA  S VA  RA  S VA  RA  S
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM CHANNEL 0: 000 0000 0 000 0000 0 000 0000 0 000 0000 0
I PU HARDWARE
B CS HARDWARE          CHANNEL 1: 000 0000 0 000 0000 0 000 0000 0 000 0000 0
M MS HARDWARE
H CHANNEL HARDWARE CHANNEL 2: 000 0000 0 000 0000 0 000 0000 0 000 0000 0
C CHANNEL INTRFACE
X EXTERNAL REGS     CHANNEL 3: 000 0000 0 000 0000 0 000 0000 0 000 0000 0
R SCAN RING
Y CLOCK SCAN RING  CHANNEL 4: 000 0000 0 000 0000 0 000 0000 0 000 0000 0
W COMMAND SBA-CAC
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT CHANNEL 5: 000 0000 0 000 0000 0 000 0000 0 000 0000 0
G SET CSAR ADDRESS

Q GENERAL SELECT
Z RTRN TO PRG SYS
SELECTION: AH

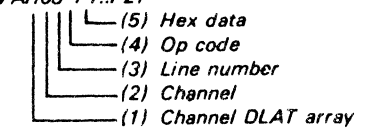
                                ==>
                                CLOCK STOP      4341
    
```

Fast Alter Channel DLAT

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array subscreens (QVA):

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) H identifies the array as Channel DLAT.
 - (2) 0-5 identifies which channel is selected.
 - (3) 0-3 represents which DLAT is selected.
 - (4) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (5) Hex data.
5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAH03=F1..F21



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of Fast Alter Channel DLAT.

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- One DLAT (8 digits) can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error and altering does not occur.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- The maximum value for each position is indicated on line 1 of the Display/Alter screen (QVAH).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

Label Identification

VA: A 12-bit address.

RA: A 11-bit address.

S: A valid bit.

Use with microcode EC 856091 and above

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676435	44 407
	1 of 1	





INSERT/EXTRACT KEY (QVAY) (GRP 2)

Display Key

To display Key from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AY and a three-digit line number (000-11F) next to SELECTION. The line number can be defaulted to 000.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter Key

To alter key from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display the Key screen as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered, and key in the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Each array has 8192 entries, each with a four-bit key plus three status bits.
- The line one label identifies the maximum value of each entry.
- Each display contains 32 entries beginning with the one selected.
- This array can be paged.

Save Key

One line (left justified) can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVAYxxx?.

INSERT/EXTRACT		KEY (QVAY)		-F-111-		LIN KY FRC		LIN KY FRC	
LIN	KY FRC	LIN	KY FRC	LIN	KY FRC	LIN	KY FRC	LIN	KY FRC
A	ARRAYS	0000	0 000	*0001	0 000	*0002	0 000	*0003	0 000
S	STATUS SCAN RING								
K	CHECKS IN SYSTEM	0004	0 000	*0005	0 000	*0006	0 000	*0007	0 000
I	PU HARDWARE								
B	CS HARDWARE	0008	0 000	*0009	0 000	*000A	0 000	*000B	0 000
M	MS HARDWARE								
H	CHANNEL HARDWARE	000C	0 000	*000D	0 000	*000E	0 000	*000F	0 000
C	CHANNEL INTERFACE								
X	EXTERNAL REFS								
R	SCAN PING	0010	0 000	*0011	0 000	*0012	0 000	*0013	0 000
Y	CLOCK SCAN RING								
W	DIAGNOSIS SBA-CAC	0014	0 000	*0015	0 000	*0016	0 000	*0017	0 000
T	ADDRESS TRANSLAT								
G	SET CLEAR ADDRESS	0018	0 000	*0019	0 000	*001A	0 000	*001B	0 000
Q	GENERAL SELECT	001F	0 000	*001D	0 000	*001E	0 000	*001F	0 000
Z	RTN TO PRGG SYS								
	SELECTION: AY000								

Fast Alter Key

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the array subscreens (QVA):

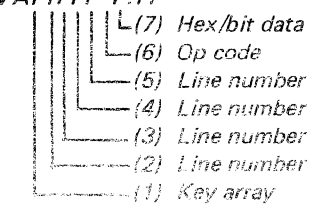
1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.

4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:

- (1) Y identifies the array as key.
- (2) 0-1 identifies the first digit of a line number.
- (3) 0-F identifies the second digit of a line number.
- (4) 0-F identifies the third digit of a line number.
- (5) 0-F identifies the fourth digit of a line number.
- (6) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
- (7) Hex data (1 digit); bit data (3 bits).

5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAY1FFF=F.11



To Fast Alter from the Insert/Extract screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of Fast Alter Key.

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- One hex digit and up to three binary bits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error and no altering occurs.
- The op code MOVES the cure in, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- The maximum value of each digit/bit position is indicated on line 1 of the Display/Alter screen (QVAY).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.
- This array can be paged.

Label Identification

LIN: An addressable line number.

KEY: Key in storage.

F: Fetch protect.

R: A reference bit.

C: A change bit.

Use with microcode EC 856091 and above

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676437	44 413
	1 of 1	



INSERT/EXTRACT KEY (QVAY) (GRP 1)

Display Key

To display Key from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AY and a three-digit line number (000-07F) next to SELECTION. The line number can be defaulted to 000.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter Key

To alter Key from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display the Key screen as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered, and key in the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Each array has 2048 entries, each with a four-bit key plus three status bits.
- The line one label identifies the maximum value of each entry.
- Each display contains 32 entries beginning with the one selected.
- This array can be paged.

Save Key

One line (left justified) can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVAYxxx?.

INSERT/EXTRACT	KEY (QVAY)				-F-111-					
	LIN KY FRC	LIN KY FRC	LIN KY FRC	LIN KY FRC	LIN KY FRC	LIN KY FRC	LIN KY FRC	LIN KY FRC	LIN KY FRC	LIN KY FRC
A ARRAYS	0000 0 000	*0001 0 000	*0002 0 000	*0003 0 000						
S STATUS SCAN RING										
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	0004 0 000	*0005 0 000	*0006 0 000	*0007 0 000						
I PU HARDWARE										
B CS HARDWARE	0008 0 000	**009 0 000	*000A 0 000	*000B 0 000						
M MS HARDWARE										
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	000C 0 000	*000D 0 000	*000E 0 000	*000F 0 000						
C CHANNEL INTRFACE										
X EXTERNAL REGS										
R SCAN RING	0010 0 000	*0011 0 000	*0012 0 000	*0013 0 000						
Y CLOCK SCAN RING										
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	0014 0 000	*0015 0 000	*0016 0 000	*0017 0 000						
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT										
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	0018 0 000	*0019 0 000	*001A 0 000	*001B 0 000						
Q GENERAL SELECT	001C 0 000	*001D 0 000	*001E 0 000	*001F 0 000						
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS										
SELECTION: AY000					==>					4341

Fast Alter Key

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the array subscreens (QVA):

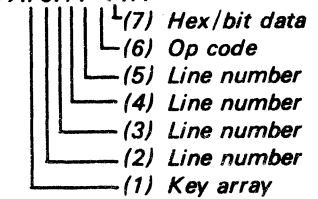
1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.

4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:

- (1) Y identifies the array as key.
- (2) 0 identifies the first digit of a line number.
- (3) 0-7 identifies the second digit of a line number.
- (4) 0-F identifies the third digit of a line number.
- (5) 0-F identifies the fourth digit of a line number.
- (6) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
- (7) Hex data (1 digit); bit data (3 bits).

5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAY07FF=F.11



To Fast Alter from the Insert/Extract screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast Alter Key."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- One hex digit and up to three binary bits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error and no altering occurs.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- The maximum value of each digit/bit position is indicated on line 1 of the Display/Alter screen (QVAY).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.
- This array can be paged.

Label Identification

LIN: An addressable line number.

KEY: Key in storage.

F: Fetch protect.

R: A reference bit.

C: A change bit.



INSERT/EXTRACT L1 DIRECTORY (QVAF) (GRP 2)

Display L1 Directory

To display L1 Directory from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AF and a two-digit line number (00-1F) next to SELECTION. The line number can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter L1 Directory

To alter L1 Directory from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display the L1 Directory screen as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered and key in the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Eight of the 32 entries are displayed on each screen.
- The addresses are line number 00, 08, 10, or 18.
- The line one label indicates the maximum value of each entry.
- Each line of four entries covers a 256-byte block of cache.
- This array can be paged.

Save L1 Directory

One line of nine bytes can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVAFxxx?.

```

*INSERT/EXTRACT* L1 DIRECTORY (QVAF) B-FF,I-FF,M-FF,LRU-7F,RA-FFF8
LN 0 B I M LRU RA0 RA1 RA2 RA3 1 RA4 RA5 RA6 RA7
A ARRAYS 00 00 00 00 40 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
S STATUS SCAN RING
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM 01 00 00 00 60 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
I PU HARDWARE
B CS HARDWARE 02 00 00 00 60 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
M MS HARDWARE
H CHANNEL HARDWARE 03 00 00 00 60 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
C CHANNEL INTRFACE
X EXTERNAL REGS
R SCAN RING 04 00 00 00 60 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
Y CLOCK SCAN RING
W COMMAND SBA-CAC 05 00 00 00 60 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT
G SET CSAR ADDRESS 06 00 00 00 60 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000

Q GENERAL SELECT 07 00 00 00 60 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
Z RTRN TO PRG SYS
SELECTION: AF00
                                     ==>
                                     CLOCK STOP
                                     4341
    
```

Fast Alter L1 Directory

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array subscreens (QVA):

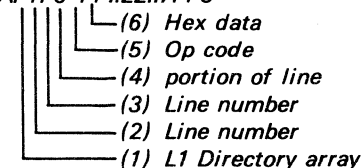
1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.

4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:

- (1) F identifies the array as L1 Directory.
- (2) 0-1 identifies the high-order digit of a line number.
- (3) 0-F identifies the low-order digit of a line number.
- (4) 0-1 identifies a portion of the line.
- (5) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
- (6) Hex data

5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAF1F0=FF..22..7FF8



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of Fast Alter L1 Directory.

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to eight groups, each group consisting of four hex digits and three binary digits, plus two LRU digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error and no altering occurs.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- The maximum value of each digit bit position is indicated on line 1 of the Display/Alter screen (QVAF).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.
- This array can be paged.
- The bit position in the B, I, and M fields determines with which real address fields that bit is associated.

Label Identification

LN: An addressable line number.

B: 64 bytes of the directory are flagged as bad.

I: An invalid status.

M: A modify status.

LRU: The least recently used quadrant of the directory.

RA0: A real address in the directory quadrant number zero.

RA1: Same as RA0, except quadrant one.

RA2: Same as RA0, except quadrant two.

RA3: Same as RA0, except quadrant three.

RA4: Same as RA0, except quadrant four.

RA5: Same as RA0, except quadrant five.

RA6: Same as RA0, except quadrant six.

RA7: Same as RA0, except quadrant seven.

Use with microcode EC 856091 and above

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676438	44 417
	1 of 1	



**INSERT/EXTRACT L1 DIRECTORY (QVAF)
(GRP 1)**

Display L1 Directory

To display L1 Directory from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AF and a two-digit line number (00-1F) next to SELECTION. The line number can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter L1 Directory

To alter L1 Directory from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display the L1 Directory screen as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered and key in the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Eight of the 32 entries are displayed on each screen.
- The addresses are line number 00, 08, 10, or 18.
- The line one label indicates the maximum value of each entry.
- Each line of four entries covers a 256-byte block of cache.
- This array can be paged.

Save L1 Directory

One line of nine bytes can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVAFxxx?.

```

*INSERT/EXTRACT* L1 DIRECTORY (QVAF) B-F0,I-F0,M-F0,LRU-3F,RA-3FF8
LN 0 B I M LRU RA0 RA1 RA2 RA3
A ARRAYS 00 00 00 00 00 0000 0000 0000 0000
S STATUS SCAN RING
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM 01 00 00 00 00 0000 0000 0000 0000
J PU HARDWARE
B CS HARDWARE 02 00 00 00 00 0000 0000 0000 0000
M MS HARDWARE
H CHANNEL HARDWARE 03 00 00 00 00 0000 0000 0000 0000
C CHANNEL INTERFACE
X EXTERNAL REGS
R SCAN RING 04 00 00 00 00 0000 0000 0000 0000
Y CLOCK SCAN RING
W COMMAND SBA-CAC 05 00 00 00 00 0000 0000 0000 0000
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT
G SET CSAR ADDRESS 06 00 00 00 00 0000 0000 0000 0000

Q GENERAL SELECT 07 00 00 00 00 0000 0000 0000 0000
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: AF00 ==> 4341
    
```

Fast Alter L1 Directory

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array subscreens (QVA):

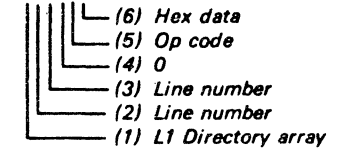
1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.

4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:

- (1) F identifies the array as L1 Directory.
- (2) 0-1 identifies the high-order digit of a line number.
- (3) 0-F identifies the low-order digit of a line number.
- (4) 0 required to make address (three digits).
- (5) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
- (6) Hex data

5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAF1F0=7..11.2F3



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast Alter L1 Directory."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to four groups, each group consisting of three hex digits and three binary digits, plus two LRU digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error and no altering occurs.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- The maximum value of each digit bit position is indicated on line 1 of the Display/Alter screen (QVAF).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.
- This array can be paged.
- The bit position in the B, I, and M fields determines with which real address fields that bit is associated.
- The second digit of the B, I, and M fields is always zero.

Label Identification

LN: An addressable line number.

RA0: A real address in the directory quadrant number zero.

B: 64 bytes of the directory are flagged as bad.

I: An invalid status.

M: A modify status.

RA1: Same as RA0, except quadrant one.

RA2: Same as RA0, except quadrant two.

RA3: Same as RA0, except quadrant three.

LRU: The least recently used quadrant of the directory.

Use with microcode EC 154322 and above

EC 379807 22Sep80	PN 2676439	44 419
1 of 1		



**INSERT/EXTRACT L1 CACHE DATA (QVAG)
(GRP 2)**

Display L1 Cache Data

To display L1 Cache Data from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AG and a two-digit line number (00-7F) next to SELECTION. The line number can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter L1 Cache Data

To alter L1 Cache Data from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display L1 Cache Data screen as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered, and key in the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- 2048 eight-byte entries are contained in the array. All can be displayed.
- Sixteen entries can be displayed beginning with the one addressed.
- This array can be paged.

Save L1 Cache Data

One line of data (8 bytes) can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVAGxxx?

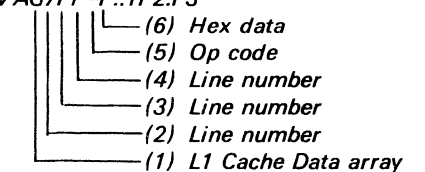
INSERT/EXTRACT		L1 CACHE DATA (QVAG)					LN	0	2	4	6
A	ARRAYS	000	0000	0000	0000	0000	*001	0000	0000	0000	0000
S	STATUS SCAN RING										
K	CHECKS IN SYSTEM	002	0000	0000	0000	0000	*003	0000	0000	0000	0000
I	PU HARDWARE										
B	CS HARDWARE	004	0000	0000	0000	0000	*005	0000	0000	0000	0000
M	MS HARDWARE										
H	CHANNEL HARDWARE	006	0000	0000	0000	0000	*007	0000	0000	0000	0000
C	CHANNEL INTRFACE										
X	EXTERNAL REGS										
R	SCAN RING	008	0000	0000	0000	0000	*009	0000	0000	0000	0000
Y	CLOCK SCAN RING										
W	COMMAND SBA-CAC	00A	0000	0000	0000	0000	*00B	0000	0000	0000	0000
T	ADDRESS TRANSLAT										
G	SET CSAR ADDRESS	00C	0000	0000	0000	0000	*00D	0000	0000	0000	0000
Q	GENERAL SELECT	00E	0000	0000	0000	0000	*00F	0000	0000	0000	0000
Z	RTRN TO PROG SYS										
SELECTION: AG00							==>				
								4341			

Fast Alter L1 Cache Data

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array subscreens (QVA):

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) G identifies the array as L1 Cache Data.
 - (2) 0-7 identifies the high-order digit of a line number.
 - (3) 0-F identifies the middle digit of a line number.
 - (4) 0-F identifies the low-order digit of a line number.
 - (5) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (6) Hex data.
5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAG7FF=F..1F2.F3



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast Alter L1 Cache Data."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to 16 hex digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error and no altering occurs.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

Label Identification

LN: An addressable line number.

0, 2 etc.: A byte number.

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676410	44 425f
		1 of 1



INSERT/EXTRACT CACHE RETRY DATA (QVAR) (GRP 2)

Display Cache Retry Data

To display Cache Retry Data from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AR and a two-digit line number (00-1F) next to SELECTION. The line number can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter Cache Retry Data

To alter Cache Retry Data from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display Cache Retry Data screen as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered, and key in the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Eight lines of the 32 entries can be displayed on a screen.
- Addressing one-fourth of the array is address 00, 08, 10, or 18.
- This array can be paged.

Save Cache Retry Data

One line of 13 bytes can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVARxx?.

Fast Alter Cache Retry Data

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array subscreens (QVA):

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.

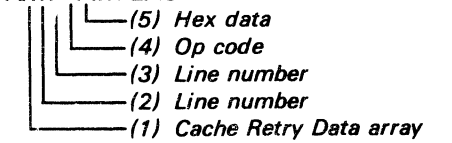
INSERT/EXTRACT	CACHE	RETRY	DATA	(QVAR)	0	RTYACT	00	RTYCNT
LINE	0	2	4	6	FL	ADDRESS	CNT	
A ARRAYS	00	0000	0000	0000	0000	8E	FA 0000	00
S STATUS SCAN RING								
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	01	0000	0000	0000	0000	82	FA 4000	00
I PU HARDWARE								
B CS HARDWARE	02	0000	0000	0000	0000	82	FA 8000	00
M MS HARDWARE								
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	03	0000	0000	0000	0000	82	FA C000	00
C CHANNEL INTRFACE								
X EXTERNAL REGS								
R SCAN RING	04	0000	0000	0000	0000	82	FB 0000	00
Y CLOCK SCAN RING								
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	05	0000	0000	0000	0000	82	FB 4000	00
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT								
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	06	0000	0000	0000	0000	82	FB 8000	00
Q GENERAL SELECT	07	0000	0000	0000	0000	82	FB C000	00
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS								
SELECTION: AROO								
					==>			
					CLOCK STOP			4341

4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:

- (1) R identifies the array as Cache Retry Data.
- (2) 0-1 identifies the high-order digit of a line number.
- (3) 0-F identifies the low-order digit of a line number.
- (4) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
- (5) Hex data.

5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAR1F=F..1F2F.3



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of Fast Alter Cache Retry Data.

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to 24 hex digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The CNT field cannot be altered.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error and no altering.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

Label Identification

LINE: An addressable line in the array.

FL: If bit x is on, byte x of the doubleword was modified by the PU during the execution of the current instruction, where x is greater or equal to zero and less than or equal to seven.

ADDRESS: Real address of corresponding doubleword.

CNT: Value of RTYCNT when doubleword was saved.

RTYACT: 0 - No retry data was saved for the current instruction, and screen data is not valid.

1 - At least one doubleword was saved for the current instruction, and screen data is valid.

RTYCNT: Indicates which line in the Cache Retry Data array was the last valid line.

Use with microcode EC 856091 and above

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676440	44 427
	1 of 1	



INSERT/EXTRACT CACHE RETRY DATA (QVAR) (GRP 1)

Display Cache Retry Data

To display Cache Retry Data from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key AR and a two-digit line number (00-1F) next to SELECTION. The line number can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter Cache Retry Data

To alter Cache Retry Data from the Array (QVA) screen:

1. Display Cache Retry Data screen as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered, and key in the new data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged, and press ENTER.

Notes:

- Eight lines of the 32 entries can be displayed on a screen.
- Addressing one-fourth of the array is address 00, 08, 10, or 18.
- This array can be paged.

Save Cache Retry Data

One line of 12 bytes can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVARxx?.

INSERT/EXTRACT	CACHE LINE	RETRY DATA (QVAR)	1 RTYACT	1E RTYCNT
		0 2 4 6	FL	ADDRESS
A ARRAYS	00	0000 0000 0000 0000	00	00 0000
S STATUS SCAN RING				
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	01	0000 0000 0000 0000	00	00 0000
I PU HARDWARE				
B CS HARDWARE	02	0000 0000 0000 0000	00	00 0000
M MS HARDWARE				
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	03	0000 0000 0000 0000	00	00 0000
C CHANNEL INTRFACE				
X EXTERNAL REGS				
R SCAN RING	04	0000 0000 0000 0000	00	00 0000
Y CLOCK SCAN RING				
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	05	0000 0000 0000 0000	00	00 0000
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT				
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	06	0000 0000 0000 0000	00	00 0000
Q GENERAL SELECT	07	0000 0000 0000 0000	00	00 0000
Z RTRN TO PRG SYS				
SELECTION: AROO				

==>
CLOCK STOP
4341

Fast Alter Cache Retry Data

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array subscreens (QVA):

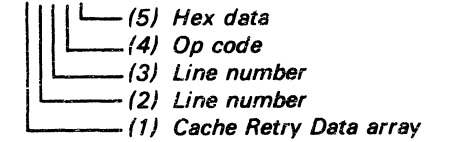
1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.

4. Key QVA (Arrays screen) next to SELECTION followed by:

- (1) R identifies the array as Cache Retry Data.
- (2) 0-1 identifies the high-order digit of a line number.
- (3) 0-F identifies the low-order digit of a line number.
- (4) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
- (5) Hex data.

5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVAR1F=F..1F2F.3



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast Alter Cache Retry Data."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Up to 24 hex digits can be altered. The entire screen, with changes, is written back into the array.
- The misplacement or absence of an op code produces an error and no altering.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

Label Identification

LINE: An addressable line in the array.

FL: If bit x is 'on', byte x of the doubleword was modified by the PU during the execution of the current instruction, where x is greater or equal to zero and less than or equal to seven.

ADDRESS: Real address of corresponding doubleword.

RTYACT: 0 - No retry data was saved for the current instruction and screen data is not valid.

1 - At least one doubleword was saved for the current instruction, and screen data is valid.

RTYCNT: Indicates which line in the Cache Retry Data array was the last valid line.



INSERT/EXTRACT STATUS SCAN RING (QVS)

Display Status Scan Ring

To display the Status Scan Ring screen from the QV screen:

1. Key S next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- All status scan ring information can be displayed and formatted.
- The display consists of system status information.
- This screen is scan ring 23.

Alter Status Scan Ring

Note: This screen cannot be altered.

Save Status Scan Ring

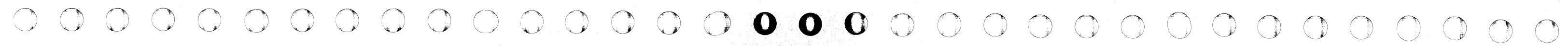
Note: The data from this screen cannot be saved, except through the regular scan (QVR) screen.

INSERT/EXTRACT STATUS SCAN RING (QVS)					
A	ARRAYS	1	MTOPBIT	0	MTCHSEQM
S	STATUS SCAN RING			1	MTIPURUN
K	CHECKS IN SYSTEM	0	MTMWSTOP	0	MTCHNLRN
I	PU HARDWARE				0
B	CS HARDWARE	1	MTS370	0	MTSTGRFM
M	MS HARDWARE			1	MTREFRUN
H	CHANNEL HARDWARE	1	MTMODE	0	MTLSREFM
C	CHANNEL INTRFACE				0
X	EXTERNAL REGS	0	MTDAT	0	MTIOBIT3
R	SCAN RING			0	MTINSMDE
Y	CLOCK SCAN RING	0	MTWAIT	0	MTMWDSMD
W	COMMAND SBA-CAC			0	MTIOBIT2
T	ADDRESS TRANSLAT			0	MTIOBIT1
G	SET CSAR ADDRESS			0	MTIOBIT0
Q	GENERAL SELECT			0	MTPULMDE
Z	RTRN TO PROG SYS				
	SELECTION: S				
				==>	
				CLOCK STOP	
					4341

Label Identification

Screen label identification 0 represents the off condition; 1 represents the on condition.

1. **MTOPBIT:** Is the status of the I cycle op rate bit. 0 is a softstop.
2. **MTCHSEQM:** If on, channel sequence count match has occurred.
3. **MTIPURUN:** If on, PU clock is in run mode.
4. **MTANYDIS:** If on, one or more of the 18 error disable latches are set for the particular chip used at this time.
5. **MTMWSTOP:** The status of the CREG byte 3, bit 2.
6. **MTCSARM:** A CSAR address match.
7. **MTCHNLRN:** If on, channel clock is in run mode.
8. **MTANYCSE:** If on, an enabled error on one or more of the control storage cards.
9. **MTS370:** The status of I-cycle register bit 0.
10. **MTSTGRFM:** If on, storage reference (any reference, I/O reference, data store, instruction counter fetch) address match has occurred.
11. **MTREFRUN:** If on, refresh clock is in run mode.
12. **MTANYLIE:** If on, an enabled error on one or more of the five storage cards.
13. **MTMODE:** Status of PSW byte 1, bit 4.
14. **MTLSREFM:** If on, local store reference (source or destination) address match has occurred.
15. **MTANYCHE:** If on, an enabled error is on one or more of the four channel cards.
16. **MTDAT:** Status of PSW byte 0, bit 5.
17. **MTIOBIT3:** Status of the I/O register, bit 3.
18. **MTINSMDE:** If on, instruction step interrupt bit is set.
19. **MTANYIPE:** If on, an enabled error is on one or more of the eight PU or three clock cards.
20. **MTWAIT:** Status of PSW byte 1, bit 6.
21. **MTIOBIT2:** Status of the I/O register, bit 2.
22. **MTMWDSMD:** If on, clock is in single-microword cycle mode.
23. **MTIOBIT1:** Status of the I/O register, bit 1.
24. **MTCLKCMD:** If on, PU is in clock-cycle mode.
25. **MTIOBIT0:** Status of the I/O register, bit 0.
26. **MTPULMDE:** If on, PU is in pulse mode.



**INSERT/EXTRACT CHECKS IN SYSTEM (QVK)
(GRP 2)**

Display Checks in System

To display the Checks in System screen from the QV screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key K next to SELECTION.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter Checks in System

Note: This screen cannot be full-screen altered.

Save Checks in System

The data from the Checks in System screen can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVKxx? where xx is a line number on the screen. It is left-adjusted in the Save area. Only one line can be saved per selection.

Note: The facilities (field number) are numbered (1-17) top to bottom of the screen.

Check Reset

To reset all the detail latches:

1. Key QVQR next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Fast Alter Checks in System

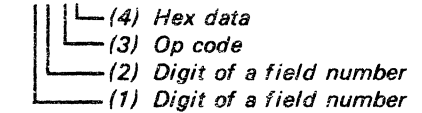
To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVK next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) A high-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (2) A low-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (3) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (4) Hex data.
5. Press ENTER.
6. Verify that the data displayed after the OP code is from the the selected address.

INSERT/EXTRACT	CHECK AND DISABLE (QVK)	FIELDS 1-17
	SYSCKS D F	CARD/AREA DETAIL LATCHES
A ARRAYS	0 0	CS CONTROL 0000 0000 0
S STATUS SCAN RING	0000 0	CS ARRAY 0000 0000 0000 0000 00
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	00 0 0	CHN DATA BUFFER 0000 00
I PU HARDWARE	0 0 00	CHN CONTROL 0000 00
B CS HARDWARE	0 0	CHN INTERFACE 00
M MS HARDWARE	00000000 0	STG CACHE/DATA 0000 0000 0000 00
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	00 0	STG BSM 0000 0000
C CHANNEL INTRFACE	00 00	STG SAR/KEY 0000 00
X EXTERNAL REGS	00 00	STG DLAT/DIR 0000 0000 0000
R SCAN RING	00 0 00	PU DATA FLOW 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
Y CLOCK SCAN RING	0 0 0	PU SAR 0000 0000 00
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	0 0 00	PU DF CONTROL 0000 0000
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT	0 0 0	PU SHIFTER 0000
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	0 0 0	PU I-CYCLES 0000 0
Q GENERAL SELECT	0 0 00	PU INTERRUPTS 000
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS	0 0	PU TIMER 000
SELECTION: K		CLK CLOCK 000
		==>
		CLOCK STOP
		4341

7. Alter data as desired and press ENTER.

Example: QVK15=1..F1F



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4, 5, 6, and 7 of Fast Alter Checks in System.

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- If more data is keyed than the selected field permits, the message INVALID INPUT appears and the cursor moves to the right of the op code.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s)
- The check fields are numbered (1-17) top to bottom on the screen.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.
- The last eight digits of Field 2 are unalterable and remain at zero.

Label Identification

SYSCKS: A summary of the DETAIL LATCHES on the same line. Error conditions that occur on the DETAIL LATCHES are carried over to the appropriate SYSCKS latch. A 1 indicates an error condition. A 0 represents a normal condition.

D: Disables the SYSCKS latch. A 1 indicates SYSCKS is disabled. A 0 represents a normal condition.

F: Prevents a hardware portion from becoming inactive when an error condition is present.

A 1 keeps the hardware portion active if an error condition is present. A 0 causes the hardware portion to become inactive if an error condition occurs.

CARD/AREA: Identifies the name of the hardware portion for which the error indicators are in effect.

DETAIL LATCHES: Represent a low-level error. A 1 indicates an error condition. A 0 represents a normal condition.

Use with microcode EC 856091 and above

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676442	44 443
	1 of 1	



**INSERT/EXTRACT CHECKS IN SYSTEM (QVK)
(GRP 1)**

Display Checks in System

To display the Checks in System screen from the QV screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key K next to SELECTION.
4. Press ENTER.

Alter Checks in System

Note: This screen cannot be full-screen altered.

Save Checks in System

The data from the Checks in System screen can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVKxx? where xx is a line number on the screen. It is left-adjusted in the Save area. Only one line can be saved per selection.

Note: The facilities (field number) are numbered (1-17) top to bottom of the screen.

Check Reset

To reset all the detail latches:

1. Key QVQR next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Fast Alter Checks in System

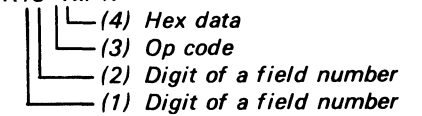
To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVK next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) A high-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (2) A low-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (3) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (4) Hex data.
5. Press ENTER.
6. Verify that the data displayed after the OP code is from the the selected address.

INSERT/EXTRACT	CHECK	AND	DISABLE (QVK)	FIELDS 1-17
	SYSCKS	D	F	CARD/AREA DETAIL LATCHES
A	ARRAYS	0	0	CS CONTROL 0000 0000 0
S	STATUS SCAN RING	0000	0	CS ARRAY 0000 0000 0000 00
K	CHECKS IN SYSTEM	00	0 C	CHN DATA BUFFER 0000 00
I	PU HARDWARE	0	0 00	CHN CONTROL 0000 00
B	CS HARDWARE	0	0	CHN INTERFACE 00
M	MS HARDWARE	0000	0	STG CACHE/DATA 0000 0000 000
H	CHANNEL HARDWARE	00	0	STG CONTROL 0000
C	CHANNEL INTRFACE	00	00	STG SAR/KEY 000
X	EXTERNAL REGS	00	00	STG DLAT/DIR 0000 00
R	SCAN RING	00	0 FF	PU DATA FLOW 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
Y	CLOCK SCAN RING	0	0 0	PU SAR 000
W	COMMAND SBA-CAC	0	0 00	PU DF CONTROL 0000 0000
T	ADDRESS TRANSLAT	0	0 0	PU SHIFTER 0000
G	SET CSAR ADDRESS	0	0 8	PU I CYCLES 0000 0
		0	0 C	PU INTERRUPTS 000
Q	GENERAL SELECT	0	0 00	PU TIMER 000
Z	RTRN TO PROG SYS	0	0	CLK CLOCK 000
	SELECTION: K			
				==>
				CLOCK STOP
				4341

7. Alter data as desired and press ENTER.

Example: QVK15=1..F1F



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4, 5, 6, and 7 of Fast Alter Checks in System.

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- If more data is keyed than the selected field permits, the message INVALID INPUT appears and the cursor moves to the right of the op code.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s)
- The check fields are numbered (1-17) top to bottom on the screen.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.
- The last eight digits of Field 2 are unalterable and remain at zero.

Label Identification

SYSCKS: A summary of the DETAIL LATCHES on the same line. Error conditions that occur on the DETAIL LATCHES are carried over to the appropriate SYSCKS latch. A 1 indicates an error condition. A 0 represents a normal condition.

D: Disables the SYSCKS latch. A 1 indicates SYSCKS is disabled. A 0 represents a normal condition.

F: Prevents a hardware portion from becoming inactive when an error condition is present.

A 1 keeps the hardware portion active if an error condition is present. A 0 causes the hardware portion to become inactive if an error condition occurs.

CARD/AREA: Identifies the name of the hardware portion for which the error indicators are in effect.

DETAIL LATCHES: Represent a low-level error. A 1 indicates an error condition. A 0 represents a normal condition.

Use with microcode EC 154322 and above

EC 379598 15Apr80	PN 5666387	44 445
EC 379807 22Sep80	1 of 1	



INSERT/EXTRACT PU HARDWARE (QVI) (GRP 2)

Display PU Hardware

To display the PU Hardware screen from the QV screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key I next to SELECTION.
4. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- The PU Hardware control facilities (some are individual latches) are displayed on the screen.
- The display can be fast selected by keying QVI instead of I if selection from any other QV screen.

Alter PU Hardware

Note: This screen cannot be full-screen altered.

Save PU Hardware

The data from the PU Hardware screen can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVlxx? where xx is a field number on the screen. Only one field can be saved per selection.

```

*INSERT/EXTRACT* PU HARDWARE (QVI)
*** PU REGS ***
FIELDS 1-19
A ARRAYS FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF A(AREG) 0000 0000 0000 0000 CREG
S STATUS SCAN RING 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 DFCAREG 0000 0000 0000 0000 SF1BB
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 DFBREG 0000 0000 0000 0000 SF1B
I PU HARDWARE FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF DFDREG 0000 0000 NIB
B CS HARDWARE 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 MQREG 00 INDIR0 0 SFPDC
M MS HARDWARE 0000 DESTFLAG 00 00 00 GREG 00 INDIR1 00 PADFLG
H CHANNEL HARDWARE 8000 TRPOP 00 00 00 XLATSAR 00 RDWRFLG 00 0000 AUXSTBDY
C CHANNEL INTRFACE
X EXTERNAL REGS *** PU CONTROLS *** FIELDS 20-26
R SCAN RING E D C B J 0 0000 ICYCTRL
Y CLOCK SCAN RING 80 80 80 80 80 LSADR 0000 TRPCTRL
W COMMAND SBA-CAC 00 00 00 00 00 EXTADR F 0000 0000 TPULSES
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT 00 00 00 00 00 RTYADR 0 CCLKCTRL
G SET CSAR ADDRESS

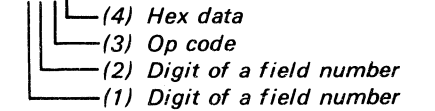
*** SYSTEM CHECKS *** FIELD 27
Q GENERAL SELECT 0000 0000 SYSCKS
Z RTRN TO PRG SYS
SELECTION: I
==>
CLOCK STOP
4341
    
```

Fast Alter PU Hardware

To fast alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVI next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) A high-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (2) A low-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (3) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (4) Hex data.
5. Press ENTER.
6. Verify that the data displayed after the OP code is from the selected address.
7. Alter data as desired and press ENTER.

Example: QVI01=F..2..F3



To fast alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4, 5, 6, and 7 of Fast Alter PU Hardware.

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- If more data is keyed than the selected field permits, the message *INVALID INPUT* appears and the cursor moves to the right of the op code.
- The op code *MOVES* the data to, *ANDs* with, or *ORs* with the data in the selected location(s)
- The facilities (field number) are numbered in decimal, left to right and top to bottom, on the screen.
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the hex data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A *W*-command also stops the PU clock.

Label Identification

1. **A(AREG):** Eight-byte PU register.
2. **CREG:** Contains two four-byte control words.
Even word (byte 0-3) if CSAR bit 21 = 0.
Odd word (byte 4-7) if CSAR bit 21 = 1.
3. **DFCAREG:** Same as the A-reg, except dedicated to channel operation only.
4. **SFIBB:** IB buffer. Bytes 2-7 are used.
5. **DFBREG:** B-register.
6. **SFIB:** Instruction buffer.
7. **DFDREG:** Data register in the PU.
8. **NIB:** Instruction buffer.
9. **MQREG:** Multiply and divide register.
10. **INDIRO:** Indirect register 0 (I0).

Bits 0-3	LS Section
1000	PU
0000/0001	PU
1010	Ch-1
1011	Ch-2
1100	Ch-3
1101	Ch-4
1110	Ch-5
1111	Ch-0

Bit 0 = 0 for indirect addressing.
Bit 0 = 1 for direct addressing.
11. **SFPDC:** One digit (four bits) called the *digit catcher*.
12. **DESTFLAG:** Two bytes containing a bit for each byte in the DREG. Byte 0 should be the same as byte 1. Byte 1 must duplicate byte 0. This flag controls the D-reg destination.
13. **GREG:** Register used for storage addressing (updating and displacement), parallel address update, I-cycle B and D and B+D+X, cache ACB, and calculating channel-end address.
14. **INDIR1:** Indirect register 1 (I1).

Bits 1-3	LS Section
000	PU
001	PU
010	Ch-1
011	Ch-2
100	Ch-3
101	Ch-4
110	Ch-5
111	Ch-0
15. **PADFLG:** Controls the shifter control.
16. **TRPOP:** Two-byte address forced into CSAR at the next Trap routine.
17. **XLATSAR:** Segment table entry address or page table entry address.

18. **RDWRFLG:** A bit for each byte to be gated through the shifter control where a 1 is for an active condition and a 0 for an inactive condition.
19. **AUXSTBDY:** The first real address not accessible to user programs. Bits 13-23 are unused.
20. **ICYCTRL:** Engineering data.
21. **LSADR:** Five bytes should always be equal and each byte consist of bits 0-2 for a control line and bits 3-7 for an address. If bit 0 is a 1, there is no local storage destination and thus no address.
22. **TRPCTRL:** Engineering data.
23. **EXTADR:** Five bytes should always be equal and each byte consist of bits 0-4 for a control line and bits 5-7 for an address. If bit 0 is a 1, there is no external destination, and thus no address.
24. **TPULSES:** The first bit represents the 'last pulse'. A bit for each clock pulse (T0-T7) beginning with the second bit.
25. **RTYADR:** Five bytes should always be equal and each byte consist of bits 0-2 for a control line and bits 3-7 for an address. If bit 0 is a 1, there is no retry and thus no address.
26. **CCLKCTRL:** Engineering data.
27. **SYSCKS:** Number of checks logged on the QVK screen.

Model Group 2

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676443	44 450f
EC 379825 05Jun81	2 of 2	

INSERT/EXTRACT CONTROL STORAGE HARDWARE (QVB)

Display Control Storage Hardware

To display the Control Storage Hardware screen from the QV screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key B next to SELECTION.
4. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- The Control Storage Hardware facilities (not shown on another screen) are displayed on this screen in hex or binary whichever is applicable for that particular facility.
- The display can be fast-selected by keying QVB instead of B if selection is from any other QV screen.

Alter Control Storage Hardware

Note: This screen cannot be full-screen altered.

Save Control Storage Hardware

The data from the Storage Hardware screen can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVBxx?, where xx is a field number on the screen. Only one field can be saved per selection.

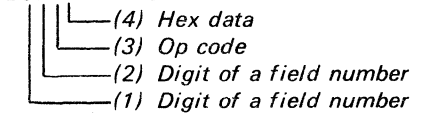
INSERT/EXTRACT	CS HARDWARE (QVB)				FIELDS 01-12					
A ARRAYS	0980	1B40	0940	1B40	CREG	00	2000	CSAR	0	CSARE
S STATUS SCAN RING	0000	0000	0000	0000	DATAIN	00	0040	CSARD	0	BLKCSAR
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM		00	0000	0000	DDD	00	2000	CSARBU	00	BLKCREG
I PU HARDWARE		FF	FFFF	FFFF	EVEN	00	9830	SAVEREG	00	BLKOE
B CS HARDWARE					0 CSAR21	00	0000	TRACEREG	14	TRADR
M MS HARDWARE	FF	READ	000	0000	BLKERR	00	0000	MATCHREG	14	CNTR
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	3	TBADR		1800	CNTL	00	0000	CLKGATE	00	USE21
C CHANNEL INTRFACE										
X EXTERNAL REGS										
R SCAN RING										
Y CLOCK SCAN RING										
W COMMAND SBA-CAC										
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT										
G SET CSAR ADDRESS										
Q GENERAL SELECT										
Z RTRN TO PRG SYS										
SELECTION: B										
						==>				
						CLOCK STOP				
									4341	

Fast-Alter Control Storage Hardware

To fast-alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOB next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVB next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) A high-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (2) A low-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (3) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (4) Hex data.
5. Press ENTER.
6. Verify that the data displayed after the OP code is from the selected address.
7. Alter data as desired and press ENTER.

Example: QVB01=F..1F2.F3



To fast-alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4, 5, 6, and 7 of "Fast-Alter Control Storage Hardware."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- If more data is keyed than the selected field permits, the message INVALID INPUT appears and the cursor moves to the right of the op code.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- The facilities (field number) are numbered in decimal, left to right and top to bottom, on the screen.
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the hex data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

Label Identification

1. **CREG:** Two four-byte control words. Even word (byte 0-3) used if the even latch is on. Odd word (byte 4-7) used if the odd latch is on.
2. **CSAR:** Along with CSARD and CSARE, make up the microword address.
3. **CSARE:** Along with CSAR and CSARD, make up the microword address.
4. **DATIN:** Eight-byte scan-in register used to load the microcode into the control array.
5. **CSARD:** Along with CSAR and CSARE, make up the microword address.
6. **BLKCSAR:** Determines whether or not the CSAR is blocked.
7. **ODD:** All bits are set to 1 when the odd latch is on.
8. **CSARBU:** Contains the address of the microword currently being executed.
9. **BLKCREG:** Consists of eight bits and determines whether or not the C-register is blocked.
10. **EVEN:** All bits are set to 1 when the even latch is on.
11. **SAVEREG:** Data-in register for the Trace and Trap/BAL arrays. SAVEREG normally contains the address of the microword previously executed.
12. **BLKOE:** Indicates whether the odd or even latch is to be blocked.

13. **CSAR21:** Set when the CSAR address bit 21 is on and used with USE21 to set the odd latch.
14. **TRACEREG:** Contains the CSAR address in the trace register.
15. **TRADR:** Indicates the trace address.
16. **READ:** Byte set to ones in read mode.
17. **BLKERR:** Scan-only latches that may be used to block the setting of the error latches.
18. **MATCHREG:** Address to be matched for a stop condition.
19. **CNTR:** Trace array counter.
20. **TBADR:** Two-bit address of the Trap/BAL array with values for the trap levels of 0, 1, 2, or 3.
21. **CNTL:** Bit sensitive bytes: (56K control store)

BYTE 0			
Bit 0	GATEOES	Bit 4	MODSW
1	GATEOEM	5	STGWD
2	GATEOEL	6	FINETRC
3	TARGET	7	TRAPFLAG
BYTE 1			
Bit 0	BALFLAG	Bit 4	BLKCSARH
1	BLKSAVE	5	0
2	IB	6	0
3	BLKCSARL	7	0
22. **CLKGATE:** Control store clock gate.
23. **USE21:** Eight-bit control line that sets the odd or even latch.

- | | | | |
|--|------------|-------|------------|
| CNTL: Bit sensitive bytes: (64/80K control store) | | | |
| BYTE 0 | | | |
| Bit 0 | 0 | Bit 4 | MODSW |
| 1 | 0 | 5 | STGWD |
| 2 | 0 | 6 | FINETRC |
| 3 | TARGET | 7 | TRAPFLAG |
| | | | |
| BYTE 1 | | | |
| Bit 0 | BALFLAG | Bit 4 | BLKCSAR(2) |
| 1 | BLKSAVE | 5 | BLKCSAR(3) |
| 2 | IB | 6 | 0 |
| 3 | BLKCSAR(1) | 7 | 0 |

INSERT/EXTRACT MAIN STORAGE HARDWARE (QVM) (GRP 2)

Display Main Storage Hardware

To display the Main Storage Hardware screen from the QV screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key M next to SELECTION.
4. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- The Main Storage Hardware facilities (not shown on another screen) are displayed on this screen in hex or binary whichever is applicable for that particular facility.
- The display can be fast selected by keying QVM instead of M if selection is from any other QV screen.

Alter Main Storage Hardware

Note: This screen cannot be full-screen altered.

Save Main Storage Hardware

The data from the Main Storage Hardware screen can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVMxx? where xx is a field number on the screen. Only one field can be saved per selection.

```

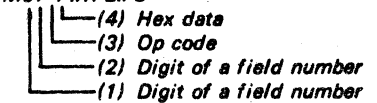
*INSERT/EXTRACT*  MS HARDWARE (QVM)
                   FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF A          FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF DFDREG
A ARRAYS          0000 0000 0000 0000 DREG01      0000 0000 0000 0000 DREG10
S STATUS SCAN RING 0000 0000 0000 0000 DREG23      0000 0000 0000 0000 DREG32
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM 0000 0000 0000 0000 DREG45      0000 0000 0000 0000 DREG54
I PU HARDWARE      0000 0000 0000 0000 DREG67      0000 0000 0000 0000 DREG76
B CS HARDWARE      00 0000 0000 0000 0000 ECDRE    00 0000 0000 0000 0000 ECDRO
H MS HARDWARE      00 0000 0000 0000 0000 ECRE     00 0000 0000 0000 0000 ECRO
H CHANNEL HARDWARE                                FIELDS 15-34
C CHANNEL INTRFACE 0000 0000 0000 0000 DIRRA03     0000 0000 0000 0000 DIRRA47
X EXTERNAL REGS    0000 0000 DIRRAHL 000 0000 0000 DLDIST 00 0000 BSMST
R SCAN RING        0000 DIRRADDR 0000 0000 DLTRAASM 00 0000 BSMADR
Y CLOCK SCAN RING  00 0000 SAR 00 0000 DLATVA 00 0000 BSMXCYC
W COMMAND SBA-CAC  00 0000 VACMPR 0000 0000 KEYS 00 CMDREG
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT 00 0000 RACMPR 00 0000 RTYCTL 00 STRADR
G SET CSAR ADDRESS 00 0000 ACBCMPR 0000 0000 SYSCKS 00 STOPADR
                   Q GENERAL SELECT 0000 0000 SLOTHIT 0 CYCRING FIELDS 35-37
                   Z RTRN TO PROG SYS 0 CHID
                   SELECTION: M
                   ==>
                   CLOCK STOP 4341
    
```

Fast Alter Main Storage Hardware

To Fast Alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVM next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) A high-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (2) A low-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (3) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (4) Hex data.
5. Press ENTER.
6. Verify that the data displayed after the OP code is from the selected address.
7. Alter data as desired and press ENTER.

Example: QVM01=F..1F2.F3



To Fast Alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4, 5, 6, and 7 of Fast Alter Main Storage Hardware.

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- If more data is keyed than the selected field permits, the message INVALID INPUT appears and the cursor moves to the right of the op code.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- The facilities (field number) are numbered in decimal, left to right and top to bottom, on the screen.
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the hex data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

Model Group 2

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676446	44 457f
EC 379825 05Jun81	1 of 2	

Label Identification

1. **A(AREG):** PU A-reg.
2. **DFDREG:** PU D-reg.
3. **DREG01:** Cache data input/output data register. Eight-byte field associativity class 0.
4. **DREG10:** Cache data input/output data register. Eight-byte field associativity class 1.
5. **DREG23:** Cache data input/output data register. Eight-byte field associativity class 2.
6. **DREG32:** Cache data input/output data register. Eight-byte field associativity class 3.
7. **DREG45:** Cache data input/output data register. Eight-byte field associativity class 4.
8. **DREG54:** Cache data input/output data register. Eight-byte field associativity class 5.
9. **DREG67:** Cache data input/output data register. Eight-byte field associativity class 6.
10. **DREG76:** Cache data input/output data register. Eight-byte field associativity class 7.
11. **ECMDRE:** Even half main data register for the BSM and its input into the ECC logic. Extra byte is for check bits.
12. **ECMDRO:** Odd half main data register for the BSM and its input into the ECC logic. Extra byte is for check bits.
13. **ECRE:** Even half ECC register and its output of the ECC logic.
14. **ECRO:** Odd half ECC register and its output of the ECC logic.
15. **DIRRA03:** First through fourth 2-byte fields contain real address with bits 0-12 (bits 13-15 are zero) for Directory associativity classes 0, 1, 2, and 3, respectively.
16. **DIRRA47:** Fifth through eighth 2-byte fields contain real address with bits 0-12 (bits 13-15 are zero) for Directory associativity classes 4, 5, 6, and 7, respectively.
17. **DIRRAHL:** High-order two bytes contain real address bits 0-12 (bits 13-15 are zero) from Directory if a match occurred in one of the associativity classes 0-3. Low-order two bytes contain real address bits 0-12 (bits 13-15 are zero) from Directory if a match occurred in one of the associativity classes 4-7.

18. **DLDIST:** DLAT and directory status.
 - Digit 1 - Bit 1 is Chan DLAT valid status bit.
 - Digit 2 - Bits 4, 2, 1 (PU DLAT0 Stat) valid, real, and ACB bad, respectively.
 - Digit 3 - Bits 4, 2, 1 (PU DLAT1 Stat) valid, real, and ACB bad, respectively.
 - Digit 4 - Bits 4, 2, 1 (DIR 0 Stat) bad entry, invalid, and modified, respectively.
 - Digit 5 - Directory 1 status bad entry, invalid, and modified, respectively.
 - Digit 6 - Directory 2 status bad entry, invalid, and modified, respectively.
 - Digit 7 - Directory 3 status bad entry, invalid, and modified, respectively.
19. **BSMST:**
 - Digit 1
 - Bit 1 Unused
 - Bit 2 Unused
 - Bit 3 SBE stop
 - Bit 4 Inhibit ECC
 - Digit 2
 - Bit 1 Unused
 - Bit 2 Fetch gate
 - Bit 3 Out page
 - Bit 4 Busy
20. **DIRRADDR:** Bits 0-12 of the real address (bits 13-15 are zero).
21. **DLKYRASM:** Bits 0-12 of the real address (bits 13-15 are zero) read from the DLAT if there was a match.
22. **BSMADR:** Address register for main storage. Bits 0 and 18-23 are unused. It is the actual, rather than the translated, address which is determined by the IML microcode.
23. **SAR:** Storage address register.
24. **DLATVA:**
 - Digit 0 - Unused
 - Digit 1 - Bits used for Ch-DLAT bits 8-11
 - Digit 2 - DLAT0 virtual address
 - Digit 3 - DLAT0 virtual address
 - Digit 4 - DLAT1 virtual address
 - Digit 5 - DLAT1 virtual address
25. **BSMDXCVC:**
 - Digit 0 and 1 - DXR 0-7
 - Digit 2 and 3 - DXR 0-7B
 - Digit 4 and 5 - DXR 0-7D
 - Digit 6 and 7 - Six-bit BSM ctrl ring (rt. adj.)
26. **VACMPR:** Address for virtual address match. Bits 21-23 are not used.

27. **KEYS:**
 - Digit 1 - PU Key
 - Digit 2 - KEYSTACK Key
 - Digit 3 - DLAT0 Key
 - Digit 4 - DLAT1 Key
 - Digit 5 - KEYSTACK
 - Bit 0 Unused
 - Bit 1 Reference
 - Bit 2 Change
 - Bit 3 Fetch Protect.
 - Digit 6
 - Bit 0 Dlat0 Fetch Protect
 - Bit 1 Dlat0 Parity
 - Bit 2 Dlat1 Fetch Protect
 - Bit 3 Dlat1 Parity.
 - Digit 7
 - Bit 0 PU Key Parity Check
 - Bit 1 Keystack Protect Check
 - Bit 2 Dlat Protect Check
 - Bit 3 Keystack Protect Check.
 - Digit 8 - Unused; always zero.
28. **CMDREG:** Five-bit storage command register. It has the same order as the command bus (0, 1, 2, 3, and 4 Real).
29. **RACMPR:** Address for real storage address match. Bits 0 and 21-23 are not used.
30. **RTYCTL:**
 - Digit 0 and 1 - Retry flags
 - Digit 2 and 3 - Retry counter look-ahead (right adjusted)
 - Digit 4
 - Bit 0 Cross doubleword boundary — first cycle
 - Bit 1 Cross doubleword boundary — second cycle
 - Bit 2 Hold count
 - Bit 3 Retry active.
 - Digit 5
 - Bit 0 Unused
 - Bit 1 Unused
 - Bit 2 DLAT trap — first cycle
 - Bit 3 Retry overflow.
31. **STRTADR:** Starting storage address for channel data. Bits correspond to real address bits 18-23, left justified.
32. **ACBCMPR:** Compare address used to determine if user has exceeded real storage. Bits 13-23 are unused.
33. **SYSCKS:** Checks on QVK screen
34. **STOPADR:** Stopping storage address for channel data. Bits correspond to real address bits 18-23, left justified.
35. **SLOTHIT:** Displays the Directory Associativity class as captured on each of the cache cards. An 'F' in a digit position indicates that the cache is working with data from that associativity class.
 - Digit 1 Associativity class 1
 - Digit 2 Associativity class 2
 - Digit 3 Associativity class 3
 - Digit 4 Associativity class 4
 - Digit 5 Associativity class 5
 - Digit 6 Associativity class 6
 - Digit 7 Associativity class 7

36. **CYCRING:**
 - Bit 0 Prime cycle
 - Bit 1 S1 cycle
 - Bit 2 S2 cycle
 - Bit 3 Follow cycle.
37. **CHID:** Channel ID register (right adjusted).

Model Group 2

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676446	44 458f
EC 379825 05Jun81	2 of 2	

INSERT/EXTRACT CHANNEL HARDWARE (QVH)

Display Channel Hardware

To display the Channel Hardware screen from the QV screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key H and a channel number (0-5) next to SELECTION. The channel number can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- The Channel Hardware facilities (not shown on another screen) are displayed on this screen in hex or binary whichever is applicable for that particular facility.
- The display can be fast-selected by keying QVH and a channel number instead of H and a channel number if selection is from any other QV screen.

Alter Channel Hardware

Note: This screen is not to be full-screen altered.

Save Channel Hardware

The data from the Channel Hardware screen can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVHcxx? where c is the channel and xx is the field number. Only one field can be saved per selection.

```

*INSERT/EXTRACT* CHANNEL HARDWARE (QVH) CHANNEL 0 = -          FIELDS 01-14
00 00 00 00 00 00 CH_DATA          0000 CHANIN          0000 CHANOUT
A ARRAYS          0 0 0 0 0 0 CH_FULL      0000 0000 0000 0000 CHDBREG
S STATUS SCAN RING      0 0 0 0 0 0 CH_PTR    0000 0000 0000 0000 CH_CCA
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM      0 0 0 0 0 0 CH_LCM          0000 0000 CHCCAR1
I PU HARDWARE          00 CHDLR          0000 0000 CHCCAR2
B CS HARDWARE          00 CH_SYNCO 00 CH_STAT  0 CH_IHW1          FIELDS 15-34
M MS HARDWARE          00 CHCOMONR 00 CH_IMODE  0 CH_TRPRQ 00 CHMDMIN  0 CHSLRFTH
H CHANNEL HARDWARE      00 CHACMDR          0 CH_CURTP 00 CHMDMISC  0 CHSLRSTG
C CHANNEL INTERFACE      00 CH_SYNC1          0 CHTPUTRQ 00 CHMDMOUT  0 CH_ADR23
X EXTERNAL REGS          00 CH_CMDR          00 CHTRPADR 00 CHMDMCTL  0 CH_CMDRD
R SCAN RING            00 CH_SDBAR  0 CH_MISC  0 CH_LASTP
Y CLOCK SCAN RING          00          00          00          CHANNEL 1 NPL LINES
W COMMAND SBA-CAC        0 OPDUT          0 SRVOUT  0 OPIN          0 SRVIN
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT      0 HOLDOUT        0 DATOUT  0 SELIN        0 DATIN
G SET CSAR ADDRESS      0 SUPROUT        0 ADROUT  0 REQIN        0 ADRIN
Q GENERAL SELECT          00          00          00          00          00          00          00
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS      00          00          00          00          00          00          00
SELECTION: HO          ANY CHANNEL CHECK 0
                                ==>
                                CLOCK STOP
                                4341

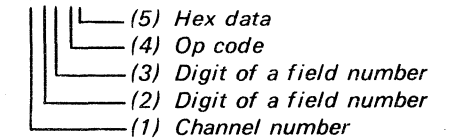
```

Fast-Alter Channel Hardware

To Fast-Alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVH next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) Channel number
 - (2) A high-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (3) A low-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (4) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (5) Hex data.
5. Press ENTER.
6. Verify that the data displayed after the OP code is from the selected address.
7. Alter data as desired and press ENTER.

Example: QVH001=F..1F.2F3



To Fast-Alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4, 5, 6, and 7 of "Fast-Alter Channel Hardware."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- Facilities below CHANNEL 1 NPL LINES cannot be altered from the QVH screen.
- If more data is keyed than the selected field permits, the message INVALID INPUT appears and the cursor moves to the right of the op code.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- The facilities (field number) are numbered in decimal(1-34), left to right, and top to bottom, on the screen.
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the hex data.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 5666206	44 463f
	1 of 2	

Label Identification

1. **CH_DATA**: Six bytes of data are used by channels 1 and 2, while four bytes are used by channel 0 and channels 3 through 5.
2. **CHANIN**: Two bytes of data to the channel-in register.
3. **CHANOUT**: Two bytes of data from the channel-out register.
4. **CH_FULL**: Byte indicates that a channel data register position is full; a bit is on for each byte.
5. **CHDBREG**: Eight bytes of data in the channel data buffer register.
6. **CH_PTR**: This byte points with a bit on, left to right, to those bytes that are to be transferred from the channel data register next.
7. **CH_CCA**: Eight bytes of data is two words per channel where bytes 0-3 are used in data mode (bytes 4-7 are used in sequence mode only).
8. **CH_LCM**: These bits point, left to right, to the last of data to be transferred.
9. **CHCCAR1**: Eight digits are the output from the channel control array.
10. **CHDLR**: Contains the value of the channel data length register. It has a maximum value of hex 40 (64).
11. **CHCCAR2**: Eight digits are the input to the channel control array.
12. **CH_SYNC0**: Contains a value in the channel sync 0 register. It is used to pass information between the microcode and the channel hardware. The external address is 7,0.
13. **CH_STAT**: This byte contains status information set by channel hardware. The external address is 2,1.
14. **CHIOHW1**: PU I/O register value.
15. **CHCOMONR**: These values are the control bits of the common register. The external address is 2,0.

Bit 0	Channel 370 mode latch
1	Allow external source
2	Meter on latch
3	Microdetected channel control check
4	Storage busy
5	Valid TIC
6	Valid CC CCW
7	Valid CD CCW
16. **CH_IMODE**: This byte contains (when corresponding bit is on) gating controls for ACB checking and hardware set latches for PCI and CDA controlling. The external address is 3,1.
17. **CH_TRPRO**: This digit indicates whether this channel has a trap request.
18. **CHMDMIN**: One-byte MDM bus-in.
19. **CHSLRFTH**: This digit indicates that a channel (0-5) is aligned with the channel control array fetch cycle.
20. **CHACMDR**: A command to the channel from the asynchronous command register. The external address is 3,0.

Bit 0	Channel ID latches
1	Channel ID latches
2	Channel ID latches
3	I/O spin latch
4	Inhibit select-out and unload trap latch
5	Command function bit latches
6	Command function bit latches
7	Command function bit latches
21. **CH_CURTP**: This digit identifies whether or not this channel is in a trap.
22. **CHMDMISC**: MDM miscellaneous bus-in. It is 6 bits wide. The bits are right adjusted.
23. **CHSLRSTG**: This digit identifies whether or not a channel (0-5) has a slot rotor time for storage access.
24. **CH_SYNC1**: This byte contains conditions, such as trap addresses, flags, and timeout values. It is used to pass information between the microcode and the channel hardware. The external address is 4,0.
25. **CHIPUTRQ**: This digit identifies whether or not a channel (0-5) has a trap request line active to the PU.
26. **CHMDMOUT**: MDM bus-out. It is one byte.
27. **CH_ADR23**: When both digits are the same, it is in sequence count mode.
28. **CH_CMDR**: Command register content for this channel. The external address is 5,0. The types of commands are:

Data transfer
Sequence count
I/O instruction load
UCW load
Misc
CCW fetched
Interface adapter
Interface controller
29. **CHTRPADR**: This byte identifies the trap address (00-1F).
30. **CHMDMCTL**: MDM control bus. It is 5 bits. The bits are right adjusted.
31. **CH_CMDRD**: External signifies that a channel command is ready.
32. **CH_SDBAR**: Used to address the channel data bus when transferring and receiving data from storage buffer. The external address is 6,0.

Bit 0	DI parity check
1	Output
2	ISB
3	First character transferred
4	Spare
5	Spare
6	Spare
7	Spare
33. **CH_MISC**: This byte uses only the first 4 bits 0-3 to identify data in parity, output, ISB and first character transferred. The external address is 6,1.
34. **CH_LASTP**: This digit identifies whether or not this channel had the last trap taken.

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 5666206	44 464f
	2 of 2	

INSERT/EXTRACT CHANNEL INTERFACE (QVC)

Display Channel Interface

To display the Channel Interface screen from the QV screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key C next to SELECTION.
4. Press ENTER.

Note: The display can be fast selected by keying QVC instead of C if the selection is from any other QV screen.

Alter Channel Interface

Note: This screen cannot be full-screen altered.

Save Channel Interface

The data from the Channel Interface screen can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVCxx?, where xx is a 2 digit field number.

Fast Alter Channel Interface

Note: This screen cannot be fast altered.

INSERT/EXTRACT	CHANNEL INTERFACE (QVC)					FIELDS 1-10						
	0	1	2	3	4	5	0	1	2	3	4	5
A ARRAYS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	3	4	5
S STATUS SCAN RING	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
I PU HARDWARE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
B CS HARDWARE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
M MS HARDWARE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
C CHANNEL INTRFACE	0	0	0	0	0	0	00	CE	01	00	02	20
X EXTERNAL REGS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
R SCAN RING	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Y CLOCK SCAN RING	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Q GENERAL SELECT	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Z RTRN TO PRDG SYS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SELECTION: C	0	0	0	0	0	0	00	00	00	00	00	00

==>
CLOCK STOP 4341

Label Identification

PARITYCK: 1 identifies a parity check on the channel data bus.

OKLATE: Not used.

SEQERROR: Not used.

OVLAPERR: Not used.

SHORTPLS: Not used.

HALTBRST: 1 identifies a halt operation.

INHIBDBO: 1 inhibits the NPL BUS OUT lines.

RSTADROT: 1 resets NPL ADR OUT.

DIAGMODE: 1 assigns the diagnostics and microcode to monitor all the NPL BUS and TAG lines.

DATAMODE: 1 enables the interface to transfer data.

HOLDUP: 1 causes NPLSRVOUT to be held up until the channel is ready to transfer data.

ODDLATCH: 0 tells the interface that an even byte of data is to be transferred. 1 tells the interface that an odd byte of data is to be transferred.

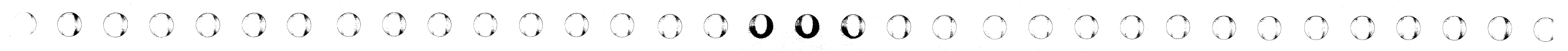
OUTMODE: 1 tells the interface that the data is to be transferred out. 0 tells the interface that the data is to be transferred in.

ALLOWHI: Not used.

HIMODE: Not used.

1871-1872

1871-1872



INSERT/EXTRACT EXTERNAL REGISTERS (QVX) (GRP 2)

Display External Registers

To display the External Registers screen from the QV screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key X and a channel number (0-5) next to SELECTION. The channel number can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- This provides a display of the external registers whenever the PU microcode is unavailable.
- The contents of the external registers can be displayed with errors highlighted by brightened characters.
- The TOD clock is not displayed because the scan rings destroy its contents.
- The display can be fast-selected by keying QVX and a channel number instead of X and a channel number, if selection is from any other QV screen.

Alter External Registers

Note: This screen cannot be full-screen altered.

Save External Registers

The data from the External Registers screen can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVXcxx? where c is a channel number and xx is a field number. Only one field can be saved per selection.

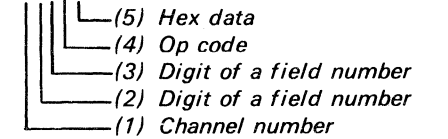
INSERT/EXTRACT	EXTERNAL REGISTERS (QVX)	FIELDS 1-46
A ARRAYS	FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF A(AREG)	0000 0000 0000 0000 DFCAREG
S STATUS SCAN RING (4)	0: CHDLR	SIR INT5 INDIRO CHKEY CHAN SAR
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM	00	00 00 00 00 00 00 00
I PU HARDWARE (10)	1: CH SYNCO CH DATA	W1 MNTR STAT1 L1BU
B CS HARDWARE	00	00 00 00 00 00 00 00
M MS HARDWARE (16)	2: CHCOMDR CH STAT	W2 INT4 STAT2 CTRL0 SAR2
H CHANNEL HARDWARE	00	00 00 00 00 00 00 00
C CHANNEL INTERFACE (23)	3: CHACMDR CH IMODE	PSW0 PSW1 PSW2 SAR1
X EXTERNAL REGS	00	00 00 00 00 00 00 00
R SCAN RING (29)	4: CH SYNC1 CH DATA	INT3 STAT0 ICTR
Y CLOCK SCAN RING	00	00 00 00 00 00 00 00
W COMMAND SBA-CAC (34)	5: CH CMDR	ICYC INT2 INDIR1 NIB1
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT	00	02 00 00 00 00 00 00
G SET CSAR ADDRESS (39)	6: CH SDBAR CH MISC	OP INT1 RETRY NIB1BFR
Q GENERAL SELECT (45)	7:	00 00 20 00 00 00
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS		HREG INTO
SELECTION: X0		00 00
		==>
		CLOCK STOP
		4341

Fast-Alter External Registers

To Fast-Alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVX next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) Channel number.
 - (2) A high-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (3) A low-order decimal digit of a field number.
 - (4) Op code = (MOVE), & (AND), / (OR).
 - (5) Hex data.
5. Press ENTER.
6. Verify that the data displayed after the OP code is from the selected address.
7. Alter data as desired and press ENTER.

Example: QVX045=F..1F2



To Fast-Alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4, 5, 6, and 7 of "Fast-Alter External Registers."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- If more data is keyed than the selected field permits, the message INVALID INPUT appears, and the cursor moves to the right of the op code.
- The op code MOVES the data to, ANDs with, or ORs with the data in the selected location(s).
- The facilities (field number) are numbered left to right, top to bottom on the screen.
- A period (.) is a digit place holder in the hex data.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

Model Group 2

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676449	44 501f
EC 379825 05Jun81	1 of 3	

Label Identification

1. **A(A-REG):** PU A-register.
2. **DFCAREG:** Eight-byte register containing hex data from the channel.
3. **INEXTREQ:** External signal request.
4. **CHDLR:** Contains the count value of the channel data length register. The channel external address is 0,0.
5. **SIR:** This byte contains data which determines the number of bits or bytes that are to be shifted. The PU external address is 0,0.
 Bit 0 Channel 0 interrupt request
 1 Channel 1 interrupt request
 2 Channel 2 interrupt request
 3 Channel 3 interrupt request
 4 Channel 4 interrupt request
 5 Channel 5 interrupt request
 6 Unused
 7 Reset ADDRMATCH
7. **INDIRO:** This byte contains the address that is the R1 field of the current instruction. The external address is 0,2.
8. **CHKEY:** Bits 0-3 are key bits; 4-7 are unimplemented bits, sourced as zero. The external address is 0,4.
9. **CHANSAR:** Three-byte address invoked when the channel is used. The external address is 0, 5-7.
10. **CH_SYNC0:** Contains a value in the channel sync 0 register. The Channel external address is 1,0.
11. **CH_DATA0:** This byte is the first byte of the channel data register. It is assigned to obtain device address, device status, interface status and other information from the interface adapter. The channel external address is 1,1.
12. **W1:** This byte contains the shift length value when W1 register is specified as a length parameter. The PU external address is 1, 0.
13. **MNTR:** Monitor external senses certain system status information. The external address is 1,1.
 Bit 0 Start I/O count
 1 SVC interrupt
 2 I/O interrupt
 3 Page fault interrupt
 4 Unassigned
 5 Unassigned
 6 Unassigned
 7 Unassigned
14. **STAT1:** This byte contains conditions (status) relative to ALU. The external address is 1,2.
 Bit 0 W1 (4) = 0
 1 W2 (0-4) = 0
 2 Invalid decimal format (cumulative)
 3 True/complement decimal
 4 Unassigned
 5 Unassigned
 6 Unassigned
 7 ACB check enable
15. **L1BU:** Three bytes contain the cache backup address. The external address is 1, 5-7.
16. **CHCOMONR:** This byte contains the channel control bits in the common register. The channel external address is 2,0.
17. **CH_STAT:** This byte contains hardware set channel status indicators. The channel external address is 6,0.
 Bit 0 Spare = 0
 1 Incorrect length latch
 2 Prog or Prot check latch
 3 Spare = 0
 4 Channel data check latch
 5 Channel control check latch
 6 Spare = 0
 7 Chaining check latch
18. **W2:** This byte contains the shift length value when W2 register is specified as a length parameter. It may also serve as a loop counter. The PU external address is 2,0.
19. **INT4:** This byte contains eight bits used in channel mode. The PU external address is 2,1.
 Bit 0 CPUTIA
 1 CCOMPPIA
 2 ITIMIA
 3 Pending machine check interrupt
 4 Retry interrupt force
 5 Spare
 6 Restart request
 7 Spare
20. **STAT2:** This byte contains status conditions relative to arithmetic, branch, shift, etc. of ALU. The external address is 2,2.
 Bit 0 Working stat 0
 1 Working stat 1
 2 Working stat 2
 3 Working stat 3
 4 Channel working stat 0
 5 Channel working stat 1
 6 Instruction length counter
 7 Instruction length counter
21. **CTRL0:** Control register 0 bit 8-12 with bit 12 ORed into bit 10.
22. **SAR2:** Three bytes contain the address of operand 2 of an instruction. The external address is 3, 5-7.
23. **CHACMDR:** One-byte command from the channel asynchronous command register to the channel. The external address is 3,0.
24. **CH_IMODE:** This byte contains gating controls for ACB checking and hardware set latches for PCI and CDA controlling. The Channel external address is 3,1.
 Bit 0 Block-multiplexer mode latch
 1 Byte-multiplexer mode latch
 2 Enable ACB check latch
 3 Data stream mode latch
 4 Internal interrupt request latch
 5 Implement spare latch
 6 PCI latch
 7 CD prefetch latch
25. **PSW0:** Consult your reference summary card or consult the Display/Alter function "Current PSW" for byte and bit significance. The PU external address is 3,0.
26. **PSW1:** Consult your reference summary card or consult the Display/Alter function "Current PSW" for byte and bit significance. The PU external address is 3,1.
27. **PSW2:** Consult your reference summary card or consult the Display/Alter function "Current PSW" for byte and bit significance. The external address is 3,2.
28. **SAR1:** Three bytes contain the address of operand 1 of an instruction. The external address is 3, 5-7.
29. **CH_SYNC1:** This byte contains conditions as trap addresses, flags, timeout values, etc. The channel external address is 4,0.
30. **CH_DATA2:** This byte contains the sequence count from the channel. The channel external address is 4,1.
31. **INT3:** This byte contains eight bits used in channel mode. The PU external address is 4,1.
 Bit 0 ITIMIB
 1 Interrupt key
 2 External signal 2
 3 External signal 3
 4 External signal 4
 5 External signal 5
 6 External signal 6
 7 External signal 7
32. **STAT0:** This byte contains status conditions of various conditions in ALU. The external address is 4,2.
 Bit 0 ALU overflow
 1 Negative result
 2 Recomplement
 3 Destination = 0
 4 ALU carry
 5 1-bit carry
 6 Z /* = 0
 7 ALU size exception
33. **ICTR:** Three bytes contain the starting address of the next instruction. The external address is 4, 5-7.
34. **CH_CMDR:** Command register content for this channel. The external address is 5,0. The types of commands are:
 Data transfer
 Sequence count
 I/O instruction load
 UCW load
 Misc
 CCW fetched
 Interface adapter
 Interface controller
35. **ICYC:** Byte (I-cycle control register) contains status information of I-cycles. It contains I-cycle function and flags. The PU external address is 5,0.
 Bit 0 370 mode
 1 Unconditional I-cycle store error
 2 Conditional I-cycle store error
 3 Successful branch
 4 Execute
 5 PU retry mask
 6 IB empty
 7 Operate latch
36. **INT2:** This byte contains eight bits used in channel mode. The PU external address is 5,1.
 Bit 0 Signal DIAGM
 1 ITIMWRPA
 2 ADRMATCH
 3 ISTRSTEP
 4 Pending machine check interrupt
 5 Decrementer adjustment
 6 CCOMPPIB
 7 CPUTIB
37. **INDIR1:** This byte contains the address which is the R2 or X2 field of the current instruction. The external address is 5,2.
38. **NIB1:** This byte is the second byte of the NIB. The external address is 5,7.
39. **CH_SDBAR:** Used to address the channel data buffer when transferring and receiving data from storage. The channel external address is 6, 0.

Model Group 2

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676449	44 502f
EC 379825 05Jun81	2 of 3	

40. **CH_MISC:** Uses only the first 4 bits 0-3 to identify data in parity, output, ISB and first character transferred. The external address is 6,1.

- Bit 0 DI parity check
- 1 Output
- 2 ISB
- 3 First character transferred
- 4 Spare
- 5 Spare
- 6 Spare
- 7 Spare

41. **OP:** Contains the first byte (byte 0) of the current instruction. It implies 256 op code possibilities. It is driven by the NIB. The PU external address is 6,0.

42. **INT1:** This byte contains eight bits used in channel mode. The PU external address is 6,1.

- Bit 0 Channel 0 interrupt
- 1 Channel 1 interrupt
- 2 Channel 2 interrupt
- 3 Channel 3 interrupt
- 4 Channel 4 interrupt
- 5 Channel 5 interrupt
- 6 Unused
- 7 Channel external interrupt

43. **RETRY:** This byte contains eight bits that indicate the status conditions relative to a retry operation. The external address is 6,2.

- Bit 0 Hardstop
- 1 Sequential processing
- 2 Instruction processing
- 3 SS operation
- 4 Refresh in progress
- 5 Retry in progress
- 6 Unreliable section of code
- 7 System operation

44. **NIBIBFR:** This byte is the second byte of the NIB buffer. The external address is 6,7.

45. **HREG:** This byte contains eight bits that act as status conditions for taking traps. The external address is 7,0.

- Bit 0 Spare
- 1 Odd branch address - trap level 0
- 2 L1 miss - trap level 0
- 3 ACB check - trap level 0
- 4 DLAT miss - trap level 1
- 5 Storage protect check - trap level 1
- 6 Block channel traps
- 7 Channel trap - trap level 2

46. **INT0:** This byte contains eight bits used in channel mode. The external address is 0,3.

- Bit 0 Interrupt pending
- 1 PER
- 2 Pending channel interrupt
- 3 Pending external interrupt
- 4 MSVP request
- 5 Execute interrupt
- 6 Decrementer = 0
- 7 ITIMWRP

Model Group 2

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676449	44 503f
EC 379825 05Jun81	3 of 3	



INSERT/EXTRACT SCAN RINGS (QVR) (GRP 2)

Display Scan Rings

To display the Scan Rings Screen from the QV screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key R and a two-digit scan ring number plus a byte number next to SELECTION. The scan ring and byte number can be defaulted to zero.
4. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- All 38 scan rings can be displayed in unformatted binary.
- The refresh clock must be stopped when displaying/altering 21, 22 41, 42, 81, C1, and C7.
- The time-of-day clock is invalidated when displaying/altering SR 42.
- This screen can be paged.

Alter Scan Rings

1. Display the selected scan ring as in the preceding steps.
2. Move the cursor below the location(s) to be altered and key the new bit data.
3. Leave the SELECTION line unchanged and press ENTER.

Save Scan Rings

The data from the scan rings can be saved by the Block function. The format is QVRxxbb? where xx is a ring number and bb a byte number.

Fast-Alter Scan Rings

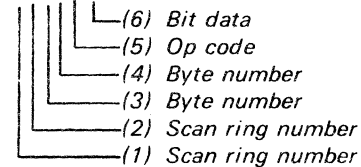
To Fast-Alter from any screen other than the Insert/Extract facilities screen (QV) or one of the Array (QVA) subscreens:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
3. Press ENTER.
4. Key QVR next to SELECTION followed by:
 - (1) A high-order hex digit of a scan ring number.
 - (2) A low-order hex digit of a scan ring number.
 - (3) A high-order hex digit of a byte number.
 - (4) A low-order hex digit of a byte number.
 - (5) Op code = (MOVE).
 - (6) Bit data.

INSERT/EXTRACT	SCAN RING (QVR)	4E CHANNEL CONTROLS			
A ARRAYS	00 0000 0000	*01 0000 0000	*02 0000 0000	*03 0000 0000	
S STATUS SCAN RING	04 0000 0000	*05 0000 0000	*06 0000 0000	*07 0000 0000	
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM					
I PU HARDWARE	08 0000 0000	*09 0000 0000	*0A 0000 0000	*0B 0000 0000	
B CS HARDWARE					
M MS HARDWARE	0C 0000 0000	*0D 0000 0000	*0E 0000 0000	*0F 0000 0000	
H CHANNEL HARDWARE					
C CHANNEL INTRFACE					
X EXTERNAL REGS	10 0000 0000	*11 0000 0000	*12 0000 0000	*13 0000 0000	
R SCAN RING					
Y CLOCK SCAN RING	14 0000 0000	*15 0000 0000	*16 0000 0000	*17 0000 0000	
W COMMAND SBA-CAC					
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT	18 0000 0000	*19 0000 0000	*1A 0000 0000	*1B 0000 0000	
G SET CSAR ADDRESS					
	1C 0000 0000	*1D 0000 0000	*1E 0000 0000	*1F 0000 0000	
Q GENERAL SELECT					
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS					
SELECTION: R000					
			==>		
			CLOCK STOP		
					4341

5. Press ENTER.

Example: QVR8514=11..11



To Fast-Alter from the Insert/Extract facilities screen or one of the array subscreens:

1. Invoke steps 4 and 5 of "Fast-Alter Scan Rings."

Notes:

- Spaces between characters are deleted before the command is analyzed.
- If more data is keyed than the select line permits, the message INVALID INPUT appears, and the cursor moves to the right of the op code.
- If hex data is keyed instead of bit data, the message INVALID INPUT appears, and the cursor moves to the right of the op code.
- The op code MOVEs the data to the selected location(s).
- A period (.) is place holder in the data. When the operation is executed, that digit is unaffected.
- A W-command also stops the PU clock.

- The 38 scan rings are:

20	SERDES (Clock Chip)
21	Diagnostic Latches
22	Refresh Clock and SM1 Latch
23	Dynamic Status (M2 Chip)
24	Maintenance Clock
25	PU, CHNL, and L1 Clock
26	L1 Clock
40	Serdes (PU Maintenance Chip)
41	Diagnostic (PU)
42	Timer and SM1 (TOD)
43	Interrupt
44	PU SAR
45	PU Shifter
46	PU Shifter Controls
47	Local Storage Addressing
48	I-Cycles
49	Data Flow Low
4A	Data Flow High
4B	I/O Interface
4C	Channel Data Buffer
4D	Channel Interface Card
4E	Channel Controls
80	SERDES (Cache/Storage Chip)
81	Diagnostic Latches
82	SAR, Keys, and Cache Controls
83	Cache, Data Reg Bytes 0:3
84	Cache, Data Reg Bytes 4:7
85	DLAT and DIR
86	BSM Controls
87	ECC/Data Flow

C0	SERDES (Control Storage)
C1	Diagnostic (Control Storage)
C2	CS Controls and SM 1
C3	Scan first Array Byte 0 and 4
C4	Scan second Array Byte 1 and 5
C5	Scan third Array Byte 2 and 6
C6	Scan fourth Array Byte 3 and 7
C7	Main Storage Refresh

Loop Scan Rings

The scan rings can be placed into a loop and an 8-bit data pattern can be scanned into the looped scan ring.

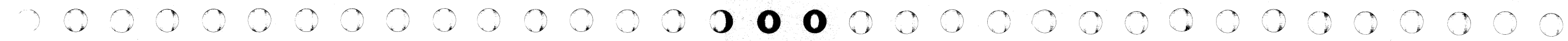
The following commands can be used to invoke this function:

```
QVRLxx
QVRLxx0
QVRLxx=yy
```

where xx represents the scan ring number and yy represents the optional bit pattern in hex.

If the bit pattern is not specified, it defaults to X'00'. Looping continues until the MODE key is pressed.

Note: An initial test pattern of X'A5' and parity precedes the data pattern. The eight-bit data pattern is scanned into the specified scan ring without parity.



INSERT/EXTRACT CLOCK SCAN RINGS (QVY) (GRP 2)

CAUTION

Observe notes before attempting this procedure.

Display Clock Scan Rings

To display the Clock Scan Rings screen from the QV screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key W2B next to SELECTION to stop the refresh clock, as all clocks must be stopped.
4. Press ENTER.
5. Key Y22 next to SELECTION.
6. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- Setting off of the refresh clock (W2B) destroys the main memory contents.
- This procedure should never be used, except when the 4341 clock Distribution Adjustment is performed.
- Normally, these values do not require change, except when a new diskette has been installed, cards H or K replaced, some ECs installed which add new groups (modules), or the board has been replaced.
- When installing a new diskette, you must use the update function of the 4341 Clock Distribution Adjustment.
- The values of the clocks are critical and have been established and set by the producing plant. Each machine has its unique values and should not be compared with those of another system.
- No attempt should be made to modify the clock values. These values should be displayed periodically to assure that the values have not been accidentally modified. Compare with your on-site plant copy.
- If the values must be changed, refer to 4341 Clock Distribution Adjustment.
- For clock adjustment procedure, see supplements to the MAPs.
- Displayed serial number and the NS field is for reference purposes only.

	INSERT/EXTRACT			CLOCK RING (QVY)			CGRPNNXX			**IML REQUIRED**						
	CP	DL	PW	CP	DL	PW	CP	DL	PW	CP	DL	PW	CP	DL	PW	
A ARRAYS	1			2			3			4			5			6
S STATUS SCAN RING	1	0	02	00	0	00	15	1	15	11	1	12	08	1	16	13
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM																
I PU HARDWARE	2	1	14	10	1	13	09	1	15	10	1	11	07	1	17	11
B CS HARDWARE																
M MS HARDWARE	3	1	17	13	1	16	11	1	16	16	1	13	09	1	11	08
H CHANNEL HARDWARE																
C CHANNEL INTERFACE	4	1	17	12	1	17	13	1	17	13	1	17	12	1	12	06
X EXTERNAL REGS																
R SCAN RING	5	1	16	10	1	15	10	1	16	10	1	16	10	1	09	06
Y CLOCK SCAN RING																
W COMMAND SBA-CAC	6	0	08	08	0	00	00	0	08	08	0	00	00			
T ADDRESS TRANS																
G SET CSAR ADDRESS																
Q GENERAL SELECT	SERIAL NO. 000000						000 CCSYSOSC			00 CCOSCDIV			XXX NS			
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS																
SELECTION: Y22																
	==>															
	CLOCK STOP															
	4341															

Label Identification

CGRPNNXX: Represents 15 clock pulses within one pulse of each group. Two groups are addressed at once designated as NN and XX.

CP: Represents the chip select SRL. The CP value is for engineering use only.

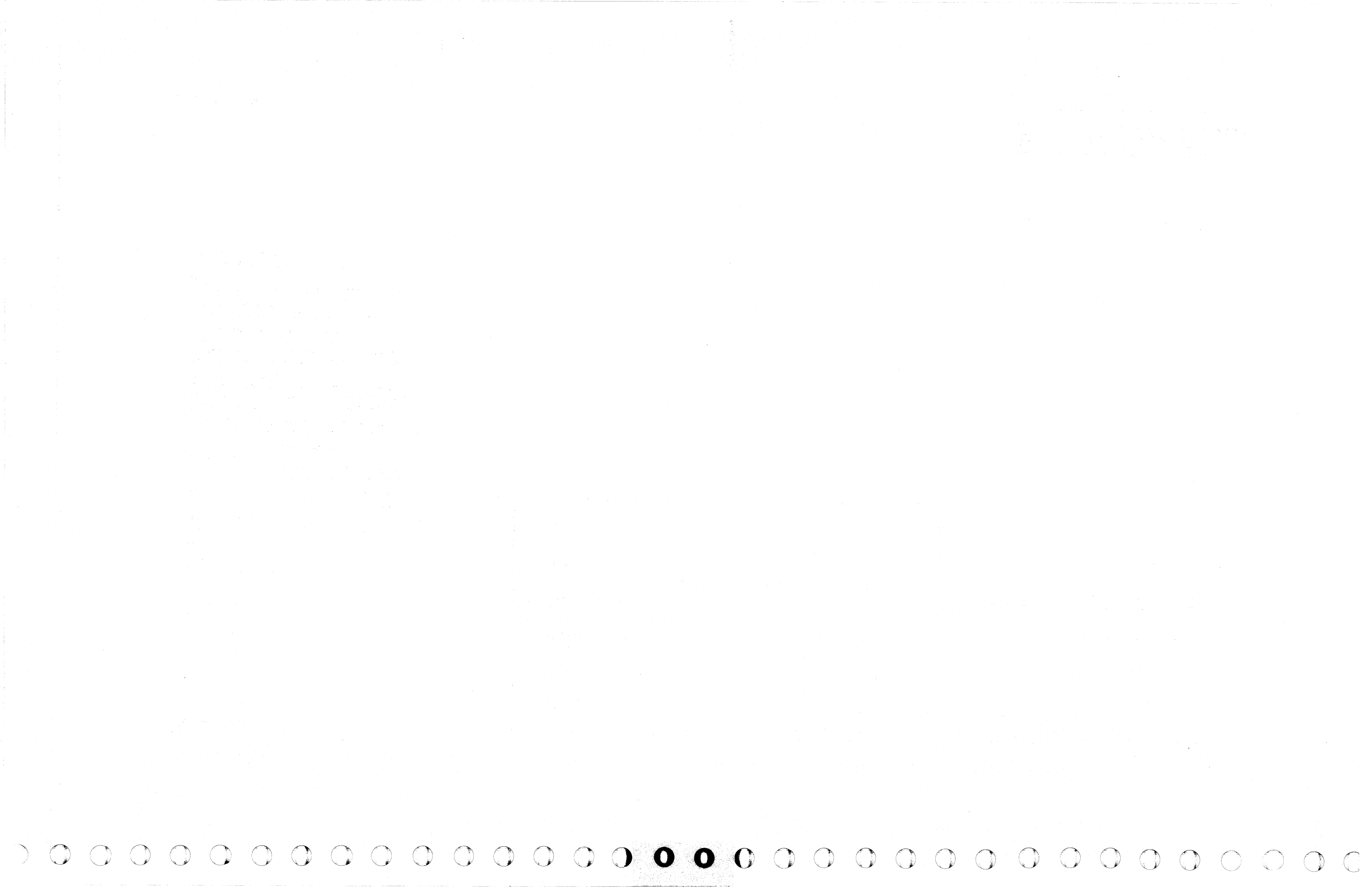
DL: Represents a delay selector. The DL values are for engineering use only.

PW: Represents a delay selector. The PW value is for engineering use only.

CCSYSOSC: Represents the value of the oscillator frequency. The oscillator frequency is for engineering use only.

CCOSCDIV: Represents a value for engineering use only.

EC 379822 22Sep80	PN 2676451	44 517
1 of 1		



**INSERT/EXTRACT CLOCK SCAN RINGS (QVY)
(GRP 1)**

Warning: Observe notes before attempting this procedure.

Display Clock Scan Rings

To display the Clock Scan Rings screen from the QV screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key W2B next to SELECTION to stop the refresh clock, as all clocks must be stopped.
4. Press ENTER.
5. Key Y22 next to SELECTION.
6. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- *Setting off of the refresh clock (W2B) destroys the main memory contents.*
- *This procedure should never be used, except when the 4341 clock Distribution Adjustment is performed.*
- *Normally, these values do not require change, except when a new diskette has been installed, cards H or K replaced, some ECs installed which add new groups (modules), or the board has been replaced.*
- *When installing a new diskette, you must use the update function of the 4341 Clock Distribution Adjustment.*
- *The values of the clocks are critical and have been established and set by the producing plant. Each machine has its unique values and should not be compared with those of another system.*
- *No attempt should be made to modify the clock values. These values should be displayed periodically to assure that the values have not been accidentally modified. Compare with your on-site plant copy.*
- *If the values must be changed, refer to 4341 Clock Distribution Adjustment.*
- *For clock adjustment procedure, see supplements to the MAPs.*
- *Displayed serial number and the NS field is for reference purposes only.*

	INSERT/EXTRACT						CLOCK RING (QVY)						CGRPNNXX						**IML REQUIRED**						
	CP	DL	PW	CP	DL	PW	CP	DL	PW	CP	DL	PW	CP	DL	PW	CP	DL	PW	CP	DL	PW	CP	DL	PW	
A ARRAYS																									
S STATUS SCAN RING	1	0	02	00	2	00	15	3	15	11	4	12	08	5	16	13	6	12	08						
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM																									
I PU HARDWARE																									
B CS HARDWARE	2	1	14	10	1	13	09	1	15	10	1	11	07	1	17	11	1	17	11						
M MS HARDWARE																									
H CHANNEL HARDWARE																									
C CHANNEL INTRFACE	3	1	17	13	1	16	11	1	16	16	1	13	09	1	11	08	1	11	07						
X EXTERNAL REGS																									
R SCAN RING																									
Y CLOCK SCAN RING	4	1	17	12	1	17	13	1	17	13	1	17	12	1	12	06	1	12	08						
W COMMAND SBA-CAC																									
T ADDRESS TRANS																									
G SET CSAR ADDRESS	5	1	16	10	1	15	10	1	16	10	1	16	10												
Q GENERAL SELECT	SERIAL NO. 000000						100 CCSYSOSC						100 CCOSCDIV 150NS												
Z RTRN TO PRDG SYS																									
SELECTION: Y22																									
	==>																								
	CLOCK STOP																								
	4341																								

Label Identification

CGRPNNXX: Represents 15 clock pulses within one pulse of each group. Two groups are addressed at once designated as NN and XX.

CP: Represents the chip select SRL. The CP value is for engineering use only.

DL: Represents a delay selector. The DL values are for engineering use only.

PW: Represents a delay selector. The PW value is for engineering use only.

CCSYSOSC: Represents the value of the oscillator frequency. The oscillator frequency is for engineering use only.

CCOSCDIV: Represents a value for engineering use only.

Use with microcode EC 154322 and above

EC 379807 22Sep80	PN 2676452	44 519
	1 of 1	

10-10-10



INSERT/EXTRACT W COMMAND (QVW) (GRP 2)

Note: This function is to be used only under the guidance of your support structure.

The W-command sends a command across the Service Bus Adapter (SBA) as a preliminary step to other manual functions. The command is analyzed for valid hex values, and an error message is displayed if incorrect. The scan ring numbers are considered invalid. This command does not require stopping of the PU clock to be invoked.

Warning: The W-command is a specialized function designed for debugging activity of the hardware. The PU must be set to the required state for the command to function properly; otherwise, unreliable results occur.

W-Command Invoke Procedure

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Key QVW and a two-digit command number next to SELECTION.
3. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- *Observe that SBA CMD xx SENT is displayed next to the message indicator, where xx is the two-digit command number. This message remains until another command is sent or until a null (ENTER key only) is performed.*
- *When the first manual op command is invoked, the entire command appears along the SELECTION line. If followed by a second command, only the selection character (two-digit number) appears.*
- *The W-command can be placed into a loop by using the command QVWLxyyyy, where L is the loop command, xx represents the command to be performed and yyyy equals the number of times it is to be performed. When this command is used, the message SBA CMD SENT YYYYY is displayed next to the message indicator.*
- *This command displays the Insert/Extract menu when entered from any non-Insert/Extract screen. The last display remains on the screen when the command is entered from an Insert/Extract screen.*

Clock Maintenance Chip Command List

Cmd	Description
2A	Start Refresh Clock command
2B	Stop Refresh Clock command
2C	Set Clock-0 Start This is required for each single cycle.
2D	Set Single-Cycle Mode/Hard-Stop Mode command
2E	Set Clock Cycle Mode command
2F	Set Run/Reset Stop Mode command
30	Start PU Clock command
31	Read Local Store Array Read Local Store Retry Array Read Channel Data Buffer Array Read Channel Control Array Read PU TRAP/BAL (TBALSAVE) Array
32	Write Local Store Array Write Local Store Retry Array Write Channel Data Buffer Array Write Channel Control Array Write PU TRAP/BAL (TBALSAVE) Array
34	Pulse Go command
35	Set Instruction Step Mode/Soft-Stop Mode command
36	Set Single Pulse Mode command
37	Reset Pulse Mode command

Control Storage Maintenance Chip Command List

Cmd	Description
CA	Set/Reset CSAR command
CB	Set/Reset CREG command
CC	Read TRACE Array command
CD	Set/Reset Trace Buffer Address (TBADR)
CE	Set/Reset CS errors
CF	Read/Write CS Array command
DD	Write TRAPBAL Array command
D1	Write TRACE Array

Cache/Storage Maintenance Chip CMD List

Cmd	Description
8A	Read Directory 0-7 Array command Read Channel DLAT Array command Read DLAT0 Array command Read DLAT1 Array command
8B	Read Cache Array command Read Retry Address and Flags Array command Read Retry Buffer Array command
8C	Read Keystack Array Command
8E	Write Key Stack Array command
90	Write Cache Array command
91	Write Swap Buffer Even Array command Write Swap Buffer Odd Array command
92	Read Swap Buffer Even Array command Read Swap Buffer Odd Array command
93	Write Channel DLAT Array command Write DLAT0 Array command Write DLAT1 Array command
94	Write Directory 0-7 Array command
95	Write Retry Address and Flags Array command
97	Write Retry Data Buffer Array command



INSERT/EXTRACT TRANSLATE ADDRESS (QVT)

Translate Address Any V-Screen

To display any V-Screen:

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key T next to SELECTION.
4. Press ENTER.
5. Observe message: ENTER 6 DIG AND V OR R.
6. Key the six digits plus V (virtual) or R (real) next to T.
7. Observe that a DLAT address and a Cache address is decoded and displayed next to the message indicator.

Notes:

- *The Insert/Extract Screen selected remains when the translate address is entered.*
- *Message ENTER 6 DIG AND V OR R is displayed when T is entered.*
- *Message BAD ADDRESS is displayed if an incorrect address format is used.*
- *Message DLAT MISS AUxx is displayed if no match was found in the DLAT array.*
- *Message DIR MISS AFxx is displayed if there is no match in the Directory array.*
- *Message AUxx DIR MISS AFxx is displayed if a match is found in the DLAT array, but not found in the Directory.*
- *Message Code is:*
 - a. *AUxx — matched DLAT address*
 - b. *AFxx — matched DIRECTORY address*
 - c. *AGxxxx — cache address which holds data.*

Alter Translate

Note: *There is no alter for the Translate function.*

Save Translate

Note: *There is no save for the Translate function.*

```

*INSERT/EXTRACT*

A ARRAYS
S STATUS SCAN RING
K CHECKS IN SYSTEM
I PU HARDWARE
B CS HARDWARE
M MS HARDWARE
H CHANNEL HARDWARE
C CHANNEL INTRFACE
X EXTERNAL REGS
R SCAN RING
Y CLOCK SCAN RING
W COMMAND SBA-CAC
T ADDRESS TRANSLAT
G SET CSAR ADDRESS

AL PU LS
AP PU RETRY LS
AD CHNL DATA BUFFER
AN CHNL CONTROL

AS SWAP BUFFER
AC CONTROL STORAGE
AT TRAP/BAL STACK
AB CSAR BACKUP
AU PU DLAT
AH CHNL DLAT
AY KEY
AF L1 DIR
AG L1 CACHE DATA
AR CACHE RETRY DATA

Q GENERAL SELECT
Z RTRN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION: T00C511V

==> AU18 AF14 AG0A21
CLOCK STOP 4341
    
```

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676412	44 525f
	1 of 1	



**INSERT/EXTRACT SET CSAR ADDRESS
(QVG)**

Set CSAR Address

1. Key QOC or QOM next to SELECTION to stop the PU clock.
2. Press ENTER.
3. Key QVG and a control storage address next to SELECTION.

Note: *The address may be 1 to 5 digits long and must have a value within the range of the control storage that the machine is configured for.*

3. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- *The G-command causes the machine to branch to a microword at a specified control storage address. This microword is the next one to be executed.*
- *This command sets up a double-branch microword in the CREG, and cycles the machine to bring the doubleword at the specified control storage address into the CREG.*
- *THE CSAR HAS BEEN SET is displayed next to the message indicator. This message remains until another command is sent or a null (ENTER key only) is performed.*
- *This command causes the Insert/Extract menu to be displayed.*

Return to General Selection (Q)

1. Key Q next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Return to Prog Sys (Z)

1. Key Z next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

EC 379598 15Apr80	PN 5666391	44 535
EC 379807 22Sep80	1 of 1	



ERROR LOGOUT SCREENS

ERROR LOGOUTS (QE)

The Error Logouts are a manually invoked function to observe errors that have been collected from the processing unit or the support processor. The error screens are a CE function only. To invoke them, you must first place the CE MODE switch ON.

Note: Detailed information pertaining to the logs can be found as follows:

- For SELECTION C, S, R, I, and D, see Volume 17, Processor Logs.
- For SELECTION L and B, see Volume 16, Processor Power.

Display Error Logouts

To display the Error Logout screen from the General Selection screen:

1. Key E next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

PU Logouts (QEC)

To display the PU Error Logouts from the E-screen:

1. Key C next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

```
*ERROR LOGOUTS*
C PU LOGOUTS
S SP LOGOUTS
L POWER LOGOUTS
B TEMPERATURE LOGOUTS
T RSF LINE ERROR STATISTICS

R REFERENCE CODE LOGOUTS
I CAP INITIATOR

W SAVED SCREENS

D DISKETTE ANALYSIS

Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS

SELECTION:                                ==>
                                           CLOCK STOP
                                           4341
```

```
*PROCESSING UNIT LOGOUT SELECTION*

D DIRECTORY DISPLAY
P PURGE
S SUMMARY DISPLAY

SELECTION: C                              ==>
                                           CLOCK STOP
                                           4341
```

PU Directory Display (QECD)

To display the PU Directory Display from the PU Logouts screen:

1. Key CD next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

PU Purge Function

You can purge the PU Error Log, but this does not bring up a particular screen. The instructional messages appear on the screen.

PROCESSING UNIT LOGOUT DIRECTORY MODEL: 4341 SERIAL NUMBER: 000000						
ID	TODC	EQUIVALENT	REF CODE	STORAGE ERROR	MACHINE STATUS AND CHANNEL	RESET
00F9	00/001	05:20:28	602986AE		CHECK STOP (RESET)	123450
00F8	00/001	05:20:11	602986AE	D AT 000100	SUCCESSFUL CC=1 ON I/O	X-----
00F7	00/001	01:16:31	660452AE	D AT 000100	SUCCESSFUL CC=1 ON I/O	X-----
00F6	00/001	01:11:39	660452AE		CHECK STOP (FIRST)	XXXXXX
00F5	00/001	00:21:40	6B2075A6		CHECK STOP (RESET)	-----
00F4	00/001	00:06:50	5E3336AC		CHECK STOP (RESET)	-----
00F3	00/001	00:06:46	5E3336AC		CHECK STOP (RESET)	-----
00F2	00/001	00:05:59	634137AC		LOGOUT HAS BEEN PURGED	
00F1	00/001	00:04:24	633977AE		LOGOUT HAS BEEN PURGED	

SELECTION: CD				==>		
MAN	TEST	370	TIMER: ON	CLOCK STOP	CSAR:	0000
						4341

PU Logout Summary (QECS)

To invoke the PU Logout Summary screen from the PU Logout screen:

1. Key CS next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

PU LOG SUMMARY MODEL: 4341 SERIAL: 000000 CURRENT TODC EQU: 79/062 14:27:15						
008C	008C	SUCCESSFUL	RTY	0011	0011	CHN CONTROL
000C	000C	SUCCESSFUL	I/O	0000	0000	CHN DATA BFR H
000D	000D	UNSUCCESSFUL	RTY	0006	0006	CHN DATA BFR L
0005	0005	UNSUCCESSFUL	I/O	000A	000A	CHN INTERFACE
001C	001C	UNRTY	(NORMAL)	0019	0019	CS ARRAY 0
0010	0010	UNRTY	(EHC)	0019	0019	CS ARRAY 1
0000	0000	UNRTY	(NO RETRY)	0019	0019	CS ARRAY 2
001E	001E	CK ST	(FIRST)	0019	0019	CS ARRAY 3
0005	0005	CK ST	(EHC)	002A	002A	CS CONTROL
0007	0007	CK ST	(NO LOG)	0038	0038	PU DATA FLOW H
0000	0000	SK ST	(MACH RST)	0037	0037	PU DATA FLOW L
				000A	000A	PU I-CYCLES
				0002	0002	PU INTERRUPTS
0002	0002	KEY		001A	001A	PU DF CONTROL
0000	0000	ENABLED	SINGLE	0008	0008	PU SAR
0000	0000	DOUBLE	(PU)	0008	0008	PU SHIFTER
001B	001B	DOUBLE	(CHANNEL)	0002	0002	PU TIMER

SELECTION: CS				==>		
				CLOCK STOP		4341

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676413	44 550f
	2 of 2	

SP Logouts (QES)

To invoke the SP Logout screen from the E-screen:

1. Key S next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

```

                                     *SP LOGOUTS*

                                     A  SUMMARY SCREEN
                                     P  PURGE ALL LOGS
                                     O TO 15  DETAIL SCREEN

                                     Q  GENERAL SELECTION
                                     Z  RETURN TO PROG SYS

SELECTION: S                               ==>
                                           CLOCK STOP

                                           4341

```

SP Logout Summary (QESA)

To display the SP Logout Summary from the SP Logout screen:

1. Key SA next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

SP Purge All Logs

This function purges all log records in the SP error area on the diskette. No new screen is involved when you use this function.

```

***SP LOGOUT SUMMARY***          CURRENT TODC EQUIVALENT: 79/264 11:53:12
=====
LN EVNT CT TODC EQUIVALENT  LVL MM MC --MSW--- C-IC INST ADPT SIC- LMR- REF. CODE
00 0017 01 79/263 16:43:24  07 00 20 845C2F2E 845A A9CB 0000 2164 3900 F1100114
01 0015 02 79/263 16:09:53  07 00 20 845C2F2E 845A A9CB 0000 2164 3900 F1100114
02 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
03 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
04 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
05 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
06 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
07 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
08 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
09 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
10 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
11 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
12 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
13 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
14 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
15 0000 00 00/001 00:00:00  00 00 00 00000000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 00000000
SELECTION: SA                               ==>

                                           4341

```

SP Detail Screen

To display the SP Detail screen from the SP Logout screen:

1. Key Sx next to E on the SELECTION line.
(where x = 00 through 15)
2. Press ENTER.

Notes:

- An SP Log request from an interrupt level 0; lines 17-19 are blank.
- An SP Log request from a interrupt level 1, 6, or 7, lines 17-19 display the current and last SPIL instructions.
- An SP Log request from a interrupt level 2, 3, 4, or 5, line 17-19 display the Device Control Block.

```

SP LOG:00 TODC EQUIV:81/029 00:05:57 ID:0100034341 EC:000000 EVENT:0002
=====
07 LEVEL 7942 IC 00 IOADPT 00000000AA38F0F88238F0790000 CNFG
00 MMASK 34 PP 00 IOCMD -----MSW'S-----
DF CMASK 35 SP 2020 LMR D5E4 E160 LVL0 82D0 6362 LVL1
12 SPCK 80 ZHCV 2000 LMRBASE 456E A524 LVL2 OFD0 2726 LVL3
00 IOIRR 7942 C-IC F5000120 REFCODE B5AA A928 LVL4 C242 AB2A LVL5
01 MIRR EE05 INST 00000000 RC EXTN 82D0 AD2C LVL6 7946 B534 LVL7
-----I/O STATUS-----BURST MODE-----PLDA-----
02 DISK 0002 DCA 5AFC LCA 68 C1 OF C2 80 C3
FE C SCL 000200 LCA DF24 0000 DISK 2F AS A0 IM D3 ID
02 PWR 0000000000 T CCA 0000 0000 AECE AEEO DCA 00 DP 00 CK 30 PG
02 C SBA 00000000 PU AF60 AFEO A86C BOEO DCA 44 TM C8 PF 00 BF
00 CC 00 CA 00 CT
REGS:2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 26 28 30
1100 0100 1E00 2A93 0002 2A00 7256 726C EODE E300 7235 7534 7920 7C7A 72F6 7214
-----SPIL CURRENT INSTRUCTION-----SPIL LAST INSTRUCTION-----
ADDR:20EE DATA:5000 249A 215A 04F0 ADDR:20D6 DATA:5201 0000 2494 20EE
SPIL BRN TABLE:20DE 2180 2160 20F4 20DE 2180 2160 20F4 20DE 2180 2160 20F4 20DE
SELECTION: S00 ==>
MAN TEST INSTR STOP DATA: 47F0 R-ADDR: 000420
4341
    
```

```

SP LOG:00 TODC EQUIV:81/029 00:05:57 ID:0100034341 EC:000000 EVENT:0002
=====
07 LEVEL 7942 IC 00 IOADPT 00000000AA38F0F88238F0790000 CNFG
00 MMASK 34 PP 00 IOCMD -----MSW'S-----
DF CMASK 35 SP 2020 LMR D5E4 E160 LVL0 82D0 6362 LVL1
12 SPCK 80 ZHCV 2000 LMRBASE 456E A524 LVL2 OFD0 2726 LVL3
00 IOIRR 7942 C-IC F5000120 REFCODE B5AA A928 LVL4 C242 AB2A LVL5
01 MIRR EE05 INST 00000000 RC EXTN 82D0 AD2C LVL6 7946 B534 LVL7
-----I/O STATUS-----BURST MODE-----PLDA-----
02 DISK 0002 DCA 5AFC LCA 68 C1 OF C2 80 C3
FE C SCL 000200 LCA DF24 0000 DISK 2F AS A0 IM D3 ID
02 PWR 0000000000 T CCA 0000 0000 AECE AEEO DCA 00 DP 00 CK 30 PG
02 C SBA 00000000 PU AF60 AFEO A86C BOEO DCA 44 TM C8 PF 00 BF
00 CC 00 CA 00 CT
REGS:2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 26 28 30
1100 0100 1E00 2A93 0002 2A00 7256 726C EODE E300 7235 7534 7920 7C7A 72F6 7214
-----DEVICE CONTROL BLOCK-----
0200 FF01 1000 0000 003C 8117 ED00 0000 5400 5406 0801 0000 190C 0000 60C2 073C
C1E8 0746 0757 0769 0767 077F E500 B2BA 0000 0000 F028 C1F8 E520 BED6 B9FC FFFF
SELECTION: S01 ==>
MAN TEST INSTR STOP DATA: 47F0 R-ADDR: 000420
4341
    
```

Power Logouts (QEL)

To display the Power Logouts screen from the Error Logouts screen:

1. Key L next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

```

EXPANDED POWER ERROR INFORMATION
=====
LOG 1: ADDR= 81839193 A1A3B1B3 85879597 A5A7B5B7 40424446 50525456 32 ADDR
LAST LOG 54001560 40801780 2401FFB5 E7FFF1FF 03448F78 00008F98 00 20F6
008007C0 03800380 01F02228 00C00600
LOG 2: ADDR= 81839193 A1A3B1B3 85879597 A5A7B5B7 40424446 50525456 32 ADDR
54201560 40801780 2401FFB5 E7FFF1FF 03448F78 00008F78 00 20F6
008007C0 03800380 01F02228 00C00600
LOG 3: ADDR= 81839193 A1A3B1B3 85879597 A5A7B5B7 40424446 50525456 32 ADDR
40000400 40000001 000109B1 8322D1DF 20658F77 8DF08F98 0D 3DB5
1F8077FB 03807783 FFFEF66E 7CC02E20
LOG 4: ADDR= 81839193 A1A3B1B3 85879597 A5A7B5B7 40424446 50525456 32 ADDR
40200400 40000001 000109B1 8322D1DF 20658F78 8DF08FB6 0D 3DB5
1F8077FB 03807783 FBFEF66E 1C802E20
REFERENCE CODES:
101FF202 101FF202 1010400A 1010400A 1010400A 1010400A 1010400A 1010400A
MAN TEST INSTR STOP
4341
    
```

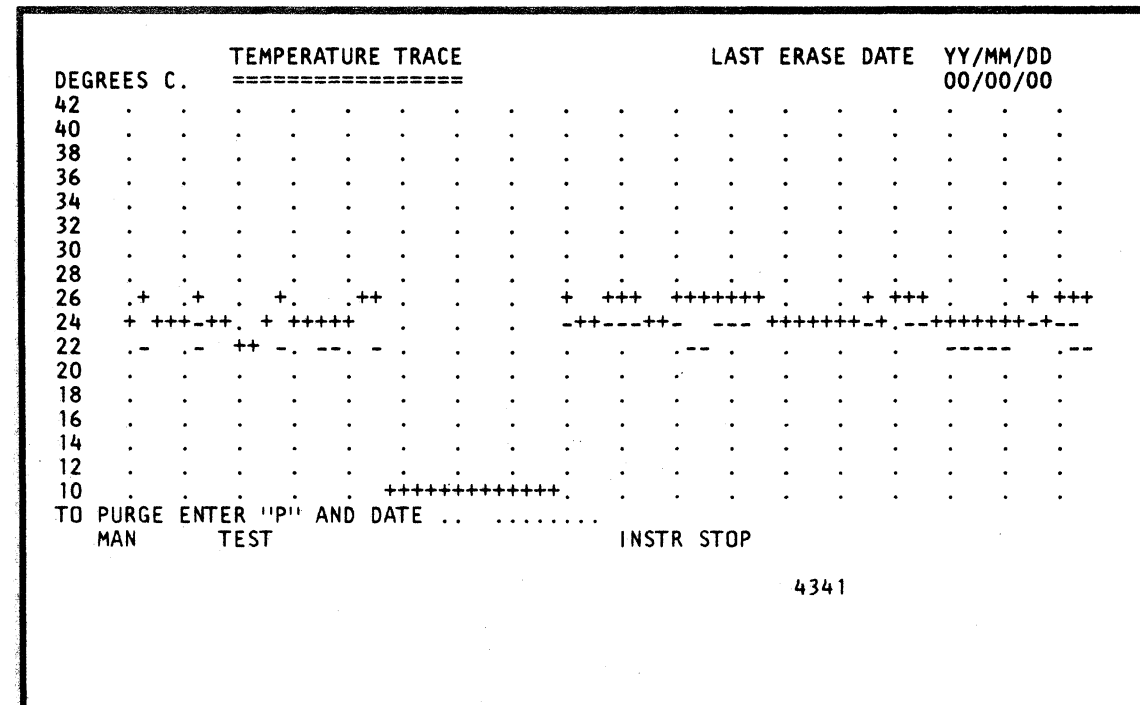
Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676414	44 560f
2 of 2		

Temperature Logouts (QEB)

To display the Temperature Logouts screen from the Error Logouts screen:

1. Key B next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.



RSF Line Error Statistics (QET)

The Line Error Statistics screen enables you to read all send/receive operations and any errors that occurred during a Remote Support session. These statistics are accumulated and the counters are reset at the beginning of each new session.

Display RSF Line Error Statistics Screen

To display the RSF Line Error Statistics screen from the General Selection screen:

1. Key ET next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

```
                                *RSF LINE ERROR STATISTICS*
NUMBER OF OPERATIONS          SEND      RECEIVE
NUMBER OF ERRORS              0000      0000
                                0000      0000

Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS

SELECTION: T                      ==>

                                4341
```

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676415	44 566f
	2 of 3	

Reference Code Logouts (QER)

To display the Reference Code Logouts from the Error Logouts screen:

1. Key R next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

```
*REFERENCE CODE LOGOUTS*

D  DISPLAY REFERENCE CODES

P  PURGE ALL LOGS

Q  GENERAL SELECTION

Z  RETURN TO PROG SYS

SELECTION: R          ==>
MAN          TEST    INSTR STOP

4341
```

Reference Code Logout File (QERD)

To display the Reference Code Logout File from the Reference Code Logouts screen:

1. Key RD next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

```
**REFERENCE CODE LOGOUT FILE**      CURRENT TODC EQUIVALENT: 79/264 11:48:43
=====
RN CT ---TODC EQUIV-- REF CODE RC EXTN.  RN CT ---TODC EQUIV-- REF CODE RC EXTN.
0 01 79/263 16:43:24 F1100114 00000000 16 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
1 02 79/263 16:09:53 F1100114 00000000 17 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
2 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 18 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
3 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 19 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
4 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 20 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
5 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 21 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
6 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 22 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
7 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 23 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
8 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 24 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
9 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 25 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
10 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 26 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
11 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 27 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
12 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 28 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
13 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 29 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
14 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 30 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000
15 00 00/001 00:00:00 00000000 00000000 TIME OF LAST PURGE: 81/003 13:34:43
SELECTION: RD          ==>
MAN          TEST    CLOCK STOP

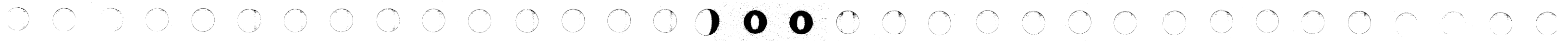
4341
```

Purge All Logs

Use this function (P) to purge all logs.

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676415	44 570f
	3 of 3	



CAP Initiator (QEI)

To invoke the CAP Initiator function from the Error Logouts screen:

1. Key I next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

CAP INITIATOR			
ENTER REFERENCE CODE (8 DIGITS), OR ADD EXTENSION (8 MORE)			
MAN	TEST	INSTR STOP	4341

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676458	44 575f
EC 379829 28Jun82	1 of 4	

SAVED SCREENS (QEW)

The Saved Screens screen provides an area (screen) for a log entry by the service representative or allows the display of a screen(s) that have been saved by the COPY Key (KD) function.

The CE Log screen is a preformatted screen with input fields used for log entry of problems and/or repair actions.

The CE screen is a copy of a saved screen and the current TOD clock value on the diskette when the COPY key is pressed.

The Saved Screens screen contains all the commands necessary to manipulate the CE Log screen(s) or the CE screen(s).

Display Saved Screens

To display the Saved Screens from the General Selection screen:

1. Key EW next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

```

*SAVED SCREENS*          ADDR RANGE (00/0E)          DATE: YY/DDD HH:MM

T LIST
D DISPLAY                00 DIR MISS
L RE-TITLE               01 CACHE PROBLEMS          POWER DROP
                        02 CLOCK CARD FAILURE      A1-B1 BOARD PROB

E CE LOG EDIT
R ERASE ONE              ***** CE TITLE ***** SAVED DATE *
X PURGE CE LOG SCRNS    03 QVAFOO                      00/001 00:00
Y PURGE CE SCRNS

F SEND TO CONS PRT
C SEND TO CHNL PRT

Q GENERAL SELECT
Z RTN TO PROG SYS

SELECTION: WT00                      ==>

                                         4341
    
```

```

LOG1:                    (ENTER KEYWORD SYMPTON)  YY/MM/DD
SYMPTON:

FRUS CALLED:            FRUS CHANGED:

DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS/COMMENTS:

INCIDENT:              PROBLEM:                  CE NAME
LOG2:                    (ENTER KEYWORD SYMPTON)  YY/MM/DD
SYMPTON:

FRUS CALLED:            FRUS CHANGED:

DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS/COMMENTS:

INCIDENT:              PROBLEM:                  CE NAME
SELECTION: W000                      ==>

                                         4341
    
```

Screen Layout

The Saved Screens screen menu is displayed on the left side of the screen. The area on the right (top) displays the address and title of any CE Log(s). Two logs are contained on each CE Log screen. The area on the right (bottom) displays the address, title, and saved date of any CE screen copied to the diskette.

The Saved Screen function displays the most recent saved CE Log screen or CE screen at the top of its respective grouping. A maximum combination of four screens (between the two groups) can be saved.

Notes:

- One or two logs saved to a CE Log screen is considered as one saved screen.
- Log# serves as the title to the CE Log screen.
- Paging may be required to see the complete list of saved screens.

CE Log Screen Layout

The CE Log screen is a preformatted screen with input fields. Each screen provides for two log entries. This enables the service representative to communicate intermittent problems and repair activities.

Note: Pressing the EOF key when the cursor is positioned after SYMPTOM: clears, up to CE NAME, the remaining titles to provide more space for describing a problem.

CE Screen Layout

The CE screen is a copy of a screen and the current TOD clock value. SAVED-title is displayed on the screen next to the message indicator.

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676458	44 576f
EC 379829 28Jun82	2 of 4	

Commands

List

T addr

Displays the addresses, titles, and saved dates (CE screen) of the saved CE Log and CE screens; addr is an address from 00-03.

Notes:

- Entering QEW defaults to WT00.
- Entering WT1 defaults to WT01.

Display

D addr

Displays the specified saved screen; addr is an address from 00-03.

Displaying a saved screen lines (1-19) also displays lines 20-24 of the current screen. Lines 20-24 of the saved screen are displayed on lines 2-6 when paging forward (still keeping lines 20-24 of current displayed screen). Row 1, column 1 characters are not displayed, and the SAVED-title is displayed on the screen next to the message indicator.

Note: All fields are protected when displaying a saved screen.

Re-Title

L addr new title

If the address of the saved screen is specified, this command renames the title at that address to the specified title. If no title is given, the title is not changed, but a copy of the title of the address specified is put on the SELECTION line after L addr.

Notes:

- CE Log screens cannot be retitled.
- Because all blanks are taken out of the SELECTION line commands, a period must be used in place of a blank.

CE Log Edit

E addr

Displays the CE Log screen at the specified address. If no address is specified, a new CE Log screen is displayed.

This command enables the inputting of log entry data or editing to existing log entries. After any required entries or editing has been made, pressing the ENTER key saves the screen at address location 00.

Notes:

- If an existing CE Log screen is displayed and the ENTER key (saved) is pressed, its new address location is 00.
- Pressing the MODE SEL key or changing the command on the SELECTION line prevents the displayed CE Log screen from being saved.
- QEW is redisplayed and SAVE-title appears on line 23 after saving.

Erase One

R addr

Erases the specified screen from the diskette.

Purge CE Log Screens

X

Erases all CE Log screens from the diskette.

Purge CE Screens

Y

Erases all CE screens from the diskette.

Send to Console Printer

F addr

Prints the specified saved screen on the console printer (Kn); addr is the address of the screen to be printed.

Notes:

- The console printer must be disconnected (assigned Kdsc) on the program load (QL) screen before using this command.
- Entering FALL next to SELECTION and pressing ENTER prints all saved screens.
- Entering Faddr1-addr2 (addr1= beginning address, addr2= ending address) prints the screens specified from the beginning address through the ending address.

Send to Channel Printer

C addr cuu

Prints the specified saved screen on the channel printer; addr is the address of the screen to be printed, and cuu is the channel unit address of the channel printer.

Notes:

- This selection is valid when the machine has been IMLed but not IPLed.
- The channel unit address (cuu) defaults to the KCcuu assignment if not specified. See "Program Load (QL)."
- Entering CALL cuu next to SELECTION and pressing ENTER prints all saved screens.
- Entering Caddr1-addr2 cuu (addr1= beginning address, addr2= ending address) prints the screens specified from the beginning address through the ending address.

Warning: If the machine has been IPLed, a QCLEAR is required. However, a loss of customer data can result with this selection.

Return to General Selection (Q)

1. Key Q next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Return to Prog Sys (Z)

1. Key Z next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676458	44 577f
EC 379829 28Jun82	3 of 4	

DISKETTE READABILITY (QED)

The Diskette Readability screen enables you to read all records on a diskette, starting at a given address. This function tests the ability to read the record. Any unreadable records are reported, and the function continues to the end of the diskette.

Normal operation time for this function is about one minute, unless the program is interrupted by the operator if he presses the MODE SEL key or the LOGIC RESET button.

The diskette has 76 cylinders with 26 records on each side. A four-digit hex number is the address at which this function begins its analysis. The first two digits are the cylinder number (range 00 to 4C); the second two digits are the record number. Range 80 to 9A is for the front of the diskette, and range 00 to 1A is for the back. The front is the side with the permanent label.

Diskette Readability Screen

To select the Diskette Readability screen from the General Selection screen:

1. Key ED next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. The Diskette Analysis screen appears.
3. Change the diskette to the one to be analyzed.
4. Enter the starting address, and press ENTER.

Note: The analysis begins with cylinder 0 and record 1 if no address is entered.

5. Any error is displayed on the screen. If the screen becomes full, press ENTER to continue the analysis. You can interrupt the program by selecting another screen.
6. If you get the message OPERATOR TROUBLE, check the diskette drive. Usually, the door is open. Close the door and start the analysis from the beginning. If the door is not open, there is a physical problem with the drive.
7. At the end of the analysis or if you wish to interrupt the analysis, be sure to replace the original disk.

Note: If a module ID of FFFF appears, one of the following has occurred:

- The module ID is beyond the end of the written data
- Cylinder 0 was read
- A cylinder index was read
- The master index was read.

```

-DISKETTE READABILITY TEST-

TO START: 1) MAKE SURE DISKETTE TO BE TESTED IS INSTALLED
          2) TYPE CYLINDER- AND RECORD-NUMBER IN HEX
            INTO SELECTION-FIELD AND PRESS ENTER-KE
OR
          2) PRESS ENTER-KEY ONLY TO START ANALYSIS
            WITH CYLINDER 0 AND RECORD 1.

TO EXIT: 1) MAKE SURE ORIGINAL-DISKETTE IS INSTALLED.
          2) SELECT ANY SCREEN.

SELECTION-FORMAT: DCCRR (ALL NUMBERS IN HEX)
                  CC=CYLINDER, 00 TO 4C
                  RR=RECORD, 00 TO 1A, BACK-HEAD
                   80 TO 9A, FRONT-HEAD

SELECTION: D
                                     ==>

                                     4341
    
```

```

-DISKETTE READABILITY TEST-

LINE CYLINDER HEAD RECORD MODULE DEVICE
NUMB NUMBER      NUMBER ID      STATUS
01   12   FRONT    04   0580   42
02   16   BACK     11   1120   42
03   1A   BACK     1A   1145   42
04   25   FRONT    0E   44B4   42
05   2C   FRONT    01   9000   42
06   39   FRONT    09   9E24   42
07   3F   BACK     12   D72A   C4

PARAMETERS ARE
GIVEN IN HEX-VALUES

IF THERE IS MORE TO DO, PRESS ENTER-KEY OR EXIT.
TO INTERRUPT, INSTALL ORIG.-DISK AND PRESS MODE KEY.
IF ANALYSIS IS COMPLETED YOU MAY START AGAIN.

NO MORE READ ERROR
==>ANALYSIS COMPLETED

SELECTION: D1284

                                     4341
    
```

Status Field

The following fields combine to create the one-byte device status.

- Field 1 - Error Status
- 80 - Command Error
 - 40 - CRC Error
 - C0 - Hardware Error
- Field 2 - Operational Status
- 08 - Control Operation Complete
 - 18 - Busy
 - 20 - Overrun or Underrun
 - 28 - Timeout
 - 30 - Record Not Found
 - 38 - Diskette Not Ready
- Field 3 - Interrupt Status
- 0F - Interrupt Request
 - 02 - Enable Interrupt
 - 04 - Machine Check

Return to General Selection (Q)

1. Key Q next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Return to Prog Sys (Z)

1. Key Z next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676458	44 580f
EC 379829 28Jun82	4 of 4	

POWER/TEMPERATURE SCREENS

POWER/TEMPERATURE (M-SCREEN)

You use the Power/Temperature screen to invoke the power or temperature programs. When these functions are invoked, the diagnostic monitors assume control and other manual functions are not available, except under the monitor's control. Each function makes reference to the proper manual for additional information.

Display Power/Temperature Screen

To display the Power/Temperature screen from the General Selection screen:

1. Key M next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

```

*POWER/TEMPERATURE*
W PARTIAL POWER UP/DOWN
U FULL POWER UP
A ANALOG SENSOR DISPLAY
D DIGITAL SENSOR DISPLAY
T TEMPERATURE SENSOR DISPLAY
WITH POWER OFF ONLY:
V VOLTAGE TRACKING
P POWER DIAGNOSTICS
Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS
SELECTION:                               ==>
                                           INSTR STOP
                                           4341
    
```

Partial Power Up and Down Screen (QMW)

To display the Partial Power Up and Down screen from the Power/Temperature screen:

1. Key W next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Full Power Up Function (QMV)

When you press QMU, the system automatically powers up completely. This function alone does not bring up a special screen.

```

PARTLY POWER UP AND DOWN
=====
POWER UP----- 00
POWER DOWN----- 01
FUNCTION: COMPLETE SYSTEM 00 STATUS
PART 1 / PROC UNIT 01 ON
PART 2 02 OFF
PART 3 03 OFF
PART 4 / CTCA 04 ON
PART 5 05 OFF
PART 6 06 OFF
PART 7 / I-O 07 OFF
POWER UP/DOWN: .. FUNCTION: ..
INSTR STOP
4341
    
```

Momentary Status Display

To display the Momentary Status screen from the Partial Power Up and Down screen:

1. Press the PF8 key once.

```

          MOMENTARY STATUS DISPLAY
          =====
CONTROL LATCH ADDRESSES: 40424446 50525456 30
CONTROL LATCHES:        01450FA0 0CF00FA0 00

DIGITAL SENSE ADDRESSES: 81839193 A1A3B1B3
DIGITAL SENSES:         00200000 60000000

ANALOG SENSE ADDRESSES: 85879597 A5A7B5B7
ANALOG SENSES:         FF0EFF6C 7C010FC0

INTERRUPT AND STATUS BYTE: 00 02

ADDR OF STOP AND SEQUENCE: 2116 000000 000000 000000 000000
                           SEQUENCE: 000000 000000 000000 000000
ERROR BITS--BIT/ADDR:     0000 0000 00A3 20A3 9495

1034 1034

                                     4341

```

Error Status Display

To display the Error Status Display from the Partial Power Up and Down screen:

1. Press the PF8 key twice.
2. Press PF8 again to return to the Partial Power Up and Down screen.

```

          ERROR STATUS DISPLAY
          =====
CONTROL LATCH ADDRESSES: 40424446 50525456 32
CONTROL LATCHES:        00000000 00000000 00

DIGITAL SENSE ADDRESSES: 81839193 A1A3B1B3
DIGITAL SENSES:         00000000 00000000
DIGITAL COMPARE MASK    00000000 00000000
AND RESULT              00000000 00000000

ANALOG SENSE ADDRESSES: 85879597 A5A7B5B7
ANALOG SENSES:         00000000 00000000
ANALOG COMPARE MASK    00000000 00000000
AND RESULT              00000000 00000000

SEQUENCE: ADDR/DATA      2116 000000 000000 000000 000000
                           DATA    000000 000000 000000 000000
ERROR BITS--BIT/ADDR:   0000 0000 0 00 0000 0000

1034 1034

                                     REF CODE F70CE002
                                     4341

```

Analog Sense Display (QMA)

To display the Analog Sense Display screen from the Power/Temperature screen:

1. Key A next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

MAXIMUM	*****	THIS DISPLAY IS TO BE USED FOR COARSE ADJUSTMENT ONLY
C E CALL	*****	WHEN ADJUSTMENT IS COMPLETE, PRESS FUNCTION KEY 9.
	+ - - - + - + + + + + + + - + - - -	
ANALOG SENSE	00000000 01111111 11122222 22222333	
A01 TO A32	12345678 90123456 78901234 56789012	
MAXIMUM	*****	*****
C E CALL	*****	*****
	+ +	
	+ +	
	+ + - - + - + - - -	
ANALOG SENSE	33333334 44444444 45555555 55566666	
A33 TO A64	34567890 12345678 90123456 78901234	
4341		

Digital Sensor Display (QMD)

To display the Digital Sensor Display screen from the Power/Temperature screen:

1. Key D next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

DIGITAL SENSE DATA DISPLAY	
- REPRESENTS INACTIVE STATE	
* REPRESENTS ACTIVE STATE	
SAMPLE	MODE IS ACTIVE
	MODES: SAMPLE- READ DIGITAL INPUTS ONCE AND DISPLAY
	CONTINUOUS- READ AND DISPLAY DIGITAL INPUTS CONTINUOUSLY
DIGITAL	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
	- * - - - - - - - - - - * - - - - - - - - - - -
DIGITAL	24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46
	- - - - - - - - - - * - - - - - - - - - - -
DIGITAL	47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64
	- -
ENTER DISPLAY CONTROL CHARACTER S, OR C: ==>	
MAN	TEST INSTR STOP
4341	

Thermal Sense Data Display (QMT)

To display the Thermal Sense Data Display screen from the Power/Temperature screen:

1. Key T next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

```

THERMAL SENSE DATA DISPLAY

SAMPLE MODE IS ACTIVE
MODES: SAMPLE- READ THERMAL INPUTS ONCE AND DISPLAY
CONTINUOUS- READ AND DISPLAY THERMAL INPUTS CONTINUOUSLY

THERMAL 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
DEGREES C 24 29 28 25

MAXIMUM -----
CE CALL -----

NOMINAL *****

ENTER DISPLAY CONTROL CHARACTER S, OR C: ==>
MAN TEST INSTR STOP

4341
    
```

Voltage Tracking Display (QMV)

To display the Voltage Tracking screen from the Power/Temperature screen:

1. Key V next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

```

VOLTAGE TRACKING DISPLAYS THE TURN ON OF SELECTED VOLTAGES IN THE PROCESSING
UNIT AND CTCA (IF INSTALLED). THERE MUST BE TWO INPUTS, TRACK NUMBER (01-14)
AND VOLTAGE(S) (V1-V7). THE TRACKS ARE IN THE ORDER OF THE POWER ON SEQUENCE

TRACK NUMBER V1 V2 V4 TRACK NUMBER V1 V2 V4
01 -2.2 BIAS -4.25 BIAS -1.5 BIAS 08 -1.5(A1) -1.5(A2) -1.5(B1)
02 +4.25 BIAS 09 -4.25(A1) -4.25(A2) -4.25(B1)
03 +6 BIAS 10 -6.45
04 +6 BULK -2.2 BULK -1.5 BULK 11 +6
05 +4.25 BULK -4.25 BULK +5 VOLTS 12 +4.25 FINAL
06 -6.45 INITIAL (-2.2) 13 +1.25* -3*
07 +4.25 INITIAL 14 +6*
* = CTCA VOLTAGE

EXAMPLES: TRACK NUMBER 04 V2 = -2.2 BULK
TRACK NUMBER 04 V5 = +6 & -1.5 BULK
TRACK NUMBER 04 V7 = +6, -2.2, & -1.5 BULK
ENTER: TRACK NUMBER .. VOLTAGE(S) V

1004 1004 4341
    
```

Note: This screen reflects a typical voltage tracking display. Refer to "Processor Power" section for the machine's correct version.

Power Diagnostics

Use this function to run diagnostics on the power controller adapter section of the machine.

Return to General Selection from the M-Screen

1. Key Q next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Return to Prog Sys

1. Key Z next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Faint, illegible text or markings in the lower-left corner of the page.



Diskette IPL (QI)

The Diskette IPL screen provides the service representative with a selection of diagnostic tools. These tools are diskette dependent; the screen identifies which one is required.

The Diskette IPL screen is a CE function and can only be invoked in CE mode.

Display Diskette IPL

To display the Diskette IPL screen from the General Selection screen:

1. Key I next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

```

                                *DISKETTE IPL*
                                E 4300 FRIEND           DIAG 1
                                C CHANNEL-TO-CHANNEL     DIAG 1
                                S SYSTEM TEST ST/4300    DIAG 5
                                Txxxx TAPE OLTS (xxxx = DEVICE TYPE)  DIAG 5
                                FEnn LOAD MODULE -Fenn-   DIAG
                                D SP DUMP TO MAIN STORAGE  FUNC
                                Q GENERAL SELECTION
                                Z RETURN TO PROG SYS

                                NOTE: 'QRES' REQUIRED AFTER DISKETTE IPL

                                SELECTION:                ==>
```

Return to Prog Sys (Z)

1. Key Z next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Return to General Selection (Q)

1. Key Q next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

E 4300 Friend

For detailed information about 4300 Friend, see Volume 17, section 40, "4300-FRIEND."

C Channel-To-Channel

For detailed information about Channel-to-Channel, see volume 17, section 42, "Channel-to-Channel Adapter Test."

S System Test ST/4300

For detailed information about System Test ST/4300, see volume 17, section 40, "ST/4300."

Txxxx Tape OLTS

For detailed information about Tape OLTS, see volume 17, section 40, "ONLINE TESTS (OLTS)."

FEnn Load Module

This selection allows loading a module from a disk into main storage.

To use this function:

1. Key FEnn (nn=module ID number) next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.
3. When the message MOUNT PROPER DISK ENTER appears. Mount the required disk.
4. Press ENTER.
5. When the message REMOUNT FUNCTIONAL DISK appears. Mount the functional disk.
6. Key QRES next to SELECTION.
7. Press ENTER.

D SP Dump To Main Storage

This selection is used with the SP STAND-ALONE DUMP SUPPORT option.

SP STAND-ALONE DUMP SUPPORT

Note: Use this function only as directed by your Support Structure.

This command provides a support processor storage dump to main storage which then can be printed.

To invoke SP Stand-Alone Dump:

1. Place the CE MODE switch ON.
2. Press CE panel switches A, B, and C together. This invokes SP trace.

Format: x(x) <xxxx xxxx> x

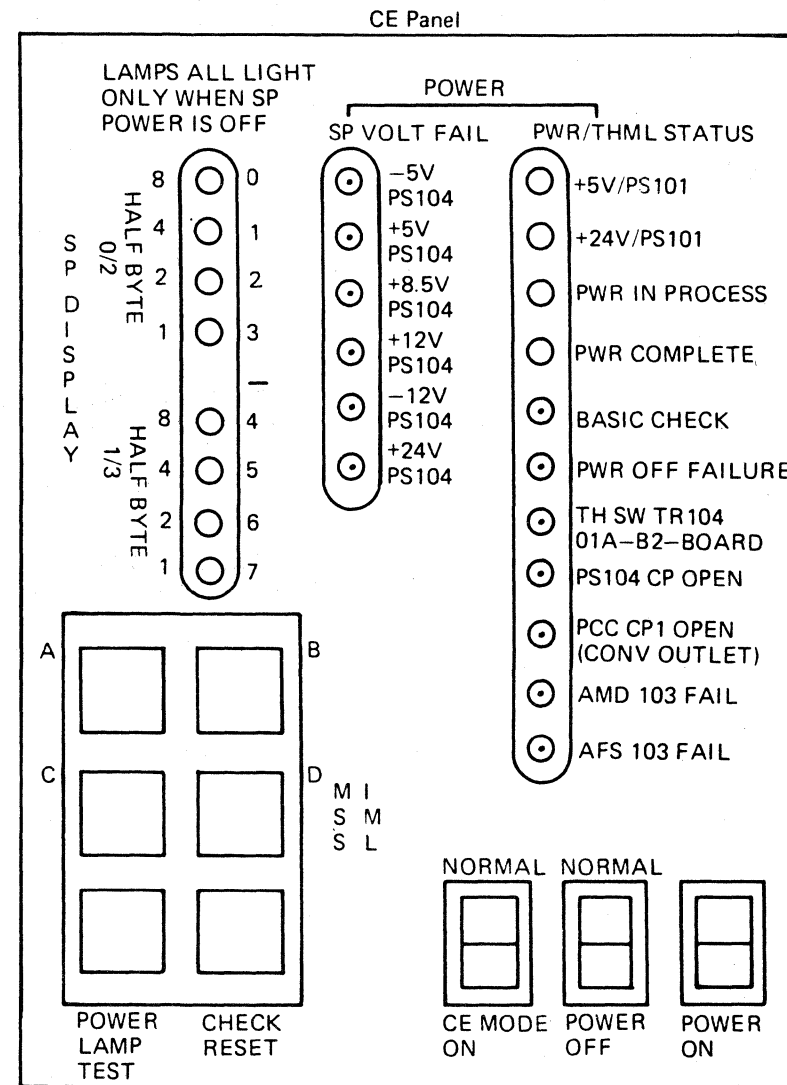
↑
Enter J here

3. Enter J were indicated, and press ENTER key. SP now dumps SP storage onto the diskette. If an address 0000 appears, dump was successful. If an address FFFF appears, dump was unsuccessful; try again.
4. Enter Z in place of J, and press ENTER key to clear Trace message.

Note: The system may be returned to normal operation at this time by pushing the LOGIC RESET button. The stand-alone dump may be performed later by continuing this procedure.

5. Enter QCLEAR on the SELECTION line, and press ENTER key.
6. Enter QID on the SELECTION line, and press ENTER key. SP Storage is now dumped from the diskette to main storage.
7. Use Stand-Alone Dump program to print the data in main storage.
8. Return system to operational state (successful Load Clear reset and IPL performed).

Note: Use QX DUMP or QDDODDD to view the dump on the display console.



Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81	PN 2676428	44 608f
EC 379829 28Jun82	2 of 2	

BLOCK FACILITY

The block facility allows you to create a block of one or more commands and store it on the system diskette. You can create a block that contains up to 19 commands (one command per line). You usually use a block to gather problem determination information. You do this by setting up an address compare with a QA... command. When the address match occurs, needed information can then be read into a save area.

Information from the Insert/Extract and Display/Alter screens can also be saved on the system diskette and can be displayed (via the QDS screen) after the block facility has executed. After you set up a block, customers can operate normally with the exception of address match commands or block execution.

Two types of block commands are available to you:

- Commands that create, alter, and control the execution of a block (see "Block Commands").
- Commands that are within a block and are used in the execution of the block (see "Block Execution Commands").

With the block facility you also are able to have a block run automatically after a successful IML. (For more information, see "Automatically Running a Block at IML.")

Rules For Specifying Blockname

The name you choose for a block can be up to eight characters long and must follow these conventions:

- The first character must be some character other than a P.
- The next seven (or less) characters can be any characters you choose.

Block Commands

Use the following commands to create, alter, and control the execution of a block:

DISPLAYING THE BLOCK LIST (T)

Enter *T* (or *QBT*) on the SELECTION line to get a list of all the blocks on the system diskette (displayed are module IDs, block names, and the block status). Block status can be either MATCH-WAIT (indicates that the block is positioned at a match command waiting for an address compare to occur) or no status.

EDITING BLOCKS (F blockname)

Use the *F blockname* command to create a new block or to make changes to an existing block (replace *blockname* with the name of the block you want to edit). Enter *F blockname* (or *QBF blockname*) on the SELECTION line; this puts the desired block in edit mode. You can now enter block data by positioning the cursor and keying in the data. After keying in all the data, press the ENTER key. The code checks the syntax of the lines (if an error occurs, the cursor is positioned under the error). Any blanks within a line of data are deleted. Also checked is the size of the block and whether or not the DO and END commands are in the proper places.

Pressing the ENTER key also performs a cyclical redundancy check (CRC) on the body of the block (CRC is sometimes called CHECKSUM). The CRC check includes the first line (DO command) and all remaining lines except lines with NOP, *, and the END commands. The check value (calculated by the processor) is compared with the four-digit hex number specified in the END command.

Use the following commands to edit a block (enter them to the left of the line numbers on the screen):

Command	Edit Function
S	Saves data and ends edit. Use the S command to write the block on the system diskette and enter the block name in the block index. If you enter an incorrect CRC value (or none), the correct CRC value is displayed for you when you use the S command.
N	Ends edit immediately (no data is saved).
X	Deletes a line. Use the X command to delete the specified line. The remaining lines move up one.
A	Adds a blank line. Use the A command to put a blank line ahead of the line with the A command.
D	Duplicates a line. Use the D command to duplicate the line that contains the D command.
M	Moves a line. Use the M command, in combination with the > command, to move the line preceded by an M, ahead of the line with the >.
>	Inserts a line. Use the > command, in combination with the M command, to move the line preceded by an M, ahead of the line with the >.
=	Executes a line and ends edit immediately. Use the = command to execute the line as if it were entered from the SELECTION line. The line must begin with a Q command; else, it is not executed. (You use the = command to diagnose errors that occur during the attempted activation of a block.) Note that after executing the = command, no block data is saved and the processor exits from the block facility.

DISPLAYING THE BLOCK LIST

BLOCKS	BLOCK LIST	ID	NAME
TP PATCH LIST			
F EDIT	9540	IFCCSAVE	9550
R ERASE	9541	ADDRWAIT	MATCH-WAIT 9551
A ACTIVATE	9542	DETECTST	9552
	9543		9553
	9544		9554
H HALT	9545		9555
K TRANSFER	9546		9556
	9547		9557
X INIT INDEX			
M IML PATCHES	9548		9558
	9549		9559
	954A		955A
	954B		955B
	954C		955C
Q GENERAL SELECTION	954D		955D
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS	954E		955E
	954F		955F
SELECTION:T		==>	
			4341

EDITING A BLOCK

EDIT MODE COMMANDS	
S SAVE, END EDIT	01 DO.02.DETECTST
N END EDIT, NO SAVE	02 MSG.WAITING.FOR.DATA.STORE
	03 QASD040080
	04 MATCH
X DELETE LINE	05 S1=5QDP?
A ADD BEFORE LINE	06 COMP.S1.00A30000.070909
D DUPLICATE LINE	07 MSG.PSW.LT.A300
M MOVE BEFORE > LINE	08 GOTO.OE
= EXECUTE LINE, END EDIT	09 MSG.PSW.GE.A300
	0A *.SAVE.GENERAL.REGISTERS.E&F
	0B QDGE?
	0C QDGF?
	0D XFER.SAVEMEM
	0E S2=S2+00000001.LOOP.INDICATION
	0F KEY.START.01.GET.GOING.AGAIN
	10 NOP.LOOK.FOR.DATA.STORE.TWICE
	11
	12
	13 END.0000.I.LAST.NAME.MM/DD/YY
	==>
	4341

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676424	44 635f
	1 of 4	

ERASING BLOCKS (R blockname)

Enter *R blockname* (or *QBR blockname*) on the SELECTION line to erase the block from the diskette and remove its name from the block index (replace *blockname* with the name of the block you want to erase).

ACTIVATING BLOCKS (A blockname)

Enter *A blockname* (or *QBA blockname*) on the SELECTION line to start the block running (replace *blockname* with the name of the block you want to activate). The block runs until an error occurs, the MATCH command is encountered, the MODE SEL key is pressed (aborts the run), or the block successfully terminates.

Block Status Area While the block is running (via the A (activate) command), the current status of the block is displayed in the message area. The status field is in the following format:

ACT: sts save LN line LP loop

- ACT = indicates that the block is being activated.
- sts = Status field; either:
 - RUN = running
 - ERR = error in LN line
 - END = successful completion of block
 - HLT = aborted with the MODE SEL key
 - MAT = waiting for an address match to occur
 - XFR = transfer in progress.
- save = Set to SAVE if the QDS area is full (QDS savearea overflow); otherwise blank.
- LN line = Two-digit line number in hex.
- LP loop = Two-digit loop number in hex.

HALTING BLOCKS (H)

Enter *H* (or *QBH*) on the SELECTION line to clear the block message and status areas on line 23, and reset all information pertaining to running blocks. If a block is in MATCH-WAIT status, a message appears to warn you that an address-compare match is still waiting to occur and therefore has not been removed by the H command. Note that H can only be used to stop a block in match-wait status (the keyboard remains locked until MATCH-WAIT status is attained).

TRANSFERRING BLOCKS

(K blockname1 <.blockname2>)

Enter *K blockname1 <.blockname2 >* (or *QBK blockname1 <.blockname2 >*) on the SELECTION line to transfer (copy) a block from one diskette to another (replace *blockname1* and *blockname2* with the name(s) of the block involved in the transfer). If you do not specify *blockname2*, the processor assumes that *blockname2* is the same as *blockname1*.

The action that occurs after entering *K blockname1 <.blockname2 >* is as follows:

- The block index is searched for *blockname1*. After the block is located, it is read into storage.
- You are now prompted to switch diskettes.
- *Blockname1* (or *.blockname2* in the case where *.blockname2* is specified) is now compared with the block names on the new (to be copied to) diskette. If the same block name is found, the old block data is overwritten with the new block data. If it is not found, the new block name is entered into the block index and the block is written in the first available area on the diskette.

Note: Do not press the Copy key while transferring a block; the transfer is not completed. If you mistakenly press the Copy Key, re-enter the transfer (K) command.

INITIALIZING THE INDEX (X)

Use the *X* (or *QBX*) command to initialize the block index. This command applies in those instances where a block has been written on the diskette via the Module Transfer function. If any block names are missing from the block index, the X command automatically places them in the index.

AUTOMATICALLY RUNNING A BLOCK AT IML (M)

Use the *M* (or *QBM*) command to automatically run a block after a successful IML. Enter on the IML PATCH screen (after S/370 or VSE mode) the desired block name(s). (Note that you can enter only one block name per CORELOAD. If you need to run more than one block, give control to subsequent blocks by including the XFER command within the previous block.)

To run the block, answer YES to the RUN PATCHES question that appears after a successful IML. After you press the ENTER key, the processor is placed in a hard-stopped state (operation rate set to microword step). If the block runs successfully, the status field on the Program Load screen displays IML COMPLETE. If unsuccessful, IML does not complete, and the screen displays PATCH ERROR.

IML PATCH SCREEN

BLOCKS	IML PATCHES
T LIST	
F EDIT	
R ERASE	CORELOAD BLOCK NAME
A ACTIVATE	S/370:
	VSE:
H HALT	
K TRANSFER	
X INIT INDEX	
M IML PATCHES	
Q GENERAL SELECTION	
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS	
SELECTION:M	==>
	4341

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676424	44 640f
	2 of 4	

Block Execution Commands

Block execution commands are those commands that are within a block.

FAST-SELECTING A SCREEN (Q screenid)

This is the most common type of block command. It is what you would enter on the SELECTION line to get from one screen to another in order to perform a function on the called screen. Use the *Q screenid* command to either:

- Alter some state of the machine (For an example, see line 03 on the "Editing a Block" screen).
- Return information to the block facility (places the returned information into the block save area via the QDS command). (For an example, see lines 0B and 0C on the "Editing a Block" screen.)

Note: *The machine must be soft-stopped before executing a QD command that modifies PU data.*

DO.xx.blockname

This command is the first command in the block and appears only once. *xx* is the loop number in hex. Replace it with the number of times you want the block to execute. The name of the block *blockname* is automatically inserted in the DO command; therefore, do not try to change its name.

NOPS<.comment>

This command is used only for spacing or commenting purposes.

* comment

This command is used only for spacing or commenting purposes.

TOD<.comment>

Use this command to set the time-of-day clock in the save area.

END.xxxx<.name.date>

This command must be the last command in a block; it terminates the block. *xxxx* is a four-digit hex number (entered by you when you first key in the END command) that is compared with the CRC value when the block is saved. You can enter *name.date* either when you first key in the END command or when it is requested by the S (save) command. (CRC value is sometimes called CHECKSUM.)

HALT <.comment>

Use the HALT command to immediately terminate execution of the block even if more loops remain to be executed.

Note: *Do not confuse this HALT command with the block screen H (or QBH) command which suspends the execution of a block at MATCH-WAIT only.*

MSG <.text>

This command allows you to enter informational messages within a block. When the *MSG* command is encountered during execution of the block, the text of the message is displayed on line 23 of the display console. To make the message easy to read, place a period (.) between each word (recall that the code removes all blanks within a line).

GOTO.line <.comment>

Use the *GOTO* command to go to the line number specified and then continue processing there.

SETTING (AND SAVING) VARIABLE DATA

Sn=<x> Q screenid
Sn=aaa <opcode aaa><.comment>

Use this command to set and save variable data within a four-byte save area. You can enter up to five of these commands within a block (substitute the number 1 to 5 for the *n* in the command).

You have the following two ways of specifying this command:

- **Sn=<x> Q screenid**
Use the following two examples as an aid in understanding this method.

S2=QDM000078? - This example indicates that the bytes stored at locations 78 through 7B of main storage are to be set into a save area named S2 (the save area can hold up to four bytes of information).

S3=2QDM000078? - In this example, the number 2 immediately after the equal (=) sign indicates that the first two bytes in main storage address 78 (that is, bytes 78 and 79) are to be skipped. Therefore, the save area named S3 contains the bytes stored at storage locations 7A through 7D. This method allows you to get to the data you want to save in those instances where the field contains more than four bytes. For example when you specify a main storage address (as in this example), eight bytes are available to you, but you can save only four of the available eight bytes. [The number immediately following the equal (=) sign indicates the number of bytes to be skipped, proceeding from left to right. If the saved data is less than four bytes long, the save area is padded with zeroes to the right of the data.]

- **Sn=aaa <opcode aaa><.comment>**
Use this method if you either want to set a constant (for example, **S2=00000002**) or you want to calculate and save a variable by using an arithmetic expression (for example, **S3=S1+00000008**). In the above command, substitute the number 1 through 5 for *n*, substitute S1 through S5 or an eight-digit constant for *aaa*, and substitute one of the following op codes for *opcode*.

+ Add
- Subtract
& And
/ Or

SAVING DATA

QD...?
QV...?

Use these commands to save data within the save area. For a list of the QD and QV commands that you can use to save data, see "Display/Alter Block Save Area (QDS)" in Volume 18, Console functions. The question mark (?) after the command instructs the processor to save the data pointed to by the command. For example, the QDGE? command copies the data in general register E, into a block save area. (You can see what has been saved in the block save area by using the Display/Alter QDS screen.)

Block Save Area The block save area is used to store data that you point to via the QD, QV, or Sn commands. For more information on the block save area, see "Display/Alter Block Save Area (QDS)" in Volume 18, Console Functions.

COMPARING DATA

COMP.aaa.bbb.line1 line2 line3 <.comment>

Use this command to compare *aaa* with *bbb* and as a result of the comparison (see below), branch to *line1*, *line2*, or *line3*. Substitute S1 through S5 or an eight-digit constant for *aaa* and *bbb*. *Line1*, *line2*, and *line3* are two-digit line numbers (hex) that identify a line within the block.

If *aaa* < *bbb* then go to *line1*
If *aaa* = *bbb* then go to *line2*
If *aaa* > *bbb* then go to *line3*.

Example:

COMP.S2.00000002.0A110B.CHECK.S2

In this example the data in area S2 is compared with constant 00000002. Execution continues at line 0A if S2 is zero or one, at line 11 if S2 is two, and at line 0B if S2 is greater than two. CHECK.S2 is an optional comment

SIMULATING THE START OR STOP KEY

KEY.START.xx<.comment>
KEY.STOP<.comment>

This command simulates pressing the START or STOP key on the console. If you specify START, you must also provide a two-digit hex number to indicate the number of times the key is to be activated. You can also provide an optional comment.

TRANSFERRING CONTROL FROM ONE BLOCK TO ANOTHER

XFER.blockname

Use the XFER command to transfer control from the current block to the block indicated by *blockname*. XFER terminates the current block without error, regardless of how many loops remain to be executed (has the same effect as the block execution HALT command). The new block is activated and starts running as though it were started from the SELECTION line. The data saved by the save-variable, QD, or QV commands (in the block save area) is not cleared when the new block starts running; this data is saved from one block to another.

WAITING FOR AN ADDRESS MATCH TO OCCUR MATCH <.comment>

Use the MATCH command to signal the block to stop running and to begin waiting for the address compare set up by the QA... command to occur. The MATCH command does not need to follow the QA... command immediately. Also, once you set up an address compare in a block, you do not need to set up another match using the same conditions. The following example illustrates a possible block:

QAHC8600	Set compare for hard-stop on storage address match
KEY.START.01	Start PU running
MATCH	Wait for match to occur
QOM	Set op rate for microword step
KEY.START.02	Run two microwords
QVAL108?	Record data in local storage
QAN	Set address compare to normal
QON	Set op rate to normal
KEY.START.02	Start PU running again

NOTE: *A QD or QV command cannot be executed between the QA and MATCH commands.*

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676424	44 645f
	3 of 4	

Executing a Block

You initiate the execution of a block with the A (activate) command. The block starts to execute after the block data and initial status information are displayed and the message area is cleared.

The order of execution of the block commands depends on those commands that change the flow of control (for example, by using the compare command you can skip to a predetermined line).

Using the Address Compare (QA...) and MATCH Commands

The only way you can suspend execution of a block is with the Fast-Select Address Compare (QA...) command combined with the block MATCH command. After the address compare is set by the QA... command, the block executes until it encounters a MATCH command. The block facility then releases control and unlocks the keyboard so that normal processing can begin (the block is transparent to the user).

When a match occurs, execution of the block resumes at the next command following the MATCH command. Because the match can occur anytime, the machine can be in any state upon return to the block facility. If block execution resumes when a keyboard is in manual mode, that keyboard is locked until the block releases control. (During this time, the screen that was displayed remains unchanged.)

Aborting a Block

If a block is executing, you can stop its execution by pressing the MODE SEL key (if inhibited, the keyboard must be reset first). Any Fast-Select commands waiting to be executed, finish execution before termination occurs.

If a block is waiting for a match to occur, the block screen Halt (H) command must be used. This terminates block execution but leaves the address compare active (you can clear this compare with the address compare screen QAN command).

IML Effect on a Running Block

If you IML the machine while a block is waiting for a match to occur, the block is halted.

If you want to trap or record an error condition, the block you use must be active (waiting for a match) whenever the processor is running. Make the block active by using the block screen M command. See "Automatically Running a Block at IML (M)."

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676424	44 650f
	4 of 4	

PATCH FACILITY

The patch facility allows you to patch (make changes to) microcode and store the patch on the system diskette. You can enter a patch that contains up to 19 commands (one command per line). Two types of patch commands are available to you:

- Commands that Display (TP), Edit (F), Erase (R), Activate (A), Deactivate (D), and Transfer (K) patches (see "Patch Commands"). Note that the Edit (F) command provides you with additional commands to edit the patch (see "Editing Patches").
- Commands that are used in the execution of the patch are: the DO, END, NOPS, * comment, and QDD commands (see "Patch Execution Commands").

Rules For Patchnames

The patch name is eight characters long and follows these conventions:

- The first character must be a P.
- The next three characters must be the last three digits of the microcode EC number.
- The next character should be an M.
- The last three characters are a three-digit numbering scheme.

Patch Commands

Use the following commands to enter, control, and transfer patches:

DISPLAYING THE PATCH LIST (TP)

Enter TP (or QBTP) on the SELECTION line to get a list of all the patches on the system diskette (displayed are module IDs, patch names, and patch status). The patch status can be:

Status	Description
Active	Indicates that the patch is recorded on the diskette and applied to the microcode.
Inactive	Indicates that the patch name is in the patch index, but the patch is not functional (the effects of the patch have been removed from the microcode).
Error	Indicates that an error occurred while a patch was being activated. The patch is not activated, but its name remains in the patch index.

EDITING PATCHES (F patchname)

Use the F patchname command to install (for a step-by-step procedure, see "Patch Installation and Update Procedure" in Console Functions Service Aids) a new patch or to make changes to an existing patch (replace patchname with the

name of the patch you want to edit). Enter F patchname (or QBF patchname) on the SELECTION line; this puts the desired patch in edit mode. You can now enter patch data by positioning the cursor and keying in the data. After keying in all the data, press the ENTER key; the code checks the syntax of the lines. (If an error occurs, the cursor is positioned under the error.) Any blanks within a line of data are deleted. Also checked is the size of the patch and whether or not the DO and END commands are in the proper places.

Pressing the ENTER key also performs a cyclical redundancy check (CRC) on the body of the patch (CRC is sometimes called CHECKSUM). The CRC check includes the first line (DO command) and all remaining lines except lines with NOP, *, and the END commands. The check value (calculated by the processor) is compared with the four-digit hex number specified in the END command.

Use the following commands to edit a patch (enter them to the left of the line numbers on the screen):

Command	Edit Function
S	Saves data and activates the patch. The S command writes the patch on the system diskette, enters the patch name in the patch index, applies the patch to the microcode, and sets the patch status to active. (If you enter incorrect patch data, the patch is not applied to the microcode nor set to active status). During the execution of the S command, the status of the patch is displayed in the message area (see "Patch Status Area").
N	Ends edit immediately (no data is saved).
X	Deletes a line. Use the X command to delete the specified line. The remaining lines move up one.
A	Adds a blank line. Use the A command to put a blank line ahead of the line with the A command.
D	Duplicates a line. Use the D command to duplicate the line that contains the D command.
M	Moves a line. Use the M command, in combination with the > command, to move the line preceded by an M, ahead of the line with the >.
>	Inserts a line. Use the > command, in combination with the M command, to move the line preceded by an M, ahead of the line with the >.
=	Executes a line and ends edit immediately. Use the = command to execute the line as if it were entered from the SELECTION line. The line must begin with a Q command; else, it is not executed. (You use the = command to diagnose errors that occur during the attempted activation of a patch). Note that after executing the = command, no patch data is saved, and the processor exits from the patch facility.

DISPLAYING THE PATCH LIST

```

*PATCHES*
T BLOCK LIST          ID NAME          ID NAME
F EDIT               9580 P322M001 INACTIVE 9590
R ERASE              9581 P322M008 ACTIVE   9591
A ACTIVATE           9582 P322M010 ERROR   9592
D DEACTIVATE         9583                9593
                    9584                9594
                    9585                9595
K TRANSFER            9586                9596
                    9587                9597

                    9588                9598
                    9589                9599
                    958A                959A
                    958B                959B
                    958C                959C
Q GENERAL SELECTION  958D                959D
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS 958E                959E
                    958F                959F

SELECTION:TP                               ==>

```

4341

EDITING A PATCH

```

*EDIT MODE COMMANDS*
S SAVE, ACTIVATE      01 DO.01.P000M000
N END EDIT, NO SAVE  02 QDD900100087A3410=78880
                    03 QDD9001003473555=3554
                    04 QDD9001013A7A5=09F0345004F032AC
X DELETE LINE         05
A ADD BEFORE LINE    06
D DUPLICATE LINE      07
M MOVE BEFORE > LINE 08
= EXECUTE LINE, END EDIT 09
                    0A
                    0B
                    0C
                    0D
                    0E
                    0F
                    10
                    11
                    12
                    13 END.0000.I.LAST NAME.MM/DD/YY

```

4341

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676426	44 655f
	1 of 2	

ERASING PATCHES (R patchname)

Enter *R patchname* (or *QBR patchname*) on the SELECTION line to: remove the effects of the specified patch from the microcode, erase the patch from the diskette, and remove the patch name from the patch index (replace *patchname* with the name of the patch you want to erase).

ACTIVATING PATCHES (A patchname)

Enter *A patchname* (or *QBA patchname*) on the SELECTION line to apply the specified patch to the microcode (replace *patchname* with the name of the patch you want to activate). The patch runs until an error occurs or the patch successfully terminates.

DEACTIVATING PATCHES (D patchname)

Enter *D patchname* (or *QBD patchname*) on the SELECTION line to remove the effects of the patch from the microcode (replace *patchname* with the name of the patch you want to deactivate). The patch name remains in the patch list; however, its status becomes inactive.

PATCH STATUS AREA While the patch is running [via the S (save), A (activate), or D (deactivate) commands], the current status of the patch is displayed in the message area. The status field is in the following format:

func: sts LN line LP 01

- func = Function being performed; either,
 - CHK = checking patch to verify that it will activate or deactivate.
 - ACT = patch is being activated.
 - DAC = patch is being deactivated.
- sts = Status field; either:
 - RUN = running.
 - ERR = error in LN line.
 - END = successful completion of patch.
- LN line = Two-digit line number in hex.
- LP 01 = Loop number (always 01).

TRANSFERRING PATCHES (K patchname)

Enter *K patchname* (or *QBK patchname*) on the SELECTION line to transfer (copy) a patch from one diskette to another (replace *patchname* with the name of the patch you want to transfer). *If a patch with the same name exists on the new (to be copied to) diskette, and it is in the active state, the transfer is not made.* After you successfully transfer the patch, it is automatically activated.

The action that occurs after entering *K patchname* is as follows:

- The patch index is searched for *patchname* to locate the patch. Then the patch is read into storage.
- You are now prompted to switch diskettes.
- *Patchname* is now compared with the patch names on the new (to be copied to) diskette. *If a patch with the same name exists on the new (to be copied to) diskette, and it is in the active state, the transfer is not made.* If the same patch name is found and it is not active, the old patch data is overwritten with the new patch data. If it is not found, the new patch name is entered into the patch list, and the patch is written in the first available area on the diskette.
- The patch is applied to the microcode.

Patch Execution Commands

Patch execution commands are those commands that are within a patch.

DO.01.patchname

This command is the first command in the patch and appears only once. The name of the patch (*patchname*) is automatically inserted in the DO command; therefore, do not try to change its name.

QDD

This command alters the microcode on the diskette.

NOPS<.comment>

This command is used only for spacing or commenting purposes.

* comment

This command is used only for spacing or commenting purposes.

END.xxxx<.name.date>

This command must be the last command in a patch; it terminates the patch. *xxxx* is a four-digit hex number (entered by you when you first key in the END command) that is compared with the CRC value when the patch is saved. You can enter *name.date* either when you first key in the END command or when it is requested by the S (save) command. (CRC value is sometimes called CHECKSUM.)

Patch Execution

You initiate the execution of a patch with the S (save) or A (activate) commands. The patch starts to execute after the patch data and initial status information are displayed and the message area is cleared.

Model Group 2

EC 379808 06Mar81	PN 2676426	44 660f
	2 of 2	

REMOTE SUPPORT FACILITY

The Remote Support Facility (RSF) enables linking the display console, through a switched network, to a support center or to a data bank system (if available) for diagnostic assistance. The RSF is for service usage, and is not meant to be used as a teleprocessing port.

If the maintenance package does not successfully resolve a problem, the on-site service personnel can invoke a data bank operation (if a data bank system is available) for additional diagnostic information. The RSF also enables a remote specialist to assist on-site service personnel in problem resolution by observing and initiating functional operations of the 4341. The RSF permits remote operation of all system functions except those requiring manual intervention (power on/off, IML, initial I/O control, etc.).

REMOTE SUPPORT FACILITY KEYS

Two keys on the 4341 operator console keyboard are dedicated to the RSF:

1. Communications Request (COMM REQ) Key — This key initiates voice or terminal communication between an on-site service representative and a remote specialist. Initiating a communications request can be done by either the on-site service representative or the remote specialist.
2. Line Disconnect (LINE DISC) Key — This key can be used to abort RSF initialization. It can also be used to disconnect the data link.

DATA BANK MODE

If the maintenance package does not successfully resolve a problem, the on-site service personnel may invoke a data bank operation (if a data bank system is available) for additional diagnostic information.

In Remote Data Bank (RDB) mode, the 4341 console operates as a data bank system terminal. For details concerning the use of RDB mode, invoke your support structure.

Data Bank Invoke Procedures

To establish a data bank connection:

1. Ensure that the 4341 has the required hardware (two cards) installed. Information on the types of cards, installation procedures, and card setup is in the *Installation Procedures*.

Note: If you install the cards, run the diagnostics (MSS option diagnostics, selection D0) before proceeding.

Also ensure that a CDT 1000A coupler (or equivalent) and dataphone are available.

2. Set the CE MODE switch ON, and stop the PU (QOM).
3. Select the General Selection screen:
 - a. Key in Q next to SELECTION.
 - b. Press the ENTER key.
4. Select the Configuration screen:
 - a. Key in F next to SELECTION.
 - b. Press the ENTER key.
5. Select the RDB Initialization screen:
 - a. Key in D.
 - b. Press the ENTER key.
(Once the procedure becomes familiar, you can do a fast-selection by entering QFD.)

GENERAL SELECTION

Y	TIME OF DAY-ENABLE	F	CONFIGURATION
J	INTERVAL TIMER-SWITCH	L	PROGRAM LOAD
		B	BLOCK/PATCH
PROGR	SYSTEM RESET-PROGRAM	A	COMPARE/TRACE
CLEAR	SYSTEM RESET-CLEAR	K	CHECK CONTROL
CM	MACHINE RESET	O	OPERATION RATE
RES	RESTART		
SAVE	MACHINE SAVE	D	DISPLAY/ALTER
		V	INSERT/EXTRACT
Z	RETURN TO PROG SYS	E	ERROR LOGOUTS
X	SP STORAGE DISPLAY	M	POWER/TEMPERATURE
		I	DISKETTE IPL

SELECTION:

==>

4341

CONFIGURATION

S	SYSTEM CONFIGURATION
A	CONSOLE COLOR CONVERGENCE
P	CONSOLE TEST PATTERN
M	MODULE TRANSFER
R	REMOTE CONSOLE INITIALIZATION
C	REMOTE CONSOLE COMMUNICATIONS
D	DATA BANK INITIALIZATION
T	TAPE TO DISKETTE BUILD (IBM AFE ONLY)
Q	GENERAL SELECTION
Z	RETURN TO PROG SYS

SELECTION:

==>

4341

Model Group 2

EC 379825 05Jun81

PN 2676429

44 675f

1 of 2

- MACHINE TYPE – The data in this field is supplied by the microcode.
- MACHINE SERIAL NO. – The data in this field is supplied by the microcode.
- EXTERNAL MODEM INSTALLED – You supply this data. You must enter the proper response (N for internal modem; Y for external modem) depending on the hardware configuration. (The default answer is N.)

- Put the correct response into the input field of the screen.
- Press ENTER.

Note: *The LINE DISC key is now functional.*

- Invoke your support structure.

```

                                *DATA BANK INITIALIZATION*

MACHINE TYPE.....: 4341
MACHINE SERIAL NO: yyyyyy

EXTERNAL MODEM INSTALLED...(Y/N): N

Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS

SELECTION: D                               ==>

                                        4341

```

```

                                *DATA BANK INITIALIZATION*

MACHINE TYPE.....: 4341
MACHINE SERIAL NO: yyyyyy

EXTERNAL MODEM INSTALLED...(Y/N): N

APPLICATION: (64 byte non-displayable input area)

                                        4341

```

Data Bank Operations

Follow the instructions in your support structure.

Data Bank Disconnect Procedures

Follow the instructions in your support structure.

Data Bank Mode Restrictions

- The following 4341 display console system function keys are NOT supported in RDB mode:

START	CHG DPLY
STOP	SPM/O
INTR	MODE SEL
COMM REQ	DIAG
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN

- After Data Bank mode is terminated, the state of the 4341 is unpredictable. SP reset, re-IML, or re-IPL is necessary, depending on the state of the 4341 at that time.

REMOTE CONSOLE SUPPORT

For Remote Console Support, invoke your support structure.

REMOTE OPERATOR CONSOLE FACILITY (QFB)

The B-selection from the Configuration screen displays the Remote Operator Console Facility screen. The Remote Operator Console Facility screen provides selections which assist system operation in a Distributed Data Processing environment. When the system is operated in this mode, personnel at a host site have the ability to control the 4341 via the Remote Support Facility (RSF) port.

The Remote Operator Console Facility screen is selectable only when the ROCF Auto-Ans modem is configured on the System Configuration (QFS) screen.

To select the Remote Operator Console Facility screen from the Configuration screen:

1. Key B next to F on the SELECTION line.
2. Press ENTER. Remote Operator Console Facility screen is displayed.

To update the Remote Operator Console Facility record:

M ROCF Mode-Switch: The Remote Operator Console Facility is alternately enabled and disabled each time the M-option is entered on the SELECTION line and the ENTER key is pressed. The current status is highlighted in the status area on the right side of the screen.

Note: If the protection switch is set to *PASSWORDS NOT REQUIRED*, the entry is cleared after pressing ENTER. The message *REENTER SELECTION* appears. Reenter the M-option and press ENTER again.

P Protection-Switch: Passwords are alternately Required or Not Required each time the P-option is selected. Entering P on the SELECTION line and pressing ENTER prompts you to enter the correct password. Entering the correct password and pressing the ENTER key completes the selection. The current status is highlighted in the status area on the right side of the screen.

Notes:

- When passwords are required, all selections require entering the current password before any changes take effect.
- The passwords are entered into a nondisplayable field.

C Change Password: To change the password for the Remote Operator Console Facility:

1. Enter C next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER. ENTER NEW PASSWORD message is displayed.
3. Enter new password.
4. Press ENTER. REPEAT NEW PASSWORD message is displayed.
5. Enter new password again.
6. Press ENTER. ENTER OLD PASSWORD message is displayed.
7. Enter old password.
8. Press ENTER. ENTER DATE MM/DD/YY message is displayed.
9. Enter the date.
10. Press ENTER. PASSWORD CHANGED message is displayed.

Notes:

- The passwords are entered into a nondisplayable field.
- A minimum of four and a maximum of eight characters are required for the password.
- If the entered date is not a valid date, the user is allowed one attempt to correct the date.

REMOTE OPERATOR CONSOLE FACILITY	* STATUS AREA *
M ROCF MODE-SWITCH	ROCF MODE ENABLED
P PROTECTION-SWITCH	PASSWORDS REQUIRED
C CHANGE PASSWORD	
S LINE SPEED-SWITCH	LINE SPEED 1200BPS
R RESET SECURITY COUNT	SEC COUNT 14
N SYSTEM NODE ID	SYS NODE ID IBM 4341
T CONSOLE DEVICE	CONSOLE DEV T1
D SYSTEM POWER DOWN	SYS POWER ON
Q GENERAL SELECTION	
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS	
SELECTION: B	==>
	4341

T Console Device: The Console Device to which the Remote Operator Console Facility is initialized is assigned with the T-option. Entering Tn (where n = 0, 1, 2, or 3) next to SELECTION assigns that device for the facility. The status area on the right side of the screen indicates which console is to be linked to the host system when the Remote Operator Console Facility is activated.

Notes:

- If no device is assigned when selecting the T-option, you are prompted with the choice of valid consoles to enter.
- The console assignment is valid only when that device has been installed to the system through the System Configuration (QFS) screen.
- If the assigned device is not ready when the Remote Operator Console link is activated, an alternate console is selected.

D System Power Down: Entering D on the SELECTION line and pressing ENTER powers down the Remote system.

Note: If the protection switch is set to *PASSWORDS NOT REQUIRED*, the entry is cleared after pressing ENTER. The message *REENTER SELECTION* appears. Reenter the D-option and press ENTER again.

Return to General Selection (Q)

1. Key Q next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Return to Prog Sys (Z)

1. Key Z next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

S Line Speed Switch: The Line Speed switch is alternately changed between 600 bps and 1200 bps each time the S-option is entered on the SELECTION line and the ENTER key is pressed. The current line speed is highlighted in the status area on the right side of the screen.

Note: If the protection switch is set to *PASSWORDS NOT REQUIRED*, the entry is cleared after pressing ENTER. The message *REENTER SELECTION* appears. Reenter the S-option and press ENTER again.

R Reset Security Count: The security counter is reset each time the R-option is entered on the SELECTION line and the ENTER key is pressed. The current count is displayed in the status area on the right side of the screen.

N System Node ID: The node identification is changed each time the N-option followed by the new node ID is entered on the SELECTION line and the ENTER key is pressed. The current node ID is highlighted in the status area on the right side of the screen.

Notes:

- Entering N on the SELECTION line and pressing ENTER prompts you for a Node ID.
- The Node ID can consist of eight characters maximum.

Model Group 2

EC 379827 02Oct81	PN 2676463	44 691f
	1 of 1	



DISKETTE BUILD (QFT)

The diskette build function enables the service representative to build functional and/or diagnostic diskettes from a tape.

The tape used to build the required diskette contains the machine serial number and the diskette image data format generated by manufacturing.

The diskette build procedure is divided into steps with instruction sequenced screens.

This procedure requires:

- A successful IML of the processor.
- CE MODE switch set to ON.
- Operation Rate set to NORMAL (QON)

Diskette Build Procedure

To display the Diskette Build Function screen from the QF screen:

1. Key T next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

This step requires mounting the tape containing the diskette image and entering the correct three-digit address for the tape drive being used.

Tape Load

The Tape Load screen (Step 2) is displayed after the tape drive address has been entered.

This step requires entering the correct part number of the diskette to be built.

Diskette Part Numbers:

DISKETTE	GRP 1 56k	GRP 1 64k	GRP 2
	PART NUMBER	PART NUMBER	PART NUMBER
FUNCTIONAL	1954214	1954230	1954255
DIAGNOSTICS 1	1954215	1954231	1954256
DIAGNOSTICS 2	1954216	1954232	1954257
DIAGNOSTICS 3	1954217	1954233	1954258
DIAGNOSTICS 4	1954218	1954234	1954259
DIAGNOSTICS 5	1954166	1954166	1954166
PAD1	1954189	1954224	1954254

After the part number has been entered, the message LOADING TAPE is displayed in the system message area.

(Diskette Build Function)

```

          DISKETTE BUILDER FUNCTION
          -----
          STEP ONE

          MOUNT TAPE CONTAINING THE DISKETTE IMAGE AND THEN
          ENTER THE TAPE UNIT ADDRESS IN THE FORMAT 'CUU'

          Q GENERAL SELECTION
          Z RETURN TO PROG SYS

          SELECTION: T                               ==>

                                                    4341
    
```

(Tape Load)

```

          DISKETTE BUILDER FUNCTION
          -----
          STEP TWO

          ENTER THE PART NUMBER OF THE DISKETTE
          TO BE BUILT (7 DIGITS)

          Q GENERAL SELECTION
          Z RETURN TO PROG SYS

          SELECTION: T191                             ==>

                                                    4341
    
```

Model Group 2

EC 379827 02Oct81	PN 2676416	44 695f
EC 379829 28Jun82	1 of 2	

Diskette Build

The Diskette Build screen (Step 3) is displayed after the diskette image has been read from the tape into PU storage. The message TAPE LOADED is displayed in the system message area.

Mount a formatted 4341 diskette into the diskette drive, and press the ENTER key. The message DISKETTE BEING BUILT is displayed in the system message area.

(Diskette Build)

```
DISKETTE BUILDER FUNCTION
-----
STEP THREE

MOUNT A 4341 FORMATTED DISKETTE IN THE CONSOLE
DISKETTE DRIVER AND THEN PRESS THE ENTER KEY

Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS

SELECTION: T1234567                ==> TAPE LOADED

                                   4341
```

Return to General Selection (Q)

1. Key Q next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Return to Prog Sys (Z)

1. Key Z next to SELECTION.
2. Press ENTER.

Diskette Label

The Diskette Label screen (Step 4) is displayed after the diskette is built. Copy this information or mount a copy of the screen displayed onto the diskette. After a copy of the information is obtained, replace the diskette. The Q-screen now appears.

For installing this diskette, follow the same procedure as for any new diskette. See Volume 13/16, Section 14, "Diskette EC Update Procedure."

(Diskette Label)

```
DISKETTE BUILDER FUNCTION
-----
LABEL FOR THE DISKETTE JUST BUILT:

*****
*                53FD *
* 4341-001      SER NO. 0123456 *
* FUNCT                001FU1 *
* LINK DATE 0000000000 ISEQ 01 *
*                *
* PN- 0001234567 *
* EC- 0000000000 *
* REA                *
* GID- T1234567 *
* XX9999                0001234567 *
* DATE                *
*****

Q GENERAL SELECTION
Z RETURN TO PROG SYS

SELECTION: T1234567                ==> REPLACE ORIGINAL DISK

                                   4341
```

Model Group 2

EC 379827 02Oct81	PN 2676416	44 700f
EC 379829 28Jun82	2 of 2	

INDEX

This index is a composite of both model groups and storage sources of the 4341.
A page reference in parentheses indicates an earlier EC.

A

A any reference	44 225
A patchname, activating patches	44 660
aborting a block	44 650
ACB value changed by XXX	44 155
ac drive parts (diskette drive)	
list	15 035
removal/replacement	15 065
access and return of diskette drive 2D assembly	15 025
accumulate mode	44 220
accumulation sw	44 220
action parameters	44 215
action strings, power on	20 415
activating patches (A patchname)	44 660
actuation tool	11 020
actuation tool blade	11 016
adapter	
cable (diskette drive)	15 100
card (interface)	14 225
communications common	34 170
device cluster	34 140
diskette drive	34 130
local channel	34 155
MSS card	20 350
power controller	
detail	20 345
general	34 150
probe tip	11 025
support bus	34 160
support control logic	34 165
test, EIA	14 515
ADD command	40 105
additional protection	20 055
addr cuu already assigned	44 155
addr field	44 230
address	
adder	34 045
already used	44 155
array	44 350
compare circuits	34 070
compare (QA) and match command	44 650
CUU already assigned	44 155
out of range	44 155
parameters	44 215
too large	44 155
adjustment	
clock	13 005
PS210 voltage	12 066
PS211 voltage	12 066
PS212 voltage	12 066
PS213 voltage	12 069

adjustment (continued)	
solenoid and bail	15 055
voltage	
IPS	20 215
switching regulator	20 215
ADR=	40 085
address, invalid	44 157
address too large	44 155
advanced capabilities, 4300-FRIEND	40 055
AFS103 fail	20 060
air flow sensors	20 245
air inlet sensor (AIS)	20 245
air moving device monitoring	20 365
air moving devices (AMDs)	20 245
air outlet sensor (AOS)	20 245
AIS (air inlet sensor)	20 245
alarm	
audible, volume control	44 051
command	44 090
console, audible	44 071
indicator	44 090
message	44 155
printer/keyboard mode	44 090
3287 audible	44 075
ALARM command	40 105
ALD example, power	14 405
aligner	
card pin	11 030
decoupling capacitor pin	11 015
single pin	11 030
alignment, card pin	11 030
alignment, LED and PTX	15 070
alphanumeric and special character keys	44 055
ALT	44 060
alter	
auxiliary storage	44 310
block save area	44 305
cache retry data	44 429
channel	
control	44 370
data buffer	44 365
DLAT	44 409
hardware	44 463
interface	44 495
checks in system	44 445
console disk file	44 340
control	
registers	44 265
storage hardware	44 453
store	44 380
CSAR backup	44 397 (or 44 400)
current PSW	44 275
external registers (display/alter)	44 329

alter (continued)	
external registers (insert/extract)	44 501
floating-point registers	44 270
general registers	44 265
PU (instruction processing unit)	
DLAT	44 405
hardware	44 449
retry local store	44 360
key	44 415
local storage	44 325
local store	44 355
L1 cache data	44 425
L1 directory	44 419
main storage hardware	44 457
real storage 370	44 290
scan rings	44 515
SP storage	44 335
status scan ring	44 435
storage key	44 280
swap buffer	44 375
translate	44 525
trap/BAL stack	44 395
UCW/device directory tasks	
change	44 315
display UCW	44 320
display expanded	44 320
virtual storage 370/VSE	44 285
will be ignored	44 155
ALTER command	40 105
ALU/local storage/data flow registers	34 035
AMD monitoring	20 365
AMD103 fail	20 060
analog	
measurement	20 380
sense display	44 595
sense point listing	20 225
sensors (sense card)	20 365
voltage display (MA)	20 085
analysis, problem (PA)	14 805
analysis, invoking problem)	14 805
AOS (air outlet sensor)	20 245
area	
display mode, display	44 095
patch status	44 660
ptr/kybd mode	
indicator	44 090
input	44 085
arithmetical and logic unit (ALU)	34 035
array	
addressing	44 350
channel control	34 095
control storage	34 030
retry	34 035
trace	34 030

assembly

access and return of diskette drive 2D	15 025
cover, diskette drive	
list	15 035
removal/replacement	15 070
index detection	15 035
removal, collet	15 045
removal, latch	15 040
replacement, collet	15 045
replacement, latch	15 040
assignment	
table, UCW	14 051
UCW	14 035
assist	44 195
asynchronous command register	34 095
ATT=	40 085
audible alarm feature	44 071
audible alarm volume control (3278)	44 045
audible alarm volume control (3279)	44 051
automatic patch installation	14 605
automatically running a block at IML (M)	44 640

B

B MICBR-trace	44 220
back tab key	44 060
backspace key	44 060
BAL stack description	34 030
base color switch	44 051
basic	
check	
light (service aid)	14 325
OCP	44 035
SP display	20 060
diagnostic tests, processing unit	36 050
MSS diagnostic tests	36 030
power-off sequences	20 045
power-on sequence	20 040
storage module	34 065
battery 1.35V	11 015
battery 2.8V	11 015
BBCCH=	40 085
belt removal	15 065
belt replacement	15 065
bit shifter	34 040
BL OFFS=	40 085
BLCK. CNT=	40 085
block, aborting a	44 650

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 005
EC 379839 22Nov82	1 of 16	

block commands	
activating blocks (A blockname)	44 640
comparing data	44 645
displaying the blocklist (T)	44 635
DO	44 645
editing blocks (F blockname)	44 635
END	44 645
erasing blocks (R blockname)	44 640
executing a block	44 650
GOTO	44 645
HALT	44 645
halting blocks (H)	44 640
initializing the index (X)	44 640
MSG	44 645
NOPs	44 645
saving data	44 645
setting variable data	44 645
simulating the start or stop key	44 645
TOD	44 645
transferring blocks	44 640
XFER blockname	44 650
block diagram	
channel hardware	34 075
instruction processor	34 025
main storage and controls	34 055
maintenance and support subsystem	34 110
power system	20 035
block facility	
aborting a block	44 655
IML, QB	44 635
block is at match-wait	
44 155	
block list, displaying	
44 635	
blockname, rules for specifying	
44 635	
blockname, XFER command	
44 650	
BMPX command	
40 105	
board	
03AA1 voltage pins	20 213
A1 and B1 voltage pins	20 205
A2 voltage pins	20 210
B2 voltage pins	20 211
C2 voltage pins	20 212
D2 voltage pins	20 205
layout, 01A gate	14 105
Logic, pin numbering	14 113
LSI removal	12 015
MST removal	12 020
probe mask	
figure	11 017
removal/replacement	12 020
voltage sense points (logic)	20 241
signal levels	
14 111	
01CA1 (IPS)	20 191
02AA1 (IPS)	20 185
02AA2 (IPS)	20 190
03AA2 (CTCA IPS)	20 195
brightness control	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
BTS command	
40 105	

buffer	
channel data	34 090
high-speed	34 060
instruction	34 040
instruction backup	34 040
swap	34 060
build	
diskette	44 700
diskette function (QFT)	44 695
diskette procedure	44 695
BUILD command	40 105
burst mode control diagram	14 320
bus/tag receptacle pin numbering	10 070
bus/tag cable-end connector pin numbering	10 070
button, logic reset	44 035
byte shifter	34 040
byte shifter test	36 065
C	
C (clock cycle step)	44 250
C instruction counter	44 225
C (stop after log-switch)	44 240
cable	
adapter diskette drive	15 100
channel wrap test	11 015
clamp position tool	11 016
external interrupt connect	14 241
FDS	20 180
installation of FDS	20 180
probe adapter	11 016
refolding FDS	20 180
repairing FDS	20 180
troubleshooting FDS	20 180
cache/stg maintenance chip CMD list	44 521
cancel	
manual mode	44 065
printer/keyboard mode	44 065
CAP (code analysis processor)	
error codes	36 020
initiator	44 575
manually requesting	36 020
messages	36 075
tables	36 020
capacitor, decoupling	
insert/extract tool	12 030
pin aligner	11 015
removal	12 030
replacement	12 030
card	
container	11 015
control	20 385
diskette drive 2D control	
locations	15 035
removal/replacement	15 090
functions, HWS	20 300
interface adapter	14 225

card (continued)	
layout, 01A gate	14 105
LSI logic removal/replacement	12 025
MSS adapter	20 350
pin alignment	11 030
puller	11 016
sense	20 365
serial number	14 310
38LS	
installation	48 056
modem description	34 170
wiring	14 525
cards, RSF wiring configuration	14 525
care, diskette	15 015
catalog	
categories	14 210
numbers and descriptions	14 210
CCW (channel command word)	
CCW=	40 105
command modifiers 4300-FRIEND	40 155
commands 4300-FRIEND	40 135
flags, 4300-FRIEND	40 155
CE	
log (service aid)	14 635
log must have a title (message)	44 155
log screen	14 635
mode	20 060
mode power-on sequence	20 040
panel	
connectors	10 080
description	20 060
indicators	20 255
keys and switches	20 305
monitoring	20 365
stop word	36 030
safety practices	12 007
chan-chan disabled	44 035
chan-chan disabled indicator	42 045
change display key	44 070
CHANGE command	40 110
CHANGE KEYBOARD command	40 110
changes require IML	44 155
channel	
and instruction processor DLATs	34 070
cable wrap test (CWT)	36 071
checks switch (H)	44 240
control array	34 095
control array register 1	34 095
control array register 2	34 095
control section	34 095
control section data flow diagram	34 095
data buffer	34 090
data buffer section	34 090
data buffer section data flow diagram	34 090
data register	34 085
failure isolation	14 224
hardware	34 075
hardware block diagram	34 075
hardware (general introduction)	34 010

channel (continued)	
interface control check	
logout (LCL)	14 235
save block	14 220
trace	14 223
local storage layout (QVALn) or (QDLn)	14 230
logic description	34 085
logout (LCL)	14 235
microcoded device exerciser (CMDE)	36 070
service aids	14 205
status word	14 215
storage address register	34 045
tests, special	36 070
to channel switch	44 035
wrap test cable	11 015
0 unavailable (message)	44 155
channel trace procedure	14 615
channel-in and channel-out registers	34 090
channel-to-channel adapter (see CTCA)	
characteristic	
console	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
keyboard	44 055
printer (3287)	44 075
chart, voltage track	20 105
check	
basic	14 325
light	14 325
OCP	44 035
SP display	20 060
controls	44 240
control - fast-selection	44 235
control (QK)	44 235
diskette speed service	15 070
LED output service	15 075
operation	44 115
PTX amplifier service	15 080
reset	20 060
reset (QVK)	44 445
reset (re-IML)	44 170
solenoid and bail service	15 050
checker, continuity	11 025
checks in system log, processing unit	
chg dply	44 070
CHSAR	34 045
circuit breaker, monitoring	20 365
circuit protector, monitoring	20 365
circuit, timeout	20 055
clear	
instruction counter trace (TIX)	44 295
PSW and I/O trace (TPX)	44 296
reset (CLEAR)	44 170
saved IFCC (TSX)	44 297
CLEAR command	40 110
clock	
adjustment procedure	13 015
adjustment, equipment needed	13 020
adjustment test	13 050

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 010
EC 379839 22Nov82	2 of 16	

clock (continued)	
basic diagnostics run procedure	13 050
distribution	13 010
maintenance chip command list	44 521
tvf	13 015
CMD=	40 085
CMDE (channel microcoded device exerciser)	36 070
code analysis processor (see CAP)	
collet assembly removal	15 045
collet assembly replacement	15 045
color, console convergence (QFA)	44 187
color console display	44 051
color switch, base	44 051
comm req	44 070
command	
display mode	44 095
read (MSS)	20 350
registers	34 095
write (MSS)	20 350
commands	
address compare (QA) and match	44 650
activating blocks (A)	44 640
block	44 635
block execution (see block commands)	
control, CTCA	42 020
displaying the blocklist (T)	44 635
editing blocks (F blockname)	44 635
erasing blocks (R blockname)	44 640
halting blocks (H)	44 640
initializing the index (X)	44 640
modified no-op, CTCA	42 020
NOP (printer/keyboard mode)	44 090
no operation, CTCA	42 025
patch	
activating (A patchname)	44 660
deactivating (D patchname)	44 660
displaying the patch list (TP)	44 655
editing (F patchname)	44 655
erasing (R patchname)	44 660
execution	44 660
transferring (K patchname)	44 660
printer/keyboard mode	44 090
QEW screen	44 576
read backward, CTCA	42 025
read, CTCA	42 025
read inquiry	44 090
sense adapter state, CTCA	42 020
sense I/O	
display mode	44 096
printer keyboard mode	44 090
sense (printer/keyboard mode)	44 090
test I/O, CTCA	42 025
transferring blocks	44 640
write, CTCA	42 025
write end-of-file, CTCA	42 025
communications	
common adapter	34 170
common adapter status	34 170
request key	44 070

compare	
address (QA) command	44 650
fixed	20 365
trace (QA)	44 215
COMPARE command	40 110
complete	
IML	44 156
IPL	44 157
COND CODE=	40 095
config data err:consoles	44 155
config data err:UCWs44 155	
CONFIG command	40 110
configuration	
data err:consoles	44 155
data err:UCWs	44 155
record update	44 185
RSF cards and wiring	
EIA adapter	14 555
line plate (external modem)	14 545
protective coupler	14 565
38LS/Japan	14 535
38LS/(U.S.A. and Canada)	14 525
screen (QF)	44 180
screen update QFS (service aid)	14 015
CONNECT command	40 110
connect external interrupt cable	14 241
connector	
CE panel	10 080
pin numbering	10 065
top card crossover	10 075
console	
address (Tn/Hn)	44 205
burst mode	14 320
color convergence (QFA)	44 187
characteristics	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
disk	
failure	44 155
file labels	44 340
I/O error	44 155
display (3278)	44 045
facility, remote operator	44 691
functions (see volume 18)	
functions (service aid)	14 605
indicator area	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
language code	14 015
mode (Nn)	44 205
operator	44 025
printer/keyboard mode, 3278-2A display	44 085
printer not configured	44 155
test pattern (QFP)	44 188
console/keyboard, display	44 025
console/printer, end of	
forms sensing	44 115
contactor monitoring	20 365
container, card	11 015

contents	
clock adjustments	13 005
console functions	44 016
diagnostic information	36 005
diskette drive	15 005
features (CTCA)	42 005
general description	32 005
locations	10 025
maintenance tools list	11 015
power	20 025
processor functional units	34 005
processor logs	38 005
removals/replacements	12 005
screen, abbreviated	44 015
service aids	14 001
system tests	40 005
tools	11 005
continuity checker	11 025
battery replacement	11 025
lamp replacement	11 025
maintenance	11 025
operation	11 025
contrast control	44 045
control	
audible alarm volume	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
brightness	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
card, diskette drive	
head cable pins	15 090
interconnections	15 095
removal	15 090
replacement	15 090
socket and connector pins	15 090
test pins	15 090
card, power	
description	20 385
locations, IPS	20 215
contrast	44 045
keys, input	44 065
line sense point listing	20 230
panel, operator (description)	44 025
panel, operator (switches and indicators)	44 035
register	34 030
signals	20 365
stg maintenance chip command list	44 521
storage	
address backup register	34 030
address register	34 030
array	34 030
failure	44 155
hardware	34 030
hardware data flow diagram	34 030
store (QVAC) warning	44 385
controls	
check	44 240
SP	44 240
3278 model 2A operator	44 045

COPY command	40 110
copy key (Kx)	44 205
copy key options	14 628
copy mode (3287)	44 075
copy options (screens)	14 625
counter	
data length	34 090
instruction	34 045
instruction backup	34 045
COUNTER command	40 110
coupler, protective configuration (RSF)	14 565
cover assembly (diskette drive)	
locations	15 035
removal	15 040
replacement	15 040
convergence check	44 155
convergence, console color (QFA)	44 187
convergence procedure (QFA)	44 187
conversion, PS215 voltage	12 075
CP open, PS104	20 060
CP1 open (conv outlet), PCC	20 060
CREATE command	40 110
CSAR address (QVG) screen	44 535
CSW=xxxx command	40 110
CTCA (channel-to-channel adapter) commands	
control	42 020
halt I/O or halt device	42 025
no operation	42 025
read or read backward	
to a busy adapter	42 025
to an idle adapter	42 025
when EOF was issued	42 025
sense adapter state	42 020
sense command byte	42 020
system or selective reset	42 030
status byte	42 030
test I/O	42 025
write	42 025
write end-of-file	42 025
CTCA compatibility mode	42 040
CTCA data flow diagram	42 010
CTCA functional units	42 055
address compare and data flow X	42 055
disable and compatibility	42 060
mode selection	42 060
select priority	42 060
selection and reset X	42 060
select-out bypass	42 060
sequence and control X	42 060
status, sense, & input B bus-in X	42 060
CTCA input data flow	42 010
CTCA introduction	42 010
CTCA online/offline modes	
I/O interface isolation	42 045
power-on/off sequence	42 045
select-out bypass	42 045

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 015
EC 379839 22Nov82	3 of 16	

CTCA operational summary	
addressing	42 015
not-ready ability	42 015
selection	42 015
speed	42 015
CTCA output data flow 42 010	
CTCA programming notes	
attention	42 050
command chaining	42 050
halt device	42 050
halt I/O	42 050
initial program load (IPL)	42 050
suppress data	42 050
wrong length record	42 050
CTCA sense bit definition 42 035	
CTCA test	
cabling	42 075
description	42 075
replacing/swapping CTCA cards	42 085
restarting	42 085
resuming normal CTCA operation	42 085
run procedure	42 075
cursor control keys 44 060	
CWT (channel cable wrap test) 36 071	
CYL= 40 085	

D	
D data store 44 225	
D (disable) 44 240	
D patchname, deactivating patches 44 660	
data	
comparing, block command	44 645
error, engineering	44 156
error, transfer	44 156
failure, engineering	44 156
flow, power controller	20 355
flow registers	34 035
length counter	34 090
link disconnected	44 155
not accessible	44 155
not on tape	44 155
register	34 060
saving, block command	44 645
setting variable, block command	44 645
data bank	
disconnect procedures	
operation	14 505
service aid	14 505
summary	44 675
invoke procedure	
operation	14 505
summary	44 675

data bank (continued)	
mode	
active	44 155
operation	14 505
summary	44 675
restrictions (operation)	14 505
restrictions (summary)	44 680
data buffer data register 34 090	
DATA DUMP command 40 110	
data field 44 230	
data flow diagram	
ALU/local stor/data flow reg.	34 040
channel control section	34 095
channel data buffer section	34 090
control storage hardware	34 030
device cluster adapter	34 140
diskette drive adapter	34 130
high-speed buffer section	34 060
interface adapter	34 080
interface controller section	34 085
interrupt	34 120
local channel adapter	34 155
main storage section	34 065
power controller adapter	34 150
shift circuits	34 040
storage addr and controls sect.	34 070
support bus adapter	34 160
support control logic adapter	34 165
support processor	34 115
DATA= 40 085	
data-in register 34 080	
data not on tape 44 155	
data-out register 34 080	
dc distribution 20 160	
DCA operating conditions 34 140	
deactivating patches (D patchname) 44 660	
decoder, local storage address 34 035	
decoupling capacitor (C-pac)	
insert/extract tool	12 030
pin aligner	11 015
removal	12 030
replacement	12 030
DECREASE command 40 110	
DECREMENT command 40 110	
definitions, LCL 14 235	
delete key 44 065	
description, catalog numbers 14 210	
description, diskette 15 010	
detector, EMC 20 295	
DEV. ADDR= 40 085	
DEV. TYPE 40 085	
DEV= 40 085	
DEV=DEVICE ADDRESS= 40 085	
device	
busy	44 155
cluster adapter	
data flow diagram	34 140
status	34 145
cuu is busy	44 155
not functional	44 115

DEVICE= command 40 110	
DIAG4 diskette recovery procedure 14 079	
DIAG5 40 025	
diagnostic	
key	44 070
mode	
FSC screen	36 057
general selection screen	36 055
power controller adapter 20 145	
tests, 4341 processor	
byte shifter	36 065
code analysis processor (CAP)	36 020
EIA adapter	14 515
error log analysis (ELA)	36 010
error logging	36 010
introduction	36 010
maintenance and support subsystem	36 030
messages	36 075
PCA	36 040
processing unit	36 045
reference codes	36 015
special purpose	36 065
special channel	36 070
storage single-bit failure display	36 065
summary	36 025
diagram	
hardwired sequence	20 290
power controller adapter	20 345
power system	20 035
digital	
display screen (MD)	20 090
sense point listing	20 225
sensor display	44 595
sensors (sense card)	20 365
Digitec** 2210 multimeter 11 015	
directory	
log (QECD)	38 030
log (QECD), messages	38 035
UCW 14 035	
disable block-multiplexer mode (NO BMPX) 40 115	
DISCONNECT command 40 110	
disconnected message 44 156	
diskette	
build	
procedure	44 695
screen	44 700
care	15 015
data recovery procedure	14 081
description	15 010
drive adapter	
data flow diagram	34 130
disk status byte	34 135
status	34 135
drive 2D	
control card (locations)	15 035
control card (removals/replacements)	15 090
parts and location	15 035
removal/replacement	15 030

diskette (continued)	
EC update procedure	14 075
insertion	15 010
IPL (QI)	44 607
label	44 700
not ready	44 156
part number	
console functions	44 695
service aids	14 015
readability screen	44 580
recovery procedure	14 079
removal	15 010
speed service check	15 070
update procedure (clock values)	13 050
2D	15 010
display	
analog voltage	20 085
area	
display mode	44 095
ptr/kybd mode	44 085
system status	44 135
arrays facilities	44 350
auxiliary storage	44 310
block save area	44 305
cache retry data	44 429
channel	
control	44 370
data buffer	44 365
DLAT	44 409
hardware	44 463
interface	44 495
checks in system	44 445
clock scan rings	44 519
console	
color display	44 051
disk file	44 340
display	44 045
failure	44 156
keyboard	44 025
control	
registers	44 265
storage hardware	44 453
store	44 380
CSAR backup	44 397 (or 44 400)
current PSW	44 275
digital sensor	44 595
diskette IPL	44 607
ELA log (O)	44 240
error logouts	44 545
error status	20 080
external registers	
display/alter	44 329
insert/extract	44 501
floating-point registers	44 270
general registers	44 265
hex calculator	44 260
I/O device status	44 297

** Trademark of United System Corp.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 020
EC 379839 22Nov82	4 of 16	

display (continued)	
image	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
key	44 415
keyboard	44 055
local storage	44 325
local store	44 355
L1 cache data	44 425
L1 directory	44 419
main storage hardware	44 457
messages	44 155
mode	
commands	44 095
indicator	44 050
message	44 156
operation	44 085
summary	44 025
momentary status	20 075
patch list (TP)	44 655
power/temperature screen	44 585
program load screen (L)	44 195
PSW and I/O trace (TC)	44 296
PU DLAT	44 405
PU hardware	44 449
PU retry local store	44 360
QDU menu screen (QDU)	44 615
real storage 370	44 290
scan rings	44 515
screen print (DSP)	
service aid	14 628
SP	20 060
SP storage	44 335
status scan ring	44 435
storage key	44 280
storage single-bit errors	36 065
swap buffer	44 375
trace area (QDT)	44 295
trap/BAL stack	44 395
UCW (unit control word)	
change UCW directory	44 315
device directory tasks	44 315
directory	44 320
expanded directory	44 320
virtual storage 370/VSE	44 285
DISPLAY command	40 110
display/alter	
auxiliary storage (QDA)	44 310
block save area (QDS)	44 305
console disk file (QDD)	44 340
control register (QDC)	44 265
current PSW (QDP)	44 275
D screen (QD)	44 255
external registers (QDX 0-5)	44 329

display/alter (continued)	
floating-point registers (QDF)	44 270
general registers (QDG)	44 265
hex calculator (QD=)	44 260
I/O device status (QDTM)	44 297
instruction counter trace (QDTC)	44 296
local storage (QDL)	44 325
PSW and I/O trace (QDTP)	44 296
PSW and I/O trace controls (QDTC)	44 296
real storage 370 (QDM)	44 290
saved IFCC (QDTF)	44 297
screens	44 255
SP storage (QDW)	44 335
storage key (QDK)	44 280
trace area (QDT)	44 295
UCW/device directory (QDU)	44 315
virtual storage 370/VSE (QDV)	44 285
distribution	
clock	13 010
dc	20 160
switching regulator, voltage	20 200
voltage	20 200
voltage	20 155
DL=	40 085
DO, block command	44 645
DO, patch command	44 660
documentation organization	30 025
drive	
motor removal	15 065
motor replacement	15 065
pulley removal	15 065
pulley replacement	15 065
2D, diskette	15 005
dual case/mono case switch (A,a/A)	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
dump, SP stand-alone dump	
support	44 608 (or 44 675)
DUMP command	40 110
duplicate device address	44 156
E	
E screen	20 125
E screen example	20 125
E (stop word chks)	44 240
EAU (erase all unprotected)	
(display mode)	44 095
EB screen	20 135
EB screen example	20 135
EC machines	14 015
EC update procedure, diskette	14 075

EC update procedure, flowchart	14 075
edit command error	44 156
editing patches (F patchname)	44 655
EHC flowchart	38 035
EIA	
adapter test	14 515
cards and wiring configuration	14 555
signal level converter	34 170
EL screen	20 130
EL screen example	20 130
ELA (error log analysis)	36 010
ELA log display (O)	44 240
electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	20 295
EMC (electromagnetic compatibility)	
detector	20 295
monitor	20 295
sensing (sense card)	20 365
emergency power-off, unit	20 045
END, block command	44 645
END, patch command	44 660
engineering data	
error	44 156
failure	44 156
enter	
display mode	44 065
manual mode	44 065
printer/keyboard mode	44 065
enter (ptr/kybd mode)	44 065
equipment needed (clock adjust)	13 015
erase	
all unprotected (display mode)	44 095
EOF	44 065
input	44 065
patches (R patchname)	44 660
title (?)	44 156
erase/write command	44 095
EREP (failing storage address)	14 095
ERR:CSW=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	44 156
error	
action microcode	20 275
analysis and logging	20 275
building diskette	44 156
correction and bit-generation unit	34 065
during data transfer	44 156
edit command	44 156
engineering data	44 156
handling component (EHC)	38 035
information, expanded power	20 130
intermittent or soft (processing unit)	14 115

error (continued)	
IML	44 156
IPL	44 157
log analysis (see ELA)	
log, power error	20 055
logging	36 010
logging, power	20 055
logout screens	44 545
logouts (E screen)	44 545
logouts screen (E)	20 125
messages	
CAP	36 075
line 20 (3278)	44 155
TCM	36 080
4300-FRIEND	40 095
or slow printer	44 156
statistics, line (QET)	44 566
status display	
detail	20 080
summary	44 590
voltage tracking	20 110
when starting PU	44 156
when stopping PU	44 156
errors, intermittent or soft	14 115
EX CLRIO (execute clear I/O) command	40 115
EX HDV (execute halt device) command	40 115
EX HIO (execute halt I/O) command	40 115
EX STIDC (execute store channel ID) command	40 115
EX TCH (execute test channel) command	40 115
EX TIO (execute test I/O) command	40 115
example	
E screen	20 125
EB screen	20 135
EL screen	20 130
error status display	20 080
M screen	20 065
MA screen	20 085
MD screen	20 090
momentary status display	20 075
MT screen	20 095
MV screen	20 100
of UCW entries	44 620
power ALD	14 405
executing a block	44 650
execution, patch	44 660
execution time xx minutes	44 156
expanded power error information (EL)	20 130
extended and optional MSS diagnostic tests	36 035
external control and sensing (sensor)	20 365
external interrupt cable connection	14 241

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 025
EC 379839 22Nov82	5 of 16	

F

F patchname, editing patches	44 655
F (ref codes)	44 240
facility, patch (QBTP)	44 655
failing storage address, EREP	14 095
failure, engineering data	44 156
failure, power-off	20 060
fast-selecting a screen (Q screenid)	44 645
fast-alter	
auxiliary storage	44 310
block save area	44 305
cache retry data	44 429
channel	
control	44 370
data buffer	44 365
DLAT	44 409
hardware	44 463
interface	44 495
checks in system	44 445
console disk file	44 340
control	
registers	44 265
storage hardware	44 453
store	44 380
CSAR backup	44 397 (or 44 400)
current PSW	44 275
external registers	44 329
external registers	44 501
floating-point registers	44 270
general registers	44 265
key	44 415
local storage	44 325
local store	44 355
L1 cache data	44 425
L1 directory	44 419
main storage hardware	44 457
PU DLAT	44 405
PU hardware	44 449
PU retry local store	44 360
real storage 370	44 290
scan rings	44 515
SP storage	44 335
storage key	44 280
swap buffer	44 375
trap/BAL stack	44 395
virtual storage 370/VSE	44 285
fast-select	
IML/IPL	44 205
IML/IPL (alternate)	44 205
fast-selection	44 165
fast-selection hexadecimal calculations	44 260
fault isolation/identification	20 055
FDS cable removal	12 025
FDS cable replacement	12 025

feature

audible alarm	44 071
security keylock	44 071
channel-to-channel	42 005
ferroresonant power supply	20 050
ferroresonant power supply monitoring	20 365
field support center (FSC) screen	36 057
fixed compare	20 365
FLAG command	40 115
flexible distribution system (FDS)	
removal/replacement	12 025
description	20 180
flowchart, power-on sequence	20 390
flowchart, power-off sequence	20 400
frame 01	
behind gate 01A	10 040
grounding paths	14 705
rear view	10 045
right side	10 040
frame 01, 02, and 03 (front view)	10 035
frame 02	
grounding paths	14 715
front view behind gate 02A	10 055
rear view (ferro)	10 055
rear view (sw reg)	10 060
frame 03	
grounding paths	14 725
front view	10 061
FRIEND	40 035
FSC screen, diagnostic mode	36 057
full power-up function	44 585
function	
key ignored	44 156
keys, program	44 065
FUNCT diskette recovery procedure (for two damaged FUNCT diskettes)	14 081
functions, HWS card	20 300

G

G-register	34 045
gate	
01A gate card layout	14 105
01A (pin side)	10 050
01C (IPS301)	10 061
01D (SPI)	10 070
01E (channel interface)	10 070
01G	10 070
02A (front view) sw reg	10 055
02A (rear view) sw reg	10 055
03E (CTCA)	10 070

general

information	20 035
selection (Q)	44 200
selection (Q screen)	44 165
GOTO, block command	44 645
grounding paths	
model group 2, frame 01	14 705
model group 2, frame 02	14 715
model groups 1 and 2, frame 03	14 725
GRPs, adjusting clock	13 035
H	
H channel checks switch	44 240
H channel-seq cnt	44 230
H hard stop	44 220
HALT, block command	44 645
handling, operation check error	44 115
HARD COPY (Y/N)=	40 085
hard stop (QKS)	44 240
hardwired sequence	
diagram	20 290
summary	20 285
timers	20 340
hardware configuration	44 025
hardware, sensor monitoring	20 365
HD=	40 085
head load parts	
locations	15 035
removals/replacements	15 050
HELP command	40 115
high-speed buffer	
directory	34 070
section	34 060
section data flow diagram	34 060
hold print timeout (3287 only)	44 115
home key	44 060
horizontal positioning (keys)	44 060
how to adjust the clock GRPs	13 035
how to change a GRP value	13 030
how to run processing unit diagnostic tests	36 055
HWS (hardwired sequence)	
card functions	20 300
diagram	20 290
second levels	20 305
summary	20 285
timers	20 340

I

I (ICNTR polling)	44 240
I (instruction step)	44 250
I initialize 4300-FRIEND	40 115
I I/O reference	44 225
idler assembly removal	15 065
idler assembly replacement	15 065
IFCC	
clear saved (TSX)	44 297
save blocks	14 220
save (TS)	44 297
trace (service aid)	14 223
image, display	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
IML (initial microcode load)	
automatically running a block (M)	44 640
complete (message)	44 156
effect on a running block	44 650
error	44 156
in prog	44 156
invoke procedure	44 205
invoke procedure (automatic)	44 205
required (message)	44 156
incompatible selections	44 156
incomplete command	44 156
incomplete input	44 156
INCREASE command	40 115
index detection assemblies	
location	15 035
removal/replacement	15 070
indicator	
alarm	44 090
area (ptr/kybd mode)	44 090
basic check (OCP)	44 035
chan-cha disabled	44 035
OCP	44 035
off-screen	
3278	44 050
3279	44 052
on-screen	
3278	44 050
3279	44 052
power complete (OCP)	44 035
power in process (OCP)	44 035
power-on	
proceed	44 090
request	44 090
3278	44 050
3279	44 052
system	44 035

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 030
EC 379839 22Nov82	6 of 16	

indicator (continued)	
wait	44 035
1 (3278)	44 050
1 (3279)	44 052
2 (3278)	44 050
2 (3279)	44 052
3 (3279)	44 052
3278 Model 2A	44 050
3279 Model 2C	44 052
indicators	
and switches, power	20 060
CE panel	20 255
operator control panel	20 265
information, general	20 035
inhibited	44 156
init index	44 640
initial clock settings	13 030
initialize	
index	44 640
4300-FRIEND	40 115
input area (ptr/kybd mode)	44 085
input control keys	44 065
insert key	44 065
insert/extract	
arrays (QVA)	44 350
cache retry data (QVAR)	44 429
channel	
control (QVAN)	44 370
data buffer (QVAD)	44 365
DLAT (QVAH)	44 409
hardware (QVH)	44 463
interface (QVC)	44 495
checks in system (QVK)	44 445
clock scan rings (QVY)	44 519
control storage hardware (QVB)	44 453
control store (QVAC)	44 380
CSAR backup (QVAB)	44 397 (or 44 400)
external registers (QVX)	44 501
key (QVAY)	44 415
local store (QVAL)	44 355
L1 cache data (QVAG)	44 425
L1 directory (QVAF)	44 419
main storage hardware (QVM)	44 457
PU (instruction processing unit)	
DLAT (QVAU)	44 405
hardware (QVI)	44 449
retry local store (QVAP)	44 360
QVG screen	44 535
scan rings (QVR)	44 515
screen (QV)	44 345
set CSAR address (QVG)	44 535
status scan ring (QVS)	44 435

insert/extract (continued)	
swap buffer (QVAS)	44 375
translate address (QVT)	44 525
trap/BAL stack (QVAT)	44 395
V screen	44 345
W command (QVW)	44 521
insertion, diskette	15 010
insert mode	44 157
installation of FDS cables	20 180
installation	
patches	14 605
probe mask	12 020
4341 processor	48 005
intensity override switch	44-051
instruction	
buffer	34 040
buffer backup	34 040
counter	34 045
counter backup	34 045
counter trace (TI)	44 296
processor	
block diagram	34 025
functional operation	34 025
general introduction	34 010
service aids	14 115
INT command	40 115
integrated power system (IPS)	20 385
interconnection, control card	
(diskette drive)	15 095
interface	
adapter	
card	14 225
control logic	34 080
data flow diagram	34 080
section	34 080
control check logout	14 205
control check save blocks	14 220
control check trace	14 223
controller section	34 085
controller section data flow diagram	34 085
standard power (SPI)	
description	20 270
second level	14 425
interface control check save blocks	14 220
intermittent or soft errors	14 115
internal cfg data error	44 157
interrupt	
data flow diagram	34 120
generation	20 370
key	44 070
table	34 120
intr	44 070

intervention required	
display mode	44 095
message	44 157
printer/keyboard mode	44 090
invalid	
address	44 157
CHAR.CODE	44 157
input, CE only	44 157
input (line 20)	44 157
operation	44 157
processor ID	44 157
with M or P	44 157
invoke the module transfer	
screen	44 191 (or 44 190)
invoking problem analysis (PA)	14 805
I/O (input/output)	
PSW trace (TC)	44 296
interface switch, CTCA	42 045
interrupt request register	34 125
signal cable	
removal	12 035
replacement	12 035
status field in SP detail log	38 020
trace	14 615
IPL (initial program load)	
complete	44 157
device unavail-selin	44 157
diskette display	44 607
diskette (QI)	44 607
error	44 157
in progress	44 157
invoke procedure	44 205
I/O error	44 157
I/O error.US/CS=XXXX	44 157
PSW format error	44 157
IPS (integrated power system)	
board	
01CA1	20 191
02AA1	20 185
02AA2	20 190
03AA2 (CTCA)	20 195
control card locations	20 215
gate 02A (card side)	10 060
integrated power system	20 385
principle	20 385
voltage	
adjustment	20 215
distribution	20 200
measurement points	20 215
sensors	20 085
isolation/identification, fault	20 055
isolation, channel failure	14 224

J	
Japan, keyboard	36 040
jumpers, sense card	20 370
K	
K patchname, transferring patches	44 660
key	
alphanumeric and special character	44 055
back tab	44 060
backspace	44 060
chg dply	44 070
comm req	44 070
compare circuit	34 070
copy option	14 628
cursor control	44 060
diag	44 070
home	44 060
input control	44 065
intr	44 070
line disc	44 070
mode sel	44 070
new line	44 060
page	44 070
program function	44 065
printer/keyboard mode, cancel	44 065
remote facility	44 070
remote support facility	
Installation	48 055
operation	14 505
wiring	14 525
shift and shift lock	44 060
SPM/O	44 070
stack	34 070
start	44 070
stop	44 070
symbols	44 055
system function	44 070
tab	44 060
typematic	44 055
vertical positioning	44 060
KEY command	40 115
KEY=	40 085
keyboard	
characteristics	44 055
deviations	44 090
display	44 055
Japan	36 040
keylock (optional feature), security	44 071
keys and switches, CE panel	20 305
KL=	40 085

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 035
EC 379839 22Nov82	7 of 16	

L

L local store-dst.	44 225
L (SP logs).	44 240
label identification	
QDX	44 329
QVAC	44 385
QVAD	44 365
QVAF	44 419
QVAG	44 425
QVAH	44 409
QVAP	44 360
QVAR	44 429
QVAT	44 395
QVAU	44 405
QVAY	44 415
QVB	44 454
QVC	44 495
QVH	44 464
QVI	44 450
QVK	44 445
QVM	44 458
QVS	44 435
QVX	44 502
QVY	44 519
lamp, basic check	14 325
lamp test	
CE panel	20 060
OCP	44 035
last level register	34 125
latch assembly, diskette drive	
removal	15 040
replacement	15 040
layout, channel local storage	14 230
lead extension assembly	11 015
LED (light-emitting diode)	
output service check	15 075
PTX alignment	15 070
removal	15 075
replacement	15 075
light, basic check	14 325
limited channel logout bit definitions	14 235
line disc	44 070
line error statistics (QET)	44 566
line plate configuration (RSF)	14 545
list, maintenance tools	11 015

listing, analog and digital sense point.	20 225
listing, control line sense point.	20 230
load screen (QL)	44 195
local channel adapter data flow diagram	34 155
local channel adapter status	34 155
local storage	34 035
local storage address decoder	34 035
locations, table of contents	10 025
locations, card layout	14 105
locations, IPS control cards	20 215
log power error	20 055
LOG. END=	40 085
LOG. START=	40 085
logging, error analysis and	20 275
logging, power error	20 055
logic	
board monitoring	20 365
board pin numbering	14 113
board voltage sense points	20 241
reset	14 305
reset button	44 035
logout	
interface control check	14 205
reference code	44 570
SP	44 555
temperature	44 565
logs	
checks-in-system, processing unit	38 040
directory, processing unit	38 030
general information on	38 010
how to display processor	38 010
how to print processor	38 010
power	
screen	20 125
summary	20 055
processing unit	38 030
reference code history	38 050
scan rings, processing unit	38 045
SP detail	38 015
SP summary	38 015
summary, processing unit	38 045
support processor	38 015
system	20 055
LOOP command	40 120
loop procedure for TIO/SIO	14 215
loop scan rings, QVR	44 515
LSI board	12 015
LSI logic card	12 025

M

M (ELA-UNRECV MC)	44 240
M (microword step)	44 250
M microword	44 225
M MICWD-trace	44 220
M screen	20 065
M screen example	20 065
M/Q register	34 040
MA screen	20 085
MA screen example	20 085
machine	
check, support processor	20 045
reset	
CM	44 170
CMrr (one ring)	44 170
CMLxxx (with log)	44 170
save (SAVE) (VSE mode only)	44 170
main storage	34 065
addresses	34 070
address register	34 070
block diagram	34 055
controls diagram	34 065
maintenance	
and support subsystem	34 105
and support subsystem block diagram	34 110
and support subsystem logs	
(see support processor logs)	
and support subsystem tests	
(see diagnostic tests)	
and support subsystem (gen. intro)	34 010
diskette drive	15 010
power	20 055
preventive	14 003
procedure	
detail	32 025, 32 030
summary	34 105
screens, power	20 065
tools list	11 015
manual	
functions	44 165
patch installation	14 606
mark in test	36 070
MASK BYTE=	40 090
MASK=	40 085
match circuit	34 045
MD screen	20 090
MD screen example	20 090
measurement	
analog	20 380
points, IPS voltage	20 215
temperature	20 380

message

ACB value changed by XXX	44 155
addr comp remains	44 155
addr cuu already assigned	44 155
address already used	44 155
address out of range	44 155
address too large	44 155
alarm	44 155
alter ignored	44 155
alter will be ignored	44 155
block is at match-wait	44 155
CAP	36 075
CE log must have a title	44 155
changes require IML	44 155
channel 0 unavailable	44 155
compare/trace not reset	44 155
cfg data err:consoles	44 155
cfg data err:UCWs	44 155
console	
disk failure	44 155
disk I/O error	44 155
printer not configured	44 155
control storage failure	44 155
convergence check	44 155
data bank mode active	44 155
data link disconnected	44 155
data not accessible	44 155
data not on tape	44 155
device busy	44 155
device cuu is busy	44 155
device Nx config error	44 155
disconnected	44 156
diskette check	44 156
diskette not ready	44 156
display console failure	44 156
display mode	44 156
done-put in original disk	44 156
duplicate device address	44 156
edit command error	44 156
engineering data error	44 156
engineering data failure	44 156
erase?title	44 156
err-put in original disk	44 156
err-block at match-wait	44 156
err-disk error	44 156
err-no space in list	44 156
err-not found in list	44 156
err-patch EC name wrong	44 156
err-patch is active	44 156
err:CSW=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	44 156
error building diskette	44 156
error during data xfer	44 156

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 040
EC 379839 22Nov82	8 of 16	

message (continued)	
error or slow printer	44 156
error when starting pu.	44 156
error when stopping pu.	44 156
execution time xx minutes	44 156
function key ignored	44 156
I invalid with M or P.	44 156
IML complete.	44 156
IML error.	44 156
IML in prog.	44 156
IML required	44 156
incompatible selections	44 156
incomplete command	44 156
incomplete input.	44 156
inhibited	44 156
insert mode	44 157
internal cfg data error	44 157
intv-reqd.	44 157
invalid	
address	44 157
block name.	44 157
CHAR.CODE	44 157
input.	44 157
input, CE only	44 157
name	44 157
operation	44 157
processor ID	44 157
IPL (initial program load)	
complete	44 157
device unavail-selin.	44 157
error	44 157
I/O error.US/CS=XXXX	44 157
I/O error	44 157
in prog	44 157
PSW format error.	44 157
KC invalid with M or P	44 157
key ignored	44 157
line S or size over max	44 157
log area full	44 157
long IPL proceeding	44 157
machine not hard stopped	44 157
machine status	38 035
main console not ready during	
power-up sequence	44 157
main stg data cmp error	44 155
main stg address error	44 157
manual control	44 157
module not found	44 157
more	44 157
more, press enter	44 157
name2 longer than name1	44 157
native device addr used.	44 157
no block at match-wait.	44 157
no IML	44 157
no saved screens	44 158
no space in list.	44 158
not a color console	44 158
not available.	44 158
not found in list	44 158

message (continued)	
not IMLed	44 158
operation rate not normal	44 158
paging key ignored	44 158
patch is active	44 158
patch error.	44 158
power complete	44 158
power incomplete	44 158
power not up	44 158
press enter to save.	44 158
printer halted	44 158
proceed	44 158
ptr/kybd mode.	44 158
PSW unpredictable	44 158
ptr-busy	44 158
ptr-chk	44 158
ptr-intv reqd	44 158
ptr/kybd cons addr error	44 158
PU already intialized	44 158
PU hard stopped	44 158
PU is not soft stopped	44 158
PU not initialized	44 158
put in from disk, enter.	44 158
put in to disk, enter	44 158
'QCLEAR' reset required	44 158
re-IML required	44 158
ready the printer.	44 158
ref code logged	44 158
rejected-block invoked	44 158
remove part of shared UCW	44 148
request	44 158
ROCF	
active	44 158
monitor active	44 158
saved-title	44 158
see error message	44 159
selection complete	44 159
serial nos. do not match	44 159
serial numb ready to lock.	44 159
soft stop required	44 159
SP/PU communication err.	44 159
SP/PU communications failure.	44 159
SP/PU data miscompare.	44 159
SP/PU transfer error.	44 159
STARTL not available	44 159
support bus failure	44 159
syntax error	44 159
system	
error	44 159
is IMLed	44 159
is IPLed	44 159
reset req'd	44 159
tape not operational	44 159
TCM	36 080

message (continued)	
trace/data comp not reset.	44 159
transfer halted	44 159
update over 1024 UCWs	44 159
usage conflict.	44 159
wng: check error	44 159
X of part of shared range	44 159
4300-FRIEND	40 095
4300-FRIEND error.	40 100
4341 processor tests	
code analysis processor (CAP)	36 075
TCM (testcase monitor)	36 080
metering service procedure	14 120
microcode	
error-action	20 275
interrupt request register	34 125
partial power up/down	20 275
power	20 275
power-off	20 275
power-on	20 275
scan-in register	34 030
sequencing	20 275
MLCCBCCCHRRDDS=	40 090
mode	
accumulate	44 220
assist screen (QLI)	44 195
BC/EC=	40 090
CE	20 060
CMD=	40 090
data bank	44 675 (or 44 680)
display	44 095
insert	44 157
nonaccumulate	44 225
printer/keyboard	
operation	44 085
sel	44 070
system	44 195
MODEL=	40 090
model differences	32 010
modes of operation, console	
display mode	44 025
manual mode	44 025
printer/keyboard mode	44 025
module not found	44 157
module, power	20 385
module transfer (QFM)	
console functions	44 190 (or 44 191)
service aid	14 025
momentary status display	
detail.	20 075
summary	44 590
monitor, EMC	20 295

monitor, power	20 275
monitoring	
AMD.	20 365
CE panel	20 365
circuit breakers and protectors	20 365
contactor.	20 365
ferroresonant power supply	20 365
hardware (sensor)	20 365
logic board	20 365
series regulator.	20 365
thermal	20 365
voltage	20 370
M/Q register	34 040
MSG, block command	44 645
MSMD (machine speed microdiagnostics)	36 051
MSMD monitor	36 045
MSMD run procedure	36 055
MSS (maintenance and support subsystem)	
adapter card.	20 350
diagnostic tests	
basic.	36 030
extended and optional	36 035
manually running PCA	36 040
stop words	36 030
service aids	14 305
MST board	12 020
MT screen.	20 095
MT screen example	20 095
multiple decision maker	34 095
MV screen.	20 100
MW screen	20 070

N

N normal	
check control	44 235
compare trace	44 215
operation rate.	44 250
switch.	44 240
new line key	44 060
nn-ACTIVATE,* (activate CCW chain nn)	40 105
nn-STOP (stop execution of chain nn).	40 125
no	
assists (R)	44 195
control store load (Y).	44 210
IML.	44 210
retry (R).	44 240
nonaccumulate mode	44 225
NOP	
block command	44 645
display mode	44 095
patch command	44 660
printer/keyboard mode	44 090

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 045
EC 379839 22Nov82	9 of 16	

normal	
(N)	44 240
power-off sequence	20 045
power-on sequence	20 040
test switch	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
not	
available	44 158
IMLed	44 158
ready	44 115
number, catalog	14 210
NUMBER OF TIMES=	40 090
numbering, logic board pin	14 113

Q	
O, ELA log display	44 240
O I/O instructions	44 225
OCP indicators	44 035
OCP to CTCA (interconnections)	14 317
OCP to HWS (interconnections)	14 315
OCP to 4341 cable route	14 315
OCP switches	
description	44 035
pin numbering	10 080
off-screen indicators	
3278	44 050
3279	44 052
OLTEP	40 025
OLTS (online tests)	40 025
on-screen indicators	
3278	44 050
3279	44 052
online tests (OLTS)	40 025
OP, BYTE=	40 090
OP field	44 230
operating tips, processing unit tests	36 055
operation	
actuation tool	11 020
check	44 115
continuity checker	11 025
invalid	44 157
modes of (console)	44 085
rate - fast-selection	44 245
rate control (QO)	44 245
operator	
console	44 025
control panel	
indicators	20 265
OCP	44 035
switches (description)	44 035
switches (pin numbers)	10 080
controls, 3278 model 2A	44 045

option	
1:the start problem analysis routine	14 806
2:start system again	14 806
3:run 4341 processing unit analysis	14 806
4:send service information	14 807
5:display detailed PA-data	14 808
6:customer data and security control	14 810
7:go to part number and FRU list	14 811
8:display 4341 processing unit analysis FRU-logs	14 811
9:display service transmission history	14 812
optional MSS diagnostics tests	36 035
oscilloscope, Tektronix* 475/DM44	11 017
override switch, intensity	44 051
overvoltage protection	20 385

P	
P (all polling)	44 240
P (clock pulse step)	44 250
P PSW swaps	44 225
PA (problem analysis)	14 805
page	
key	44 070
paging key ignored	44 158
panel	
CE	20 060
operator control	44 025
parameter	
action	44 215
address	44 215
type	44 225
partial power	
up and down screen (summary)	44 585
up/down microcode	20 275
up/down screen (MW)	20 070
patch	
at IML	44 210
commands	
activating patches (A patchname)	44 660
deactivating patches (D patchname)	44 660
displaying the patch list (TP)	44 655
editing patches (F patchname)	44 655
erasing patches (R patchname)	44 660
transferring patches (K patchname)	44 660
execution commands	
DO	44 660
END	44 660
NOPs	44 660
QDD	44 660
facility (QBTP)	44 655
installation and update procedure	14 605
status area	44 660
patches at IML	44 210
patchname, rules for specifying	44 655

* Trademark of Tektronix inc.

pattern, console test (QFP)	44 188
PCA block diagram	20 345
PCA diagnostic tests, manually running	36 040
PCC CP1 open (conv outlet)	20 060
perform IML (M)	44 200
PF1-PF12	
display mode	44 065
manual mode	44 065
ptr/kybd mode	44 065
PHY. START=	40 090
pin	
aligner, decoupling capacitor	11 015
connector numbering	10 065
control card (diskette drive)	
head cable	15 090
socket and connector	15 090
test	15 090
numbering (bus/tag receptacle/cable-end)	10 070
numbering, logic board	14 113
numbering (TCC)	10 075
numbering (relays)	10 065
pins	
board	
03AA1 voltage	20 213
A1 and B1 voltage	20 205
A2 voltage	20 210
B2 voltage	20 211
C2 voltage	20 212
D2 voltage	20 205
PLDA field in SP detail log	38 025
PM (preventive maintenance)	14 003
POINTER command	40 120
points, IPS voltage measurement	20 215
points, logic board voltage sense	20 241
positioning key, horizontal	44 060
position tool, cable clamp	11 016
power	
ALD example	14 405
cable removal tool	11 015
complete indicator	44 035
controller adapter	
detail	20 345
summary	34 150
block diagram	20 345
data flow diagram	34 150
diagnostics (MP)	20 145
controller data flow	20 355
diagnostics	44 605
error log	20 055
error logging	20 055
fault, power-off because of a	20 045
groups	14 015
in process (OCP)	44 035
indicators and switches	20 060
interface, standard (SPI)	20 270
lamp test	20 060
layouts	44 560

power (continued)	
logs	
screen	20 125
summary	20 055
maintenance	20 055
maintenance screens	20 065
microcode	20 275
module	20 385
monitor	20 275
off	
error condition	44 115
failure	20 060
SP display	20 060
switch (OCP)	44 035
on	
microcode	20 275
sequence flowchart	20 390
SP display	20 060
on/IML switch	44 035
on/off switch	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
supply and transformer locations	12 043
supply, ferroresonant	20 050
supply switch setting	12 066
system block diagram	20 035
temperature (M screen)	44 585
power-off	
because of a power fault	20 045
microcode	20 275
sequence	
basic	20 045
flowchart	20 400
logic	20 405
normal	20 045
unit emergency	20 045
power-on	
action strings	20 415
indicator	
3278	44 050
3279	44 052
microcode	20 275
sequence, basic	20 040
sequence in CE mode	20 040
sequence logic	20 395
sequence (normal)	20 040
predefined CCW chains	40 060
present level register	34 125
preventive maintenance	14 003
principle, IPS	20 385
print function, display screen (DSP)	14 628
PRINT SENSE command	40 120
printer	
characteristics (3278)	44 075
3287	44 070

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 050
EC 379839 22Nov82	10 of 16	

printer/keyboard	
console address error	44 158
mode	
commands	44 090
indicator area	44 090
operation	44 085
probe adapter, cable	11 017
probe mask installation	12 020
probe tip	
signal and ground	11 016
adapter	11 016
problem analysis (PA)	14 805
procedure	
clock adjustment	13 015
clock adjustment test	13 050
clock basic diagnostics run	13 050
data bank disconnect	14 505
data bank invoke	14 505
diskette	
EC update	14 075
recovery for DIAG4	14 079
update	13 050
maintenance	32 030
metering service	14 120
MSMD run	13 050
patch installation and update	14 605
recovery, for two damaged FUNCT diskettes	14 081
remote data bank invoke	14 505
TIO single cycle	14 225
proceed indicator	44 090
process, pwr in	20 060
processing unit diagnostic tests	
basic	36 050
how to run	36 055
how to run PUMA	36 020
maintenance algorithm (PUMA)	36 055
messages	36 075
MSMD (machine speed microdiagnostics)	36 051
MSMD monitor	36 045
operating tips	36 055
testcase monitor (TCM)	36 045
processing unit service aids	14 115
processing unit logs	
checks in system	38 040
directory	38 030
scan rings	38 045
summary	38 045
processor logs	
general information	38 010
how to display	38 010
how to print	38 010
summary	38 010
TODC equivalent	38 010
processor overview	32 010
program	
area	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
function keys	44 065
load-parameter details	44 200
load screen (QL)	44 195
reset (PROGR)	44 170
protection, additional	20 055

protection, overvoltage	20 385
protective coupler configuration (RSF)	14 565
PSW (program status word)	
and I/O trace (TL)	44 296
restart	40 120
screen label (BC)	44 275
screen label (EC)	44 275
unpredictable	44 158
PS101	12 055
PS102	12 095
PS103	12 098
PS104	12 045
PS104 CP open	20 060
PS105	12 097
PS105 thermal	20 250
PS201	12 065
PS205	12 080
PS206	12 105
PS205 thermal	20 250
PS210	12 057
PS211	12 060
PS212	12 063
PS213	12 069
PS215	12 072
PS 215 voltage conversion	12 075
PS216	12 078
PS301	12 085
PTX amplifier service check	15 080
PTX removal	15 085
PTX replacement	15 085
PU (processing unit)	
diagnostic tests	36 045
directory display	44 550
hard stopped	44 158
is not soft stopped	44 158
logout summary	44 550
logouts	44 545
logs	38 030
purge function	44 550
puller, card	11 016
PUMA (processing unit maintenance algorithm)	
how to run	36 020
when to run	36 055
purge all logs	44 570
pwr complete	20 060
pwr in process	20 060
pwr/thml status	20 060

Q

Q (general selection)	
from K screen	44 240
from O screen	44 250
Q screen	44 165
QA screen	44 215
QB screen	44 635
QBTP, patch facility	44 655
QCLEAR	44 170
QD screen	44 255
QDA screen	44 310
QDC screen	44 265

QDD, patch execution	44 660
QDD screen	44 340
QDF screen	44 270
QDG screen	44 265
QDK screen	44 280
QDL screen	44 325
QDM screen	44 290
QDP screen	44 275
QDS screen	44 305
QDT screen	44 295
QDTC screen	44 296
QDTF screen	44 297
QDTI screen	44 295
QDTM screen	44 297
QDTP screen	44 296
QDU screen	44 315
QDUC screen	44 320
QDUE screen	44 320
QDUU screen	44 315
QDV screen	44 285
QDW screen	44 335
QDX screen	44 329
QE screen	44 545
QEB screen	44 565
QEC screen	44 545
QECD directory log machine status messages	38 035
QECD (processing unit directory log)	38 030
QECD screen	44 550
QECS screen	44 550
QECS summary log	38 045
QED screen	44 580
QEI screen	44 575
QEL screen	44 560
QER screen	44 570
QERD reference code history log	38 050
QERD screen	44 570
QES screen	44 555
QESA screen	44 555
QESA (SP summary)	38 015
QESxx (SP detail)	38 015
QES0 screen	44 560
QET screen	44 566
QEW screen	
commands	44 577
layout	44 576
QF screen	44 180
QFB screen	44 691
QFD screen	44 680 (or 44 685)
QFM screen	44 191 (or 44 190)
QFS screen	44 185
QFT screen	44 695
QID	44 608 (or 44 675)
QI screen	44 607
QJ	44 170
QK screen	44 235
QL screen	44 195
QLI screen	44 195
QM screen	44 585
QMA screen	44 595

QMD screen	44 595
QMT screen	44 600
QMV screen	44 600
QMW screen	44 585
QO screen	44 245
QPROG	44 170
QRES	44 170
QSAVE	44 170
QUIT command	40 120
QV screen	44 345
QVA screen	44 350
QVAB screen	44 397 (or 44 400)
QVAC screen	44 380
QVAD screen	44 365
QVAF screen	44 419
QVAG screen	44 425
QVAH screen	44 409
QVAL screen	44 355
QVAN screen	44 370
QVAP screen	44 360
QVAR screen	44 429
QVAS screen	44 375
QVAT screen	44 395
QVAU screen	44 405
QVAY screen	44 415
QVB screen	44 453
QVC screen	44 495
QVG screen	44 535
QVH screen	44 463
QVI screen	44 449
QVK screen	44 445
QVM screen	44 457
QVR screen	44 515
QVS screen	44 435
QVT screen	44 529
QVW screen	44 521
QVX screen	44 501
QVY screen	44 519
QX screen	44 175
QY	44 170

R

R (no retry)	44 240
R patchname, erasing patches	44 660
R (repeat microword-switch)	44 250
RCD NO.=	40 090
read	
buffer (display mode)	44 095
command (MSS)	20 350
inquiry command	44 090
modified (display mode)	44 095

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 055
EC 379839 22Nov82	11 of 16	

real address register 1	34 070
real address register 2	34 070
recovery procedure	
for DIAG4 diskette	14 079
for two damaged FUNC diskettes	14 081
reference code	
history log (QERD)	38 050
logout file	44 570
logouts	44 570
reference codes	32 025
reference codes, 4341 processor	36 015
refolding FDS cables	20 180
register	
asynchronous command	34 095
channel	
control array 1	34 095
control array 2	34 095
data	34 085
channel-in and channel-out	34 090
command	34 095
control storage address	34 030
control storage address backup	34 030
control	34 030
data	34 060
data buffer data	34 090
data flow	34 035
data-in	34 080
data-out	34 080
floating-point	44 270
I/O interrupt request	34 125
last level	34 125
M/Q	34 040
main storage address	34 070
micro code scan-in	34 030
microcode interrupt request	34 125
present level	34 125
save	34 030
SP check	34 125
storage backup	34 045
storage data buffer address	34 090
support processor	34 125
sync	34 095
regulator, switching	20 185
re-IML required	44 158
rejected-block invoked	44 158
relay pin numbering	10 065
remote	
console support summary	44 680 (or 44 685)
data bank invoke procedure	14 505
facility keys	44 070
operator console facility (see ROCF)	
support facility	
diagnostics	14 515
keys (detail)	14 505
service aids	14 505

removal	
belt	15 065
board probe mask	12 020
collet assembly	15 045
control card (diskette drive)	15 090
cover (diskette drive)	15 040
decoupling capacitor	12 030
diskette	15 010
diskette drive 2D	15 030
drive motor	15 065
drive pulley	15 065
FDS cable	12 025
idler assembly	15 065
I/O signal cable	12 035
latch assembly	15 040
LED	15 075
LSI logic card	12 025
MST board	12 020
power cable tool	11 016
power supplies and transformers	12 043
PTX	15 085
signal cable tool	11 016
solenoid and bail	15 060
remove part of shared UCW	44 158
removals/replacements contents	12 005
REMOVE command	40 120
REP command	40 120
repairing FDS cables	20 180
REPL. CNT=	40 090
replacement	
battery (continuity checker)	11 025
belt (diskette)	15 065
board probe mask	12 020
collet assembly	15 045
control card (diskette drive)	15 090
cover (diskette drive)	15 040
drive motor	15 065
diskette drive 2D	15 020
drive pulley	15 065
FDS cable	12 025
idler assembly	15 065
lamp (continuity checker)	11 025
latch assembly (diskette drive)	15 040
LED	15 075
PTX	15 085
solenoid and bail	15 060
request indicator	44 090
request key	
display mode	44 065
printer/keyboard mode	44 065
manual mode	44 065
reset	
check	
re-IML	44 170
QVK	44 445
SP display	20 060
clear	44 170
logic	14 305
machine	44 170
program	44 170
system	44 170
UEPO switch	20 340

restart (RES)	44 170
restarting the CTCA test	42 085
restriction, data bank mode	14 505
restrictions and deviations	
display mode	44 096
ptr/kybd mode	44 090
restrictions, 4300-FRIEND	40 045
retry array	34 305
retry stack	34 060
return	
to general selection	
from the QL screen	44 200
from the QM screen	44 605
to programming systems	
from the QL screen	44 200
from the QM screen	44 605
RETURN command	40 120
rings, loop scan, QVR	44 515
ROCF (Remote Operator Console Facility)	
active	44 158
description	34 170
monitor active	44 158
QFB screen	44 691
routine, problem analysis (PA)	14 806
RSF	
cards and wiring diagram	14 525
EIA adapter	14 555
line plate (external modem)	14 545
protective coupler	14 565
38LS/Japan	14 535
38LS/(U.S.A. and Canada)	14 525
configurations diagram	34 170
diagnostics, EIA card	14 515
line error statistics (QET)	44 566
service aids	14 505
test options	36 035
rules for specifying patchname	44 655
rules for specifying blockname	44 635
run 4341 processing unit analysis	14 806
R4/L1 shift circuit	34 040
R9 shifter	34 045

S

S hard stop switch	44 240
S local store-SRC	44 230
S stop	44 215
safety practices (CE)	12 007
SAR1	34 045
SAR2	34 045
save	
area	14 220
area type field description	44 305
auxiliary storage	44 310
blocks, IFCC	14 220
cache retry data	44 429

save (continued)	
channel	
control	44 370
data buffer	44 365
DLAT	44 409
hardware	44 463
interface	44 495
check in system	44 445
console disk file	44 340
control	
registers	44 265
storage hardware	44 453
store	44 380
CSAR backup	44 397 (or 44 400)
current PSW	44 275
external registers	
display/alter	44 329
insert/extract	44 501
floating-point registers	44 270
general registers	44 265
IFCC (TS)	44 297
key	44 415
local storage	44 325
local store	44 355
L1 cache data	44 425
L1 directory	44 419
main storage hardware	44 457
PU (instruction processing unit)	
DLAT	44 405
hardware	44 449
retry local store	44 360
real storage 370	44 290
register	34 030
scan rings	44 515
screen label	44 305
SP storage	44 335
status scan ring	44 435
storage key	44 280
translate	44 525
trap/BAL stack	44 395
virtual storage 370/VSE	44 285
saved screens display	44 576
scan rings log, processing unit	38 045
SCOPE command	40 120
screen	
customer data and security control	14 810
diagnostic mode	36 057
digital sensor display	44 595
display	
detailed pa-data	14 808
saved screens	44 576
service transmission history	14 811
4341 processing unit analysis	14 811
error status display	44 590
FSC	36 057
general selection	36 055
go to part number FRU list	14 811
layout, problem analysis	13 805

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 060
EC 379839 22Nov82	12 of 16	

screen (continued)	
momentary status display	44 590
power maintenance	20 065
problem analysis	14 805
Q, general selection	44 165
QA, compare/trace	44 215
QD, display/alter	44 255
QDA, display/alter auxiliary storage	44 310
QDC, display/alter control registers	44 265
QDD, display/alter console disk file	44 340
QDG, display/alter general registers	44 265
QDH, display/alter hex calculator	44 260
QDK, display/alter storage key	44 280
QDL, display/alter local storage	44 325
QDM, display/alter real storage 370	44 290
QDP, display/alter current PSW	44 275
QDS, display/alter block save area	44 305
QDT, display/alter trace area	44 295
QDTC, display/alter PSW and I/O trace controls	44 296
QDTF, display/alter saved IFCC	44 297
QDTI, display/alter instruction counter trace	44 295
QDTM, display/alter I/O device status	44 297
QDTP, display/alter PSW and I/O	44 296
QDV, display/alter virtual storage 370/VSE	44 285
QDW, display/alter SP storage	44 335
QDX, display/alter external registers	44 329
QE, error logouts	44 545
QEB, temperature logout	44 565
QEC, PU logouts	44 545
QECD, PU directory display	44 550
QECS, PU logout summary	44 550
QED, diskette readability	44 580
QEI, cap initiator	44 575
QEL, power logouts	44 560
QER, reference code logouts	44 570
QERD, reference code logout file	44 570
QES, SP logouts	44 555
QESA, SP logout summary	44 555
QES0, SP detail screen	44 560
QET, RSF line error statistics	44 566
QEW, saved screens	
CE log (service aid)	14 635
commands	44 577
layout	44 576
QF, configuration	44 180
QFA, console color convergence	44 187
QFB, Remote Operator Console Facility	44 691
QFM, module transfer	44 191 (or 44 190)
QFP, console test pattern	44 188
QFS, system configuration screen	44 185
QFT, diskette build function	44 695
QI	44 607
QK, check control	44 235
QL, program load screen	44 195
QLI, mode/assist screen	44 195
QM, power/temperature	44 585
QMA, analog sense display	44 595
QMD, digital sensor display	44 595
QMT, thermal sense display	44 600

screen (continued)	
QMV, voltage tracking display	44 600
QMW, partial power up and down screen	44 585
QO, operation rate control	44 245
QV, insert/extract screen	44 345
QVA, insert/extract arrays	44 350
QVAB, insert/extract CSAR backup	44 397 (or 44 400)
QVAC, insert/extract control store	44 380
QVAD, insert/extract channel data buffer	44 365
QVAF, insert/extract L1 directory	44 419
QVAG, insert/extract L1 cache data	44 425
QVAH, insert/extract channel DLAT	44 409
QVAL, insert/extract local store	44 355
QVAN, insert/extract channel control	44 370
QVAP, insert/extract PU retry local store	44 360
QVAR, insert/extract cache retry data	44 429
QVAS, insert/extract swap buffer	44 375
QVAT, insert/extract/trap/BAL stack	44 395
QVAU, insert/extract PU DLAT	44 405
QVAY, insert/extract key	44 415
QVB, insert/extract cntl storage hardware	44 453
QVC, insert/extract channel interface	44 495
QVG, insert/extract set CSAR address	44 535
QVH, insert/extract channel hardware	44 463
QVI, insert/extract PU hardware	44 449
QVK, insert/extract checks in system	44 445
QVM, insert/extract main storage hardware	44 457
QVR, insert/extract scan rings	44 515
QVS, insert/extract status scan ring	44 435
QVT, insert/extract translate address	44 525
QVX, insert/extract external registers	44 501
QVW, insert/extract W command	44 525
QVY, insert/extract clock scan rings	44 519
QX, SP storage	44 175
translation	44 260
send service information	14 807
service request and send service info	14 807
service request IBM data	14 807
SD=	40 090
SEC. PRINTER ADDRESS=	40 090
second levels, HWS	20 305
SECOND SD=	40 090
security keylock (optional feature)	44 071
select (display mode)	44 095
selecting a manual function	44 165
selection complete	44 159
send service information	14 807
sense	
adapter state bits, CTCA	42 020
byte, CTCA	42 035
card	20 365
card jumpers	20 370
command	
display mode	44 095
printer/keyboard mode	44 090
I/O (printer/keyboard mode)	44 090
point listing (analog and digital)	20 225
point listing (control)	20 230
points, logic board voltage	20 241

sense I/O	
display mode	44 095
printer/keyboard mode	44 090
sensing, external control and (sensor)	20 365
sensor entry to board 01AB2	20 230
sensor external control and sensing	20 365
sensors	
air flow	20 245
air inlet/outlet	20 245
analog (sense card)	20 365
digital display	44 595
digital (sense card)	20 365
IPS voltage	20 085
listing	20 225
sequence	
basic power-off	20 045
basic power-on	20 040
hardwire	20 290
normal power-off	20 045
power-off, flowchart	20 400
power-off, logic	20 405
power-on, flowchart	20 390
power-on in CE mode	20 040
power-on, logic	20 395
sequencing microcode	20 275
serial number card	
description	34 170
jumpers	14 310
serial number (machine)	14 015
serial numb ready to lock	44 159
series regulator monitoring	20 365
serpentine connector (bus/tag)	10 070
service aids	
assignment, UCW	14 035
analysis, problem (PA)	14 805
basic check light	14 325
burst mode control diagram	14 320
catalog number and description	14 210
CE log screen	14 635
channel	14 205
channel failure isolation	14 224
channel local storage layout	14 230
configuration record update	14 015
connect external interrupt cable	14 241
console functions	14 605
diskette EC update flowchart	14 075
diskette EC update procedure	14 075
diskette recovery procedure	14 079
diskette data recovery procedure	
(two damaged FUNCT diskettes)	14 081
EIA adapter configuration (RSF)	14 555
EREP (failing storage address)	14 095
How to display stop words	14 325
IFCC catalog numbers and descriptions	14 223
IFCC save blocks	14 220
IFCC trace example	14 223

service aids (continued)	
interface adapter card	14 225
interface control check logout	14 205
interface control check trace	14 223
ground paths	14 705
I/O and channel trace flowchart	14 615
I/O and channel trace procedure	14 615
limited channel logout bit definition	14 235
line plate configuration	14 555
metering service procedure	14 120
module transfer	14 025
MSS	14 305
MSS logic reset	14 305
OCP to CTCA (interconnections)	14 317
OCP to HWS (interconnections)	14 315
OCP to 4341 cable route	14 315
patch installation flowchart	14 605
patch installation and update procedure	14 605
power	14 405
power ALD example	14 405
problem analysis (PA)	14 805
processing unit (intermittent or soft error)	14 115
remote data bank invoke procedure	14 505
remote support facility	14 505
remote support facility diagnostics	14 515
remote support facility keys	14 505
RSF card and wiring configuration	14 525
screen copy options	14 625
serial number card	14 310
standard power interface	14 425
system configuration, (QFS)	14 015
TIO single-cycle procedure	14 225
UCW assignment	14 035
UCW assignment table	14 051
service procedure, metering	14 120
service request IBM data	14 807
service request and send service information	14 807
set CSAR address	44 535
setting, initial clock	13 030
shift	
and shift lock	44 060
circuits	34 040
circuits data flow diagram	34 040
controls	34 040
signal and ground probe tip	11 016
signal cable removal tool	11 016
signal levels, board	14 111
signals, control	20 365
SILI	40 155
single pin aligner	11 030
SIZE command	40 125
slot rotor	34 095

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 065
EC 379839 22Nov82	13 of 16	

soft stop required	44 159
solenoid and bail	
adjustment	15 055
removal	15 060
replacement	15 060
service check	15 050
SP (support processor)	
check register	34 125
controls	44 240
detail log, I/O status field	38 020
detail log, PLDA field	38 025
detail screen	44 560
display	20 060
logout summary	44 555
logouts	44 555
stand-alone dump support	44 608 (or 44 675)
storage (QX)	44 175
space bar	44 060
special conditions	44 210
special purpose tests	
byte shifter	36 065
channel cable wrap test (CWT)	36 065
CMDE	36 065
mark in test	36 065
special channel tests	36 065
strg single-bit failure display	36 065
SPI (standard power interface)	
description	20 270
locations	
gate 01D	10 070
panel P0	10 070
panel P1 through P6	10 070
second level	14 425
SPM/O	44 070
SP-purge all logs	44 555
standard power interface (SPI)	
description	20 270
locations	
gate 01D	10 070
panel P0	10 070
panel P1 through P6	10 070
second level	14 425
start key	44 070
start problem analysis routine	14 806
STARTL not available	44 159
station, test	20 385
statistics, line error (QET)	44 566
status	
area codes	
console functions	44 191 (or 44 190)
service aids	14 025
area, patch	44 660
communications common adapter	34 170
device cluster adapter	34 145
diskette drive adapter	34 135
field	44 580
local channel adapter	34 155
machine sensitive data	14 025
messages, machine	38 035
power/thermal	20 060
word, channel	14 215

stop words, MSS diagnostic tests	36 030
storage	
addr and controls sect data flow diagram	34 070
address	
backup register	34 045
register 1	34 045
register 2	34 045
addresses and controls section	34 070
addressing and update registers	34 045
control storage	34 030
data buffer address register	34 090
local	34 035
single-bit failure display	36 065
verification tests (Vn)	44 210
store status (SAVE) (370 mode only)	44 170
ST4300	40 015
summary log (QECS), processing unit	38 045
supply, ferroresonant power	20 050
support bus	
adapter	34 160
adapter data flow diagram	34 160
support control logic adapter	34 165
support control logic adapter	
data flow diagram	34 165
support processor	
bus	34 115
data flow diagram	34 115
interrupts	34 120
logs	
SP detail	38 015
SP summary	38 015
machine check	20 045
registers	34 125
storage	34 115
suppress incorrect length indicator (SILI)	40 155
swap buffer	34 060
switch	
A,a/A, dual case/mono case	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
channel checks (H)	44 240
base color	44 051
channel to channel	44 035
intensity override	44 051
lamp test (OCP)	44 035
normal/test	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
power off (OCP)	44 035
power on/IML (OCP)	44 035
power on/off	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
settings and adjustments	12 066
unit emergency power off	10 080

switches	
CE panel keys and	20 305
OCP	44 035
description	44 035
pin numbering	10 080
power indicators and	20 060
switching regulator voltage distribution	20 200
switching regulators	20 185
symbolic I/O areas	40 055
symbols and punctuation marks	44 055
sync registers	34 095
system	
configuration (service aid)	14 015
configuration screen (QFS)	44 185
error	44 159
function keys	44 070
is IMLed	44 159
is IPLed	44 159
logs	20 055
mode (Wn)	44 195
resets	44 170
status display area	44 135
tests	
online tests (OLTS)	40 025
ST4300	40 015
4300-FRIEND for the 4341	40 035
T	
T trace-stop	44 215
tab key	44 060
table, UCW assignment	14 051
tag logic	34 080
tape load	44 695
TC, display PSW and I/O trace controls	44 296
TCM (testcase monitor)	36 045
TCM (testcase monitor) messages	36 080
Tektronix*	
P6106 probe	11 015
475/DM44 oscilloscope	11 017
temperature	
display screen (MT)	20 095
logouts	44 565
measurement	20 380
trace	20 055
trace (EB)	20 135
test	
basic	36 025
case monitor (TCM)	36 045
console, pattern (QFP)	44 188
clock adjustment	13 050
diagnostic	36 025
EIA adapter	14 515

test (continued)	
extended MSS	36 025
mode	44 115
MSMDs	36 025
optional MSS	36 025
station	20 385
verification (Vn)	44 210
TH SW TR104 01A-B2-BOARD	20 060
thermal	
monitoring	20 365
PS105	20 250
PS205	20 250
sense display	44 600
TR102	20 250
TR104/TH101	20 250
TR201/TR202	20 250
TR204	20 250
TR206	20 250
TR301	20 250
thermals	20 250
THIRD SD=	40 090
TH101 thermal	20 250
TIME DELAY command	40 125
timeout circuit	20 055
timer, 30-second	20 055
timers, hardwired sequence	20 340
timing (ptr/kybd mode)	44 090
timing verification test (TVT)	13 015
TIO single-cycle procedure	14 225
Ti, instruction counter trace	44 296
title, erase?	44 156
TOD, block command	44 645
TODC (time-of-day-clock) equivalent	38 010
tool bag	11 015
tools (see 11 015 for list)	
top card crossover connectors (TCC)	10 075
top card crossover connectors	
01AB2 (PCA)	10 075
top card crossover connectors	
pin numbering	10 075
TP, displaying the patch list	44 655
TP, display PSW and I/O trace	44 296
TPX, clear PSW and I/O trace	44 296
trace	
area	44 295
array	34 030
data comp not reset	44 159
I/O device status (QDTM)	44 297
IFCC	14 223
instruction counter (QDTI)	44 296
PSW and I/O (QDTP)	44 296
PSW and I/O controls (QDTC)	44 296
saved IFCC (QDTF)	44 297
temperature	
screen	20 135
summary	20 055

* Trademark of Tektronix inc.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 070
EC 379839 22Nov82	14 of 16	

TRACE command	40 125
tracking error, voltage	20 110
transfer halted	44 159
transferring control from one block to another	44 650
transferring patches (K patchname)	44 660
translate address any V screen	44 525
translation	44 260
trap/branch and link stack	34 030
troubleshooting FDS cables	20 180
TR101 removal/replacement	12 055
TR102 removal/replacement	12 100
TR104 removal/replacement	12 050
TR104/TH101 thermal	20 250
TR201 removal/replacement	12 067
TR201/TR202 thermal	20 250
TR202 removal/replacement	12 075
TR204 removal/replacement	12 100
TR206 removal/replacement	12 110
TR216 removal/replacement (sw reg)	12 081
TR301 removal/replacement	12 090
TR102 thermal	20 250
TR204 thermal	20 250
TR206 thermal	20 250
TR301 thermal	20 250
TS, save IFCC	44 297
TSX, clear saved IFCC	44 297
TVT, timing verification test	13 015
typematic keys	44 055
type parameters	44 225

U

U (PU logs)	44 240
UCW (unit control word)	
assignment (service aid)	14 035
assignment table	14 051
UEPO switch reset	20 340
unit	
control word	14 035
emergency power-off switch	10 080
emergency power-off	20 045
update circuits +2/4 and +8/16	34 045
update over 1024 UCWs	44 159
update procedure	
diskette EC	14 075
UCW assignment	14 035
usage conflict	44 159

V

V EMC A B C logs	44 240
verification tests (Vn)	44 210
vertical positioning keys	44 060
voltage	
adjustments	
IPS	20 215
PS210	12 066
PS211	12 066
PS212	12 066
PS213	12 065
switching regulators	20 215
distribution	20 155
measurement points, IPS	20 215
monitoring	20 370
pins	
board 03AA1	20 213
board A1 and B1	20 205
board A2	20 210
board B2	20 211
board C2	20 212
board D2	20 205
sense points, logic board	20 241
sensors, IPS	20 085
track chart	20 105
tracking display	44 600
tracking error	20 105
tracking screen (MV)	20 100
volume control, audible alarm	
3278	44 045
3279	44 051
V/R field (S/370 mode only)	44 230

W

W command invoke procedure	44 521
W CSWs	44 225
W EMC D logs	44 240
W trace-wrap	44 220
wait indicator	44 035
waiting for an address match to occur	44 650
WAIT command	40 125
WCC=	40 090
wiring configuration, RSF card	14 335
wiring diagrams (RSF)	
EIA adapter	14 555
line plate (external modem)	14 545
protective coupler	14 565
38LS/Japan	14 535
38LS/(U.S.A. and Canada)	14 525
wng:check error	44 159
word, channel status	14 215
wrap, channel wrap test (CWT)	36 071
wrap test cable, channel	11 015
write	
ACR (ptr/kybd mode)	44 090
command (MSS)	20 350
ptr/kybd mode	44 090

X

X channel-data	44 230
X of part of shared range	44 159
XFER blockname	44 650

Y

Y sync pulse	44 220
--------------	--------

Z

Z (return to prog sys)	
from K screen	44 240
from O screen	44 250

01A gate-card layout	14 105
03AA1 voltage pins	20 213
2210 multimeter, Digitec**	11 015

30-second timer	20 055
3278 Model 2A indicators	44 050
3278 Model 2A operator controls	44 045
3278-2A Display Console	
display mode	44 095
manual mode	44 095
ptr/kybd mode	44 085
3279 Color Display Console	44 051
3279 indicators	44 052
3287 audible alarm	44 075
3287 Printer	44 075
38LS	
modem	34 170
wiring and configuration (RSF)	14 525

** Trademark of United System Corp.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 075
EC 379839 22Nov82	15 of 16	

4300-FRIEND	
advanced capabilities.....	40 055
CCW commands	40 135
CCW flags.....	40 155
command modifiers	40 155
commands.....	40 105
how to use	40 040
information requested by.....	40 085
loading from diskette	40 040
messages	40 095
single CCW chain.....	40 045
special storage areas.....	40 075
unit control block (UCB)	40 075
4341	
configurations	32 020
diagnostic test summary	36 025
hardware EC level.....	14 015
model differences.....	32 015
power logic level	14 015
processor data flow	43 010
processor data flow diagram	34 015
processor logs summary	38 010
processor overview	
block diagram	32 010
highlights	32 015
modes of operation.....	32 010
optional features	32 020
processor configuration	32 020
programming support	32 010
standard features	32 020
01A gate-card layout.....	14 105
475/DM44, Tektronix* oscilloscope	11 017

53FD access and return 15 025

* Trademark of Tektronix inc.

Model Groups 1 and 2

EC 379837 28Jun82	PN 5666420	46 080
EC 379839 22Nov82	16 of 16	